REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION
ERRATA.

In the paper entitled Herstein Meeting House, on page 225, are some errors in the spelling of names of those buried there. These will be corrected in a subsequent volume.

On page 351 the paper on Early Public Works, etc., of Montgomery County should state that Moncure Robinson was one of the engineers engaged on the location and construction of the Allegheny Portage Railroad, at different periods between the years 1824 and 1832.
HISTORICAL SKETCHES

A COLLECTION OF PAPERS PREPARED FOR THE

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

OF

MONTGOMERY COUNTY

PENNSYLVANIA

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

VOLUME IV

1910

NORRISTOWN, PA.: HERALD PRINTING AND BINDING ROOMS 1910
OFFICERS
OF THE
Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pa.
1910

PRESIDENT:
JOSEPH FORNANCE, Esq., Norristown

VICE PRESIDENTS:
REV. THOMAS R. BEEBER, D. D., Norristown
HON. HENRY W. KRATZ, Norristown
S. GORDON SMYTH, West Conshohocken

RECORDING SECRETARY:
MISS FRANCES M. FOX, Norristown

CORRESPONDING SECRETARY:
MRS. A. CONRAD JONES, Conshohocken

FINANCIAL SECRETARY:
MRS. MARY J. BLOOM, Norristown

TREASURER:
DR. WILLOUGHBY H. REED, Norristown

LIBRARIAN:
WILLIAM SUMMERS, Conshohocken

TRUSTEES:
ASHLEY P. HUNTER, Norristown
WILLIAM W. POTTS, Norristown
TACY F. CRESSON, Norristown
SAMUEL F. JARRETT, Norristown
WILLIAM H. WEBER, Norristown

LIBRARY COMMITTEE:
IRVIN P. KNIFE, Norristown
S. GORDON SMYTH, West Conshohocken
MRS. TACY F. CRESSON, Norristown
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HON. HIRAM H. C. HOOVER, late President of the Society</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMAS HOVENDEN, Mrs. Helen C. Hovenden</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMAS HOVENDEN, Rev. E. P. Pfatteicher, P. H. D.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMAS HOVENDEN, Harrison S. Morris</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLYMOUTH MEETING HOUSE, W. P. Livezey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZEBULON POTTS, Wm. W. Potts</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE STORY OF PATRICK GORDON, Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SULLIVAN'S BRIDGE MONUMENT</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENTATION OF MONUMENT, Dr. W. H. Reed</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCEPTANCE OF MONUMENT, Joseph Fornance</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARKER AND EARLY NAVIGATION OF THE SCHUYLKILL, Benjamin Bertolet</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE FORMING OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY, Hon. Irving P. Wanger</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATSON'S FORD, S. Gordon Smyth</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEDES' FORD AND SURROUNDINGS, Dr. G. W. Holstein</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABRAHAM HARLEY CASSEL, Edward W. Hocker</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARLY CHURCHES OF THE GOSHENHOPPEN REGION, Rev. C. M. DeLong</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAVID SCHULTZ, AN OLD-TIME &quot;BUSH LAWYER,” H. W. Kriebel</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARLY ORGAN BUILDERS IN MONTGOMERY CO, Rev. Wm. U. Kistler</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANS JOEST HEYDT, A PERKIOMEN PIONEER, S. Gordon Smyth</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TULIP WARE, Eliza Cruger</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AT BALLY, Irwin W. Kehs</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROPERTY EXEMPTIONS IN 1815, Dr. W. H. Reed</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN UPPER MERION REMINISCENCE, Mrs. Sarah H. Tyson</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN LITERATURE, Edward W. Hocker</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN. ARTHUR ST. CLAIR, Edward Mathews</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A WHITPAIN SCHOOL IN 1808, Dr. W. H. Reed</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HENRY ANTES' MORAVIAN SCHOOL IN 1745, John W. Jordan, LL. D.</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMINISCENCES OF AUDUBON, Dr. W. H. Reed</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERSTEIN MEETING, Edwin C. Jellett</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALLEY FORGE, Rev. W. Herbert Burk, D. D.</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG, George W. Hackman</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRONTISPICE—HIRAM C. HOOVER.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOMAS HOVENDEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLYMOUTH MEETING HOUSE, burned 1867</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLYMOUTH MEETING HOUSE</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOME OF ZEBULON POTTS, Plymouth Tp.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOME OF ROBERT T. POTTTS, U. Merion Tp.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROBERT TOWER POTTSES</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILLIAM W. POTTSES</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMORIAL STONE, Sullivan's Bridge</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A ROW OF OCTOGENARIANS</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATSON'S FORD, 1900</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEDES' FORD ABOUT 1855</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW GOSHENHOPPEN CHURCH, 1771</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST. PAUL'S LUTHERAN CHURCH (built 1803)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST. PAUL'S LUTHERAN CHURCH (built 1877)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHWENKFELDER CHURCH AT PALM</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATHOLIC CHURCH AT BALLY</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN. ARTHUR ST. CLAIR</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIT'EON MANSION</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MILL GROVE MILLS, 1818</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WETHERILL MANSION</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILLIAM AND LUCY BAKEWELL</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALENTINE SAYLOR HOME</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARN OF VALENTINE SAYLOR, Used for a Hospital</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERSTEIN MEETING HOUSE</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERSTEIN GRAVES</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN. WINFIELD S. HANCOCK</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR GENERAL JOHN F. HARTTRANFT</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLD BARN AT CAMP POTTSGROVE</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HENRY FREY MONUMENT</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAFF HEADQUARTERS CAMP POTTSGROVE, 1777</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASHINGTON HEADQUARTERS, CAMP POTTSGROVE, 1777</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BERTOLET'S Mennonite Meeting House</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIRTHPLACE OF GOV. JOHN F. HARTTRANFT</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REV. A. A. MARPLE</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENJAMIN LAY</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FETER WENTZ HOUSE, Gen. Washington's Headquarters</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITLE PAGE OF &quot;SCHUYLKILL CANAL NAVIGATOR&quot;</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP OF SCHUYLKILL VALLEY</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OUTING AT CAMP POTTSGROVE (1910) ........................................265
ADDRESS. Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker ..................................268
REMARKS. Louis Richards ....................................................273
THE ANTES FAMILY. Othniel B. Lessig ..................................274
TRADITIONS AND REMINISCENCES OF FREDERICK. Rev. N.
   Bertolet Grubb ............................................................281
REV. A. A. MARPLE ............................................................292
THE TROUBLES OF PETER LEGAUX. Irvin P. Knipe .......................295
BENJAMIN LAY. Edwin C. Jellett .........................................304
GEN. W. W. H. DAVIS. S. Gordon Smyth .................................308
PETER WENTZ HOUSE, WASHINGTON'S HEADQUARTERS. Edward
   Mathews .............................................................................313
ST. PAUL'S LUTHERAN CHURCH, LOWER MERION. Luther C.
   Parsons ..............................................................................329
HISTORICAL ADDRESS. Rev. C. H. Rorer ..................................333
EARLY ROADS, CANALS AND RAILROADS IN PENNSYLVANIA.
   Edwin F. Smith, C. E. .....................................................337
SCHUYLKILL NAVIGATION COMPANY .......................................333
SCHUYLKILL CANAL NAVIGATOR ...........................................334
MAP OF THE SCHUYLKILL VALLEY Edwin F. Smith, C. E. ............362
INTRODUCTORY.

This volume of historical sketches and papers is the fourth issued by the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania, previous volumes appearing in 1895, 1900 and 1905. The papers read at meetings of the Society between 1905 and 1910, are collected in this volume. As in the earlier volumes, the papers are not connected in subject, other than as they bear upon some phase of the history of Montgomery County. The writers with painstaking care have given authentic information of persons, places and events, in which they have been peculiarly interested or informed. It is with appreciation of their efforts, and with the desire to preserve in permanent form the information so obtained, that these sketches are printed. The cordial interest taken in the previous publications of the Society we hope will be extended to this volume, which is in every sense worthy of a place in the Libraries of our members and their friends.

The Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania, was organized in 1881. Its charter of incorporation was obtained in 1884, in which it is stated that the object of the Society is the study and preservation of the history of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania. The initial effort of the Society was the celebration in September, 1884, of the centennial of the establishment of Montgomery County. Public interest was aroused, and the celebration of four days was not only highly creditable in its historic observances, but was made a financial success. The balance of $1200 was invested for the Society's benefit, and formed a valuable nucleus for the purchase of Historical Hall, the permanent home of the Society in Norristown, Pa.

The purpose and aims of the Society have been maintained with integrity from the date of its organization. Stated
meetings have been held three times during the year, with special meetings by appointment. The annual meeting is always held February 22nd, the date on which the Society organized. By common consent, the April meeting has become an all-day meeting, with social features intermingled with program appointments. Papers showing original research have been read at the meetings, and profitable discussion has followed them. A popular feature has been the Autumn Outing, usually a pilgrimage to some point of historic interest, with additional information gained from brief visits to historic places en route. Papers of fuller interest and value are thus obtained; new members are invariably gained from the localities visited, and the opportunity for greater sociability appreciated by the members. Places visited during the years 1905-1910 have been Plymouth Meeting, Fatland Ford, Pennsburg, Valley Forge, and the site of Washington's Encampment at Fagleysville, where the Society was joined for the day by the Historical Society of Berks County, Pennsylvania.

The outing to Fatland Ford was of unusual interest because of the dedication of the Memorial Stone at Fatland, erected by the Society, to re-mark the site of Sullivan's Bridge. Mr. William Henry Wetherill extended generous aid and hospitality upon that occasion, and a suitable and enduring marker now replaces the mutilated stone that formerly marked the site. As a further memorial, a standing committee of members of the Society, with Mr. Wetherill as chairman, is agitating the matter of a Memorial Bridge across the Schuylkill at that point, and leading to the Valley Forge Park.

Since Volume III was issued, there has been a steady growth in membership. That the Society might have a larger income to carry on its work, the annual fee has reverted to the original amount of $1.00. The Society welcomes to its membership all who are interested in its work and aims, and will receive applications for membership at all its meetings. The entrance fee is $1.00 which covers the an-
nual fee of that year. Life memberships are desired and cost $25.

By economy and close business management, the Society has reduced the mortgage on Historical Hall to $1200. The rentals assist materially in meeting the running expenses of the building. The annual fees permit a modest growth of the Library, but its collections could be increased to lasting advantage were the revenues of the Society larger. The Society earnestly asks for Life Memberships and Endowment.

The Society has felt keenly the loss by death of the following members:

Joseph Gillingham
Freeland G. Hobson, Esq.
Rev. Joseph Hendricks
Hugh McInnes
Mrs. John Graber
James H. Miller
Henry R. Mitchell
General William J. Bolton
Benjamin Pennebacker
Joseph Frankenfield
Alexander Cassatt
J. C. Webb
Col. Nathaniel Missimer Ellis
George W. Rogers, Esq.
Mrs. W. Herbert Burk
Mrs. Mahlon H. Preston
Wm. D. Whitesides

Col. I. Heston Todd
Ammon W. Geiger
Mrs. Rachel R. Jones
Jawood Lukens
Charles Ramey
J. A. Strassburger, Esq.
Dr. John C. Spear
Morgan R. Wills
Dr. George W. Holstein
Rev. A. A. Marple
Hon. Algernon B. Roberts
T. Jefferson March
Miss Edith Spare
William P. Ely
Mrs. Annie E. Leidy
J. Henry Hooven

The Society would acknowledge with deep appreciation the annual appropriation of $200 from the Commissioners of Montgomery County. It makes possible a larger growth in the work of the Society, and gives greater permanency to its efforts and vital interests.

For this encouragement and for the increasing co-operation from the community in its aims and purposes, the Socie-
ty is grateful. It hopes that sustained, earnest effort on its part may merit your continued interest and favor.

Joseph Fornance,
Edwin C. Jellett,
Edward W. Hocker,
Dr. W. H. Reed,
S. Gordon Smyth,
Mrs. A. Conrad Jones,
Committee on Publication.

Norristown, Pa., December 31, 1910.
HON. HIRAM CONRAD HOOVER.
1822—1911.

Hon. Hiram Conrad Hoover, ex-member of the Pennsylvania Legislature, an Associate Judge of the Courts of Montgomery County, and for six years President of its Historical Society, was a son of Hon. Philip and May Mary (Conrad) Hoover. He was born in Gwynedd Township, Montgomery County, October 23, 1822, and died at his home at Hooverton, Norriton Township, March 20, 1911. He was a citizen of this County his entire life.

His ancestors were German. Their surname was originally Huber. On coming to America they changed their name to Hoover.

His great-grandfather, Jacob Huber, emigrated in 1732 from the Palatinate to Philadelphia, he being then sixteen years old. He bought a farm in Plumstead Township, Bucks County, in 1748, and settled there.

His grandfather, Henry Hoover, who was born in 1751, bought a farm in Gwynedd Township and removed thither, dying in 1809.

His father, Philip Hoover, was born in Gwynedd Township in 1782, and died in 1865. He served as Captain in the War of 1812 and afterwards as Colonel in the militia. He was an elder in Boehm’s Reformed Church. In politics he was a Democrat and was elected a member of the State Legislature, serving from 1831 until 1833.

Judge Hiram C. Hoover received his literary education in common and select schools and studied surveying. Possessing fine musical talent, he began to teach music and to organize church choirs at an early age. While teaching music he engaged in farming, which he followed until 1872.

In 1849 he bought a part of the St. Clair estate, in Norriton Township, and when, in 1872, the Stony Creek Railroad
was built through part of his land, his neighbors suggested his building grain and mercantile stores where the railroad crossed the Germantown turnpike. He thus founded Hooverton. He soon retired from business, and the feed, coal and lumber business established by him, passed into the hands of his son William A., while the general mercantile establishment is conducted by his son-in-law, Albertus Hallman.

Judge Hoover then lived a retired life except what time he gave to his interests as a stockholder in several industrial enterprises. He was guardian for the heirs of eighteen estates, and not a single exception was ever filed to any of his estate accounts. He served many years as treasurer of Philadelphia Classis of the Reformed Church, whose financial matters included seven different accounts, all of which were found correct by the finance committee each year.

In early life Judge Hoover took much interest in military affairs. He was a member of the First Troop of Montgomery County Cavalry sixteen years, and in 1861 sought to reorganize the troop for active service in the war, but circumstances prevented. He was active and useful in civil, educational and religious affairs, and did much toward the development of his neighborhood.

He was a Democrat in politics and filled some of the most important political offices of his county. He was a member of the Pennsylvania House of Representatives in 1862, 1863 and 1864, and during his three consecutive terms served on many leading committees, having been chairman of the committee on agriculture in 1863.

In 1865 he was elected an Associate Judge of Montgomery County, and in 1870 was elected for a second term, ending in 1875. The office was abolished by the State Constitution of 1874, but all associate judges then in office continued to serve for their unexpired terms.

He served as justice of the peace for four terms, nearly twenty years, and as school director for seventeen years, while in his party he was made chairman of the Democratic County Committee for three consecutive years.
HON. HIRAM CONRAD HOOVER.

Judge Hoover was trustee of Ursinus College for twenty-five years, and of Franklin and Marshall College five years. He was president of the Norristown and Centre Square Turnpike Company from its organization, in 1868, until its dissolution a few years ago.

In 1844, when the Philadelphia riots occurred, he was an officer in the First Troop of Montgomery County, one of the companies that suppressed the riots.

He was a prominent Mason, being a member of Charity Lodge, No. 190, Free and Accepted Masons; a life member of Chapter No. 190, Royal Arch Masons; also a charter member of Commandery No. 32, Knights Templar.

Judge Hoover was an elder in Boehm's Reformed Church, Blue Bell, from 1856 until the time of his death, being president of the consistory during all the time except two years, and he has frequently served as a delegate to various bodies of the Reformed Church. Among his important labors have been the instruction of different Bible classes and the efficient supervision of Sunday schools, in which work he spent many happy hours during a period of more than fifty years of continuous service.

On March 4, 1847, Judge Hoover married Margaret Dull, youngest daughter of Frederick and Sarah Dull, of Whitemarsh Township. She died May 1, 1910. Judge and Mrs. Hoover had four children: William A., who died April 6, 1911; Irvin W., also dead; Sarah D., who married James W. Hercus, of Washington City, and died March 18, 1894; and Mary M., who married Albertus Hallman, of Hooverton, and is still living.

Judge Hoover was very active in the old Montgomery County Agricultural Society. At its organization at Springtown he was made a member of the executive committee and later its chairman. Subsequently the society divided, and Judge Hoover became president of the Norristown branch, known as the East Pennsylvania Agricultural Society, serving as such for three years.

At the one hundredth anniversary of Washington's evacuation of Valley Forge in 1778, the Judge presided; and
again in 1903 he attended the meeting to commemorate the one hundred and twenty-fifth anniversary.

He was a member of the Patriotic Order of Sons of America and was a charter member of Camp No. 322, at Penn Square, and also a charter member of an auxiliary camp, No. 38, of the Patriotic Order of True Americans, which later was united with the Patriotic Daughters of America, and he was elected the first national assistant president of the united organization.

He took an active interest in the work of the Historical Society of Montgomery County from its establishment in 1881 until his death. He was president of the Society continuously from February 22, 1890, until February 22, 1896, when he declined a re-election. He was punctual in attending its meetings, and his wise counsel guided the Society through many difficulties. He frequently spoke there, relating reminiscences of the past. Among the papers prepared by him is the interesting sketch entitled "History of the First Troop of Cavalry of Montgomery County, Pa.,” which appears in the first volume of the publications of the Society.

In the procession arranged by this Society in September, 1884, celebrating the centennial of Montgomery County, he occupied a float, sharpening a scythe on a grindstone, while Samuel F. Jarrett, now aged 89 years, and still an esteemed member of the Society, on another float, threshed rye with a flail. They illustrated the old-time farming interests of the county.

It was largely through his instrumentality that the Hoover Family Association was organized. He was its president for eighteen years.

In every relation of life Judge Hoover performed his duty and won the esteem and respect of his fellow-citizens because he fairly earned such distinction. Courteous in his manner, unostentatious in his bearing, he was in every situation the same dignified, pleasant, reliable and earnest man.
Thomas Hovenden, N. A., was born at Dunmanway, in the County of Cork, Ireland, December 28, 1840. He received his first artistic instruction in the Art School of Cork, and coming to America while still a youth, continued his studies at the National Academy of Design in New York. Later he went to Paris and entered the Beaux Arts under Cabanel, one of the first artists of France, and after a course of study there, established himself for a time at Pont Aven in Brittany, where he painted several Breton pictures, among them: "The Poacher’s Story," "The Image Seller," "Loyalist Peasant Soldier of La Vendee," "The Sword Sharpener," and "In Hoc Signo Vinces." The latter work was reproduced by Goupil & Co., of Paris, after being exhibited at the Paris Salon of 1880. Mr. Hovenden returned to America in 1880, and opened a studio in New York, where he finished a painting of Elaine, which proved very popular wherever exhibited. It is now owned by the Peabody Institute of Baltimore, Md. In 1881 he married Helen Corson, of Plymouth Meeting, Pa., and leaving New York in 1882, came to reside at Plymouth Meeting where, in an old hall erected fifty years before, as an Anti-Slavery lecture hall by George Corson, Mrs. Hovenden's father, he made his studio, and the first studies of his painting, "The Last Moments of John Brown." Later he built another studio in which the painting was completed. "The Last Moments of John Brown" was a commission for Mr. Robbins Battell, of Norfolk, Conn. "In the Hands of the Enemy," his next important painting, is also owned by Mr. Battell. "Their Pride" and other small canvases were painted before his best known painting, "Breaking Home Ties," which is owned by Mr. C. C. Harrison, of Philadelphia, and was exhibited at the World's
Fair, Chicago, in 1893. Also exhibited at the World's Fair were "Bringing Home the Bride," and "When Hope Was Darkest." The last mentioned was painted in England while Mr. Hovenden was there with his family in 1891 and '92, and represents an incident in the life of an English rural family. After his return from this, his last visit to Europe, Mr. Hovenden in 1893 and '94, opened a studio in the Corcoran Building, Washington, D. C., where he painted "Jerusalem the Golden," now in the possession of The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. While in Washington he painted several landscapes and portraits. He also, from time to time, painted a great many pictures not here referred to. The subject he was engaged on when he died, "The Founders of a State," was commenced at Plymouth Meeting after his return from Washington, D. C. It was nearly completed at the time of his death.

Thomas Hovenden lost his life on an unguarded grade crossing of the Pennsylvania Railroad near his home, August 14, 1895, in the attempt to save the life of a little girl who was crossing in front of an approaching engine. Both were killed.

He died, as he had lived, unselfish, ready to give all to the service of others. Utterly truthful and conscientious as a man, the same may be said of him as an artist.

Whether or not Mr. Pierce and other art critics occupied their accustomed place near the striking picture of an American artist, on exhibition at the World's Fair in Chicago in 1893, while an untutored Pennsylvania lad stood before it in mute admiration, the writer does not know. Though he did not hie himself to the little balcony opposite the picture, there to give vent to his feelings and thus afford pleasure to the critics who revelled in the supremacy of art, he did recognize the presence of a strange, mysterious feeling. Before him was a picture that told its own tale, a story full of pathos, a poem with a lofty ideal, a sermon that might be preached with equal force in city or hamlet. No one could have even cursorily looked upon "Breaking Home Ties" without having been benefited by its pure moral tone. Little did that Pennsylvania youth, a college student at that time, imagine that it would ever be his privilege to become acquainted with the family of so great an artist. Little did he think it might be possible to be introduced into the workshop of such a master, there to enjoy a spiritual communion in a preaching that transcends life continuing from age to age though the brush be laid away and the last canvas remains incomplete.

Life is too real, too brief, too buoyant, too serious, to be expended in a mere endeavor to reproduce the beautiful, to set forth a color scheme or to put upon the canvas a mystical study, a symbol, an ideal grasped by but a few. If we must draw a distinction between art for art's sake and art for humanity's sake, let us be bold enough to choose the latter. If there is such a thing as a genre composition, a story-telling picture, which reaches down and lifts men up, which ennobles him who paints and them who view the painting, why
not accept this type? Why not embody in it all the beauty, sincerity and simplicity possible?

Let us put it in the words of Mr. Hovenden himself.

"What do we mean by education in art which the great public is to get? Do we really mean education in art in the sense of getting technical knowledge, or do we mean education by art by the message that art brings—the moral education—the development of the love for the beautiful in the world around us which before had not been fully appreciated—sending us back to nature with greater love for it than we ever had, developing in all of us something of the artist, the power to get so much pleasure from nature at all times and under all conditions."

"If I can give pleasure, if I can give comfort, if I can give strength to those around me by any word or act of mine, what manner of man am I if I do it not? See what a juggernaut car we make of the science of our art. I have seen women, children and men painted leaving out what was most beautiful and noble in them, deliberately shutting the eyes to it, and in time their sense of beauty becomes dulled or dead, and to get what? Why, a something called a work of art that had only in it the color harmonies of a piece of wall paper."

Such in brief was the gospel of the artist, Thomas Hovenden. This is the theory he put into his master-piece "Breaking Home Ties." It is because Mr. Hovenden was a man with a mission, an apostle of art, in fact the recognized apostle of genre painting, that we, members of the Montgomery County Historical Society, feel it a distinct privilege to be allowed to meet in his studio, to recognize that he belonged to us, and to do honor to his memory.

Goethe calls attention to the fact that whereas character is formed by rubbing up against a busy world, genius is best developed in solitude. Genius gradually evolves in Dunmanway and Plymouth Meeting, for it was especially here in his Plymouth Meeting studio that that intense capacity for concentrated labor often termed genius came to its fullest fruition. Character was strengthened in Paris and London
and New York and Philadelphia where contact with kindred minds furthered resolution and necessitated a convincing apologetic. Of course, ancestry where it is strong aids materially in the determination of posterity’s value. The De-Hovendens or DeHovedens held estates in Kent for many centuries. Frisley, the old homestead, is to-day owned by a Robert Hovenden. Time and again the fathers and mothers of this family bestow the name Thomas on their children. The removal of a Thomas Hovenden from Kent to Ireland brought with it the establishment of a new homestead in Dunmanway. Here Robert Hovenden lived with his wife Ellen nee Bryan. The records in the Dunmanway church tell us they were married January 3, 1835, and here the Thomas Hovenden whom we know and honor was born on December 28, 1840.

Dunmanway is in the county of Cork; hence it was natural that the precocious youth should obtain his first training in art in the Art School at Cork. In 1863, at the age of twenty-three, he came to America. His days were spent in earning a livelihood, his evenings in attending the night school of the National Academy of Design in New York. His determination to devote his life to painting became stronger as time went on, until in 1874 he went to Paris where he spent six years at the Ecole des Beaux Arts, studying at least part of this time under Cabanel. His first picture “The Two Lilies” was exhibited in 1874. From Paris Mr. Hovenden went to Port Aven in Brittany, where he painted with Wylie, an American artist. The two practically founded the colony there which has become a resort especially for American artists. Here the Breton pictures were painted by our artist, notable among them was a “Breton Interior 1793.” The same as In Hoc Signo Vinces. Other subjects were “A Brittany Woman Spinning” and “Pleasant News” (1876); “Thinking of Somebody” and “News from the Conscript” (1877); “Pride of the Old Folks” and “Loyalist Peasant Soldier of La Vendee 1793” in 1878. The “Poacher’s Story” and “The Sword Sharpener” painted in 1878 are suggestive. The latter is another of the Breton
interiors. "In Hoc Signo Vinces," the same as Breton Interior 1793, is an interior scene at Le Vendee during the French Revolution. The peasantry is seen flying to arms in defence of the king. The two central figures represent a wife who is sewing a picture of the sacred heart on her husband's breast. The American Art Journal speaks of the picture as executed in the style of the prevailing French school. It was first exhibited at the Paris Salon in 1880, where it was received with marked attention, and afterwards at the National Academy in New York (1881).

Of course, Hovenden having tasted the sweets of American life could not refrain from returning to this country, though his daughter when but a little girl accused him of not being sufficiently loyal to the country of his adoption. The incident is too dainty to be omitted altogether. One day while the artist and his family were abroad, the children being homesick for America desired to return. Mr. Hovenden endeavored to comfort them by drawing their attention to a nightingale outside the window. His little daughter promptly replied, "Of course, father, you can't understand because you're not an American, but I would rather hear two sparrows at Plymouth Meeting than all the nightingales in England."

But we must return to the proper sequence of our tale. Hovenden came back to us in 1880, was married June 9, 1881, to Miss Helen Corson, and opened a studio in New York, where he completed his already begun "Elaine," which was exhibited at the National Academy in 1882. The artist became an Academician soon after. For several years subsequent to his return he spent much time in portraying negro life. This he did well because his sympathies had been aroused. In the Plymouth Meeting studio in which he painted, the first abolition meetings were held. This same building became a station of the Underground Railway, a name applied to the system whereby slaves escaping from their southern homes were assisted in their efforts to reach a safe abode.

"Chloe and Sam" a typical cabin interior and "I'se So
Happy" an old negro twanging his banjo in a warm kitchen corner, both dated 1882, were exhibited in the Thomas B. Clarke collection of American pictures at the Academy of Fine Arts in 1891. "The Last Moments of John Brown" now in the Metropolitan Museum at New York illustrates the hero as he is descending the steps on his way to the gallows stopping just long enough to kiss the colored baby held up by its mother. This picture was painted in 1884 and was etched by the artist himself in 1885. "In the Hands of the Enemy" painted in 1889 is another of the contributions to history left by the artist. It pictures a wounded Confederate prisoner who is being tenderly cared for in a Pennsylvania farm house. This has been etched by Hamilton Hamilton. The original is in the public gallery at Norwalk, Conn. "Their Pride" represents a colored family, the belle of the home is holding up a hand mirror and is evidently greatly impressed. The members of the family are much interested and pleased. The picture was reproduced in Harper's Weekly of December 8, 1888. "Breaking Home Ties" may be said to have a sequel in "Bringing Home the Bride," both being exhibited at Chicago in 1893. It would be superfluous to say anything about the former. The latter figured in the 68th annual exhibition at the Academy of Fine Arts and was purchased by Mr. John Wanamaker. The unfinished canvas "The Founding of the State" may be looked upon as a continuation or development of this "Home" idea. The young bride and groom have come to their distant home, she, full of anxiety; he, full of hope and courage.

The Hovendens spent some time in Europe in 1890-'91. During this visit they went to Kent and for a time tarried in Frisley, the home of their ancestors. While here, Mr. Hovenden leased a studio in Cranbrook and painted his English picture "When Hope was Darkest." As he portrayed American character in America he set forth English character in England. The family is sitting in its cottage desparing of the return of an absent sailor boy. When hope was darkest the boy came unperceived up the sun-lit path.

Returning from his last visit abroad Mr. Hovenden pass-
ed a winter at Washington. There he painted "Jerusalem the Golden" in the studio in the Corcoran Building. It was the last great painting he was to complete. It was the revelation of his artistic life. The principal figure is that of a very sick young girl. Her lover is standing almost in the shadow. In the background, her sister seated at the melodeon is playing the ever impressive hymn "Jerusalem the Golden." This is but a fragmentary sketch of a man and his work.

Mr. Hovenden was of medium stature, well-built; he had blue eyes, and a full beard, his hand was extended as if he meant you to have it. His disposition was very sunny. No one was ever more kind hearted or congenial. His eyesight, due to the constant strain imposed, became somewhat impaired. Mr. Hovenden was repeatedly a member of the juries which passed upon the merits of pictures at the Academy of Fine Arts exhibitions. He delivered lectures to the students, and lectured publicly at the Academy on Friday, February 8, 1895, on "What is the Purpose of Art?" The artist proved his ability not only with the brush. He was a most successful lecturer, bringing to this work that pains-taking care and persistency that marked him as a conscientious and accurate painter.

The work of etching, however, was simply undertaken to reproduce his own work instead of allowing it to be shamefully treated by those who were not sufficiently sympathetic or true to the original.

It would be interesting in this connection to trace the employment of local characters as models. No one was exempt. Relatives and friends, high and low, rich and poor, they simply had to subject themselves to this master, and there are still found upon the village street of Plymouth Meeting the men and women who helped Hovenden accomplish his life purpose. Among the societies to which he belonged we need refer only to the National Academy of Design, the Society of American Artists (elected 1882), The American Water Color Society, The Philadelphia Society of Artists (1883), The New York Etching Club (1883), and the Artists Fund Society. Mr. Hovenden's death was peculiar-
ly consonant with his entire life. It was premature and more than ordinarily sad, but its very nature stamped the impress of sincerity upon a career of great moral strength. His pictures realize his life purpose. His death illustrates it more abundantly.

Leaving Norristown in good health on Wednesday afternoon, August 14, 1895, Mr. Hovenden began his journey by trolley to his home at Plymouth Meeting. It was then necessary for passengers traveling on the Norristown and Chestnut Hill line to alight in order to walk across the tracks of the Trenton Cut-Off Division of the Pennsylvania Railroad. Among the passengers on the car was little Bessie Pifer, who, child-like, stepped out upon the railroad track without inquiring about the safety of her procedure. A moving engine concealed by a moving freight emerged just soon enough to allow the artist to see the child's plight. There was but a second for thought. A second afterward both child and artist were dead. The attempt to save the child's life was the effort of a noble man. The death suffered was the death of a hero. The unfinished canvas presents the scene of a distant, rugged home. Does not the unfinished life point to a more distant, beauteous home? A near relative, writing a few days after his death, says: "To the Moloch of rapid transit we are ready to sacrifice, but to what extent! He had headed the fight the people of the township made for protection at this particular crossing, and from his energy and insistence they expected victory. Will his death win it for them? Of all living men none could be more careful. I remember the last time he drove my children to the station at Spring Mill. He was so nervous lest G. should loiter on the tracks, although we were ten minutes ahead of train time. And so it was always about the well-being of children, whenever they were around him. For their sakes he would even neglect the elders of a visiting party, turning them over to his wife. It was no mere coincidence that he died for a child! He loved them every one."

The funeral of this great man was simple, both in preparation and execution. At two o'clock on Saturday after-
noon, August 18th, several hundred people assembled at the Hovenden home at Plymouth Meeting. The black covered coffin containing the body of the artist was in the room to the left of the hall. The silver plate on the coffin contained only the name with the dates of birth and death. A white bandage encircled the brow, hiding the otherwise visible results of the engine's wrath, a peculiar martyr’s crown. The flowers round about breathed forth the fragrance and the beauty of "Jerusalem the Golden." The Rev. Dr. Wm. H. Furness, pastor emeritus of the First Unitarian Church, of Philadelphia, a close friend of the artist, delivered the funeral address. The pall-bearers were Geo. Corson, Dr. Percy Corson, Jos. C. Jones and Dr. O. C. Leedom, relatives, together with Thomas Eakins and Mr. Murray, Philadelphia artists. Mr. Hovenden lies buried in the quaint but beautiful burying ground attached to the meeting house at Plymouth Meeting.

No one of the family to which he belonged could have been truer to the family motto “Vis et veritas.”
THOMAS HOVENDEN.  


I am asked to speak of my dear friend Thomas Hovenden, the painter of pictures that originated in his genuine and manly heart.

He was a friend, indeed! When I went to the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts as Managing Director it was he who taught me the business of making an exhibition; he who introduced me to the artists. He travelled with me to those cities where American works are exhibited, New York, Boston, and elsewhere; and he took me from studio to studio to meet his friends, from St. Gaudens and Chase and Twachtman and Weir, all through the then existing list to the younger men and women who were equally devoted to him and loved his sweet nature, as everyone did.

This travel together brought us very closely into friendship and occasioned many episodes that illustrate his character. I recollect when we were once sleeping in the same room at the old Everett House in New York, a very human touch, that his friends would recognize as "just like him." I was startled by some one moving in the room in the dull light of a dripping morning and I suppose I gave a violent shout. He soothed me quietly and said—"I just got up to write down a thought," and I could see that he was writing it on the sleeve of his night shirt.

The occasion for this accuracy in preserving his thoughts was a great report which he was then preparing for the Commissioners of Fine Arts of the Chicago World's Fair. It had started as a report, but he got ardently interested in it and it was becoming an expression of his views on art and life in general. It became ultimately a lecture, and then it would have been a volume if he had lived and had finished it. His
special theme was that art that did not express the impulses of the heart, which did not appeal to sentiment and depict the realities of life, was not the finest of the fine arts.

This theme absorbed him because it lay at the root of the popular enthusiasm for his picture, "Breaking the Home Ties," which had been the most sought for canvas at Chicago. Crowds always surrounded it and it was the talk of the day. After the World's Fair it went through the country on exhibition by itself and it was everywhere applauded. He had an honest man's right to be proud of it, and he was.

Thus the report became a lecture which he was announced to deliver at the Academy of the Fine Arts in Philadelphia one winter afternoon, when a blizzard decided to arrive without announcement. He was snowed up at Plymouth Meeting, and only got to the Academy after the audience had assembled. He was splendid in his hearty description to the audience of the struggles he had encountered with the snow drifts. He had to take down rails and sleigh through the open fields in order to reach Conshohocken. But, with all his preoccupation, he was full of energy and he had "got there" as usual.

After this, he used to carry the manuscript about with him and I recollect going to New York one day in his company when he had the accustomed little satchel in which reposed the papers. We went to the Hotel St. Denis and lunched and left our coats. As we crossed Broadway I noticed he carried the satchel. I asked why he didn't leave it. "Oh," said he, "the hotel might burn down while we are away."

Such charming, naive traits, such lovable impulses, made Hovenden what he was, not only a friend never to be forgotten for his simplicity and devotion; but a great artist whose heart inspired his brush, and who saw deeper into the soul of humanity than most painters and than many theorists who stand forth as lovers of mankind.

The impulse which brought him to his heroic death was of this origin. Many a philosopher would have hesitated at that fateful railway crossing when the little child tottered in
front of the approaching engine. It would have daunted most thinkers and theorists. But the man of simple impulse, who reflected not, but acted on the native promptings of the heart, rushed in and tried to save, and gave his own precious life, a sacrifice to the best that humanity owns.

Such was Thomas Hovenden—loving, lovable, direct, simple, thoughtful, friendly, hopeful and inspiring. As an artist he was among the leaders of his time. His friends were of the men who make art endure, and his own work can never be forgotten.
It has been said that the young live for their future, but that those old in years live in their past. From my own experience I find this to be true. Those who have made a study of psychology, tell us that the average man can remember events that occurred as far back as the third or fourth year of his age. It is these impressions made upon our memories, supplemented by the records handed down to us from those who have lived before us, that go to make up what we call history. Strange as it may appear, it is still true that incidents occurring in the earlier years of life are more vividly imprinted upon our brains than those of later date.

Among the ancients there were a few who made records of the events transpiring during their lives, and their records have come down to us as treasures cherished above all that the mind of man holds precious. Upon invitation extended to me to present to you some of the pictures of this old Meeting House that the camera of the past has left imprinted upon my memory, this paper has been written.

Unfortunately we have no authentic record of the building of this old house, but have reason to believe it was erected late in the 17th or early in the 18th century. The earliest date in connection with the building, on record in the books of the meeting, that I have been able to discover, is a marriage, the recorded certificate of which says it was accomplished in Plymouth Meeting House in 1714. There are numerous carvings of initial letters accompanied by dates upon the walls, one of them, although almost illegible, is evidently either 1712 or 1722. The oldest date upon a grave-stone in the burying ground is 1722.

My memory carries me back to the time when a boy four
PLYMOUTH MEETING HOUSE. Rebuilt after fire in 1867.
or five years of age. I sat upon the bench just over there. Here in the middle aisle where are now these modern coal stoves, stood two large cast-iron fire places, capable of taking in sticks of wood at least three feet in length, whose warming blaze may have added to the comfort of those near enough, but which left those more distant shivering with the cold. Oh! the memory of my frost-bitten feet! Upon the oaken floor, were the splintered marks of the axe used by the patriots of the Revolution under Lafayette, who, legend tells us, took possession of the house and used it as a hospital during their retreat from the battle-field at Germantown.

In the corner of the gallery, the sexton kept the gruesome implements of his calling—the spade, the mattock and the bier—fitting emblems of the mortality of man. The wood-work of the interior was oak, almost black in color, from time and smoke. In February, 1867, all that was perishable about the building was destroyed by fire, the walls alone standing uninjured. Rebuilding was commenced immediately and completed, and the house occupied by the congregation the following June. The porch which now extends around the front and ends of the building was added at this time.

The grounds surrounding have changed in their appearance, during the half century, even more than the house. Along the Conshohocken road, bounding the eastern side, a row of sheds for the shelter of horses and vehicles (similar to those still standing on the northern side) occupied the entire space, almost shutting out the view from the road. The old buttonball trees, a few hoary veterans, are still here, but most of them have been replaced by thrifty young maples. Stone platforms about three feet in height stood, one in front and others at either end of the building, used by those who came to meeting on horseback, for mounting and dismounting.

It was not unusual to see the family Rosinant walk leisurely up to the horse-block for mother to dismount from her pillion, while father on a more spirited steed followed and took charge of her mount.
In the rear of the building stood an octagonal school house. Its shadow now rising before me, looms up a never-fading monumental vision of the past. Some thirty or forty boys and girls seated at their desks, circling the room, with faces toward the wall and backs toward the teacher, who, pacing the floor behind them, his spectacles high upon his forehead and goose-quill pen behind his ear, was ever ready to make plain the abstruse problems that tortured our youthful brains, and who was not slow to use the rod upon those whose misconduct was not amenable to moral suasion, but who always gave in to the argument they could better understand. Oh, Benjamin Conard, how I remember thy precepts; revere thy memory; and still feel the sting of thy rod!

There are traces of the foundation walls of another building still on the grounds, of which I have been unable to gather any information, either from Meeting Records or the memory of any of the few old members now living.

And so it is—while history preserves for the future, what those in the past have given it, much is lost, aye, very much! I, and I know that you, have many, very many questions that we would ask, but where are they who could answer? They are silent; their lips are closed; their voices stilled. All we have left us is the work of their brains and their hands, and with this we must be content. But we can call upon our fancy for lacking detail. Can you not imagine, standing among you this afternoon, in this old historic house, which, in all probability, has been honored by his presence in the days that are gone—the first governor of our noble Commonwealth—Wm. Penn? Can you not hear his eloquent appeal for civic virtue? Can you not hear him counsel you to uphold, by your votes, the design he had in mind when he and his fellows founded upon the virgin soil of Pennsylvania, an honest government administered by honest men?
OLD POTTS MANSON

Excised by Zubron Pols before the American Revolution.
ZEBULON POTTS.

By William W. Potts, and read by him before the Montgomery County Historical Society, at Plymouth Meeting, November 3, 1905.

Zebulon Potts was born at Plymouth Meeting, March 24, 1746. His father, Nathan Potts, owned a farm of 100 acres at Plymouth Meeting. The general loan office of the Province of Pennsylvania sold this property to Edward Stroud in 1738. Stroud sold to Joshua Lawrence, who conveyed the property to Nathan Potts, in 1739. Esther Potts, the widow of Nathan, sold the property—100 acres—to Merchant Malsby, in 1767. Nathan Potts was both blacksmith and farmer. He died in 1754 and was buried at Plymouth Meeting. He was the youngest son of David Potts and Alice Croasdale Potts. David Potts was born about 1670 at Montgomery Shire, Wales. He came to America a young man, married Alice Croasdale, the youngest daughter of Thomas Croasdale, who came over in the ship Welcome with William Penn. They settled at Bristol, Bucks county. They were granted a certificate to marry under care of the Middletown Monthly Meeting, Bucks county. They were married 1st-month 22d, 1693 (modern reckoning March 22d, 1694). David Potts was a man of good standing in the community and had the confidence of his neighbors. He represented Philadelphia county in the Provincial Assembly in the years 1728-29-30. He died November 16, 1730. The Pennsylvania Gazette, of November 19, 1730, contained a notice of his death, in which it stated: Monday last died Mr. David Potts, one of the members of the Assembly for this county.

David and Alice had eleven children. John, their second son, married Elizabeth McVeigh, or McVaugh, and was an ancestor of our honored President, Theodore Roosevelt. Their son, Thomas, married Elizabeth Lukens. Their daughter, Elizabeth, married Robert Barnhill, and their daughter,
Margaret, married Cornelius Roosevelt, the grandfather of our President.

Nathan Potts married Esther Rhoads. They had six children: Daniel, Stephen (who was an apprentice in the printing office with Benjamin Franklin), Nathan, Alice, Zebulon and Isaiah.

Zebulon was born March 24th, 1746. He married Martha Trotter, of Philadelphia, daughter of Joseph and Ann Trotter, about 1771. They resided in Plymouth township, near Sixth avenue, Conshohocken, Pa. Their house and barn are still standing and are well preserved. He was a prominent man in his day, being constable of Plymouth township before the Revolution. He was an ardent patriot during the War for Independence, and having the courage of his convictions was outspoken in defence of the American cause. I have often heard his oldest daughter, Ann, tell of the stirring times during the British occupancy of Philadelphia; how they had their valuables hidden in a spring house across the river in Spring Mill hills; how, when her mother went for some things that were hidden and called to a man to ferry her across in the canoe, he telling her that the British were at Barren Hill; how she ran home and made up a lot of pies and put them in the oven; had the boy drive the cattle into the woods, and then waited for the British. They duly arrived, led by a neighbor, whom they had compelled to pilot them under penalty of death. Just as they arrived the man came in with the team. She ran and told him to claim the horses as his. He succeeded in begging off the shafter, the balance they took. When they arrived she met them with her first-born daughter, Ann, in her arms. She told them she hoped they would not harm a defenceless woman with a babe in her arms. They told her they were not warring against women and wanted to know where the "damn rebel" was. She told them she did not know of any such person. If they meant her husband he was not at home. They asked her if she had anything to eat. She told them she had pies in the oven but that they were not quite ready to draw, so they waited until they were baked. She treated them and they left without harming her. She was fear-
ROBERT TOWER POTTS, OF SWEDELAND
ful they might burn the buildings and that was the reason she tried winning their hearts by putting pies down their throats.

Her daughter, Ann Thomas, who lived at the west end of Sixth avenue, Conshohocken (the house is still there), has told me how her mother went to market in Philadelphia on horseback with the butter hampers swung across the horse's back. We can hardly realize the brave hearts of the women of those times, when there were only a few houses in Conshohocken and nearly all woods from there to Philadelphia. She was a remarkable woman. Every child named a daughter after mother, so that Martha became a family name. Martha Potts Mather, the mother of Isaac Mather, of Jenkintown, who celebrated his one hundredth birthday October 28th, was a daughter.

Zebulon Potts, feeling that deeds spoke louder than words, raised a company of militia and was in the battle of Brandywine. He was one of the Committee of Safety and was active in procuring provisions for the soldiers at Valley Forge. For his strenuosity he was turned out of meeting. They offered to reinstate him after the war, if he would say he was sorry. He said he was not and would do the same thing again if occasion required it. On account of his activity in the cause of the colonies a price was set upon his head. Many attempts were made by the British to capture him but he always succeeded in evading his pursuers. On one occasion he is said to have hid under a barrel. He had an arrangement with his neighbors that if danger threatened at night, they were to throw pebbles on the roof.

After the war he went into politics and when Montgomery county was organized he was elected the first sheriff. He was elected to the State Senate in 1796. He was again elected in 1799, being the first Senator from Montgomery county and the only one to serve two terms. He died at Harrisburg, 3d-month 17, 1801, during his second term. In 1777 he was Associate Judge in Philadelphia. In politics he was an ardent Federalist and each time he was elected he was the only successful one on his ticket.
While Washington was encamped at Valley Forge and the British in Philadelphia, there were Tory families living between the lines that were keeping the British posted with regard to Washington's movements. To prevent this Washington ordered the heads of families arrested and held as hostages for the good behavior of their families. Small-pox broke out among them. Their families requested Zebulon Potts to intercede and have them released, which he was successful in doing, they promising good behavior in the future. When he was a candidate for office, these men, though differing with him in politics, used their influence in his behalf, as they felt they were indebted to him for their lives, and they were the cause of his success and of his being the only one elected on his ticket. He was noted as a "stump speaker." There are several anecdotes told of his canvassing:

On one occasion he called on a German in the upper end of the county, talked politics to him and was informed that the German wouldn't vote for that man Potts. He found his opponents had been prejudicing the man against him. He took dinner with him and after dinner the German would not accept any pay for the meal. Potts, finding that he was late with his seeding, his hired man sick, his pair of horses in the stable idle, and he in trouble generally, told him as he would not accept pay for the dinner, to gear the horses and he would plow a few rounds to pay for it. So the team was geared, the plow set to suit and as Potts was a fine plowman everything went satisfactorily. He plowed until four o'clock, pulled out the team and told the German he would have to leave, as he had business to attend to. The German said: "Before you go I want to know who you are." Potts told him his name was Zebulon Potts. "What, are you the fellow who is running for Senator?" He was told he was. "Well," he said, "I will vote for you anyhow, for a man that turns a furrow like that is all right." So the three hours' plowing did ten times as much good as three hours' argument.

Upon another occasion, on a hotel porch, a man was berating him for some fancied wrong, when Potts turned on him
A son of Robert Tower Potts.
and said: "I saved thy neck from the halter once, but if I had it to do again I'd let thee hang."

The late John Elliot, sometimes called "King Elliot," of King-of-Prussia, had in his possession a pass given to John Cotton certifying to his loyalty to the American cause and to pass him through the lines, signed by Zebulon Potts.

Zebulon and Martha Trotter Potts had ten children. Ann, born in 1772; Joseph, born in 1774; Esther, born in 1777, died in infancy; Hannah, born in 1778; Alice, born in 1780; Esther, born in 1783; Martha, born in 1785; William, born in 1787; Robert Tower, born in 1790; and Daniel T., born in 1794.

Robert T. Potts lived at Swedeland.

It is a coincidence that Zebulon and his grandfather, David, both died while in office, one as a member of the Provincial Assembly and the other as State Senator.

Another coincidence is that Isaac Mather and President Roosevelt have the same birthday.

Zebulon Potts must have been endowed by nature with considerably more than average ability, as his educational facilities were very limited.

The following is a clipping from the Norristown Herald, "The County's Senators":

"In 1807 Jonathan Roberts, Jr., of Upper Merion (afterwards United States Senator), defeated John Richards for re-election. Mr. Richards had been defeated in 1799 by Zebulon Potts. In 1801 Mr. Richards was elected to fill the unexpired term of Mr. Potts who died that spring, and in 1803 was re-elected, defeating General Andrew Porter."

Senator Potts was carried into the Senate Chamber to cast his last vote, as there was a matter of great importance before the Senate. He died shortly afterwards.
To the Montgomery County Historical Society,—Greeting:

Thirty years ago, before Samuel W. Pennypacker was elevated to the Bench of Philadelphia, or perhaps dreamed of being Governor of this Commonwealth, he wrote for my paper, the "Phoenixville Messenger," the following story of Patrick Gordon, an Irishman by birth presumably, and in the eighteenth century one of the important characters of what is now Montgomery county.

At the meeting of the Historical Society of Montgomery County last summer I incidentally inquired of its librarian whether or not the records of said Society contained anything referring to one Patrick Gordon, late of Gordon's Ford, now Mont Clare, in Upper Providence township. His reply was that he had no knowledge of anything of that sort. Last week I wrote to him repeating my previous question as to Gordon, and an authoritative reply promptly came from the Corresponding Secretary confirming his statement. Believing that such an interesting item of local history should have record and place among the archives of our Society, I have copied to that end, from the newspaper, Governor Pennypacker's article, which I have the honor of herewith transmitting to you.

Very truly,

J. O. K. ROBARTS.

At the time of the Revolutionary War there was living within the limits of the present village of Mont Clare, Montgomery county, opposite Phoenixville, in a cave at the foot of the hill on which stood the residence of John B. Conway, formerly the Jacobs' home, but now the site of the Pennsylvania railroad station, a man named Patrick Gordon. Whence he came or whither he went, I have not been able to ascertain.

In the "Annals of Phoenixville," he is termed "a squatter," but, on the authority upon which that statement was made, must to a certain extent be corrected, for the reason that since the publication of that work I have become possessed of the original lease to him from Richard Peters and Richard Hockley, agents and attorneys for Richard and Thomas Penn, the proprietaries. That lease is dated February 27th, 1761, and granted to him for a term of seven years at a rental of £25 per annum, Pennsylvania currency, 576 acres and 59 perches of land in the Manor of Gilbert, to-
GETHER with the privilege of fishing at the island called Buck-walter's Island, near the said demised premises, being about half an acre in the river Schuylkill.

Gordon agreed that within the first year of the term, he would plant one hundred apple trees in the orchard and shingle the barn; that he would not plow, nor sow any portion of the premises with any sort of winter grain, oftener than once in four years, and he would not cut more timber than would make the whole of the cleared land exceed 230 acres. A tradition which has lasted until now, says that Patrick Gordon was a bachelor; but that the female slaves, of whom he had several, lived in his cave with him like the inmates of a harem. His nearest neighbors were the Starrs, who lived where Joseph Fitzwater now resides, and the Indians who had their encampments on the low ground along the Schuylkill.

The newspapers of those times contain the following references to the subject of this sketch:

"Came to the plantation of Patrick Gordon, in New Providence, near Starr's Ford, on Schuylkill, in Philadelphia county, a bay mare with a yearling roan colt, each of them marked on the near buttock with the letters G. R. The owner coming and proving his property and paying the charges may have them of Patrick Gordon."

*Pennsylvania Gazette,*

June 30, 1757.

"Came to the plantation of the subscriber, living in New Providence, near the mouth of French Creek, on the Schuylkill last month, a young black mare with a star; also a red and white heifer, year old. The owners are desired to come and prove their property, pay the charges and take them away.

Patrick Gordon."

*Pennsylvania Gazette,*

November 23, 1758.

"Deserted from Captain Robert Curry's Company of the Pennsylvania Regiment, on the 15th of last month, after having received the whole of his bounty, money and clothing, John Frederick Husk, a Dutch man, about five feet, eight inches high, a tall thin fellow. Had on when he went away, a green coat and red waist-coat with two rows of buttons on the
breast. Thick set Fustian Breeches, good shoes and stockings, felt hat and white linen cap. He is stoop shouldered, talks good English, and served part of his time with William Hare, living in Bucks county, and the remainder with Patrick Gordon, living in Philadelphia county. He was out last year in Captain Walker's Company. Whoever takes up and secures said deserter in any of His Majesty's jails in this Province, shall receive Four Pounds reward; and, if in any neighboring Province, Five Pounds and reasonable charges, paid by Robert Curry."

Pennsylvania Gazette,
July 5, 1759.

"Came to the plantation of Patrick Gordon, in New Providence Township, Philadelphia county, about the 20th of this instant July, an old black mare, branded on the near shoulder and buttock IV, and a black colt. The owner proving property and paying charges is desired to take them away.

Pennsylvania Gazette,
July 30, 1761.

"Came to plantation of the subscriber, living in New Providence, Philadelphia County, about the 9th of April last, a large black mare, with a long switch tail. The owner is desired to come and prove his property, pay charges and take her away.

Pennsylvania Gazette,
July 20, 1762.

"Came to the plantation of the subscriber living in New Providence Township, Philadelphia county, on first day of June, 1771, a small black mare. The owner is desired to come, prove property, pay charges and take her away.

Pennsylvania Gazette,
March 5, 1772.

A Warning.

"New Providence Township, Philadelphia county, May 14. Whereas the subscriber has given a bond to Patrick Gordon for nineteen pounds, dated the 22d of February, 1777, this is to forewarn all persons from taking any assignment on said Bond, as the above-mentioned Gordon has not complied with his agreement.

Pennsylvania Gazette,
June 24, 1777.
THE STORY OF PATRICK GORDON.

It is related in Grecian mythology, that Hermes was in the habit of going to his neighbors' folds at night and taking their cattle by the tails, dragged them backwards into his cave, and that those simple-minded herdsmen seeing in the morning all tracks leading from his cave, did not once suspect the place of concealment of their missing property. As to whether the ancient black mares of this vicinity had equally strong reasons for taking themselves and progeny to the cave of Patrick Gordon, and the people residing along the Schuylkill were as easily beguiled as those of the mythological story, it is impossible, with nothing at our command but the facts published, upon which to base conjecture; but it is certainly strange that so many estrays should have turned up at Patrick Gordon's cave.

Reputations are subject to as great vicissitudes as are fortunes. Had some prophet, a hundred years ago, foretold to James Starr, David Thomas, John Robinson, William Richardson, Henry Pawling or Patrick Anderson, that the eye of posterity would oftener see the name of Gordon than that of their haughty and influential neighbor, William Moore, of Moore Hall, he would have been treated as a Cassandra trying to impose upon their credulity. The student of American history, however, will search in vain the pages of Bancroft and Lossing for mention of William Moore, though he was a Colonel in the army, a Judge who sat upon the bench forty years, a pet of the proprietary party, whose influence in the Province was unsurpassed, whose quarrels with the Assembly blocked legislation for weeks, and were only terminated by the interference of the throne; and though his blood flows in the veins of the most cultured and aristocratic families of the land.

Fate has been kinder to the obscure Gordon. A happy chance has preserved him like the insect which ages ago was enveloped in amber. He went not to the wars, neither took part in politics. About all we know of him is that he shingled his barn, sat in his cave with female slaves and advertised his neighbors' stray cattle. But a ford in the river, where now stands the bridge, the bond between Phoenixville and Mont
Clare, built in 1844, was opposite the place of his abode, and naturally in the course of years became known as Gordon's Ford.

In the Autumn of 1777, subsequent to the battle of Brandywine and the holocaust of Paoli, the British and American armies were maneuvering for the possession of Philadelphia, then the principal city in the Colonies, and many of their marches and feints were made along the banks of the Schuylkill, which stream was at once a barrier to Lord Howe and a protection to George Washington. He was, however, finally successful, and a portion of his army under Lord Cornwallis, marching through what is now Phoenixville, forced a passage at Gordon's Ford, as it appears by the report, on the 23d of September. A few cannon shots were fired from the eminence now occupied by the Reeve's mansion, to disperse "rebels" on the opposite shore, and a few men were killed; but this movement resulted in the capture of Philadelphia, and its occupancy by the entire British army during the winter of 1777-8, when Washington's forces occupied the bleak hills of Valley Forge.

A small party of the invaders, tradition tells us, delaying after the main body of the enemy had departed, stopped at Gordon's cave, in hope of securing plunder. Here they found a goose in the act of roasting, lingered, enjoyed the feast, but were pounced upon and captured by some Americans who came down from the adjacent hills.

On the 3d of December, 1783, John Penn and John Penn, Jr., grandson of William Penn, by a deed which I now own, conveyed to John Jacobs for £2600, the tract so long occupied by Patrick Gordon, described then as containing 700 acres. With this change of ownership, Patrick Gordon's connection with it ceased. But persons yet alive remember seeing the remains of the cave in which he dwelt.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, February 22, 1907, by permission of Governor Samuel W. Pennypacker.]
THE SULLIVAN'S BRIDGE MONUMENT.

The camp of the Continental Army at Valley Forge, in 1777-78, was located on the right bank of the Schuylkill river. In order to furnish access to the camp from the left bank of the river General Washington ordered a bridge to be built there. Accordingly a log bridge across the river was built by General Sullivan at Fatland Ford. It gave easy communication with the camp, and over it went supplies collected for the maintenance of the army. It was known as Sullivan's bridge.

At the breaking up of the camp in June, 1778, the army crossed this bridge and marched along the Egypt road to the present site of Norristown, thence to Coryell's Ferry, now New Hope, where they crossed the Delaware into New Jersey.

After the camp at Valley Forge ended the bridge was not properly cared for. It lasted but a few years and was then washed away.

In order to commemorate the bridge a red stone marker was erected, about 1850, by Dr. Wm. Wetherill on his land on the left bank of the river, near the site of the bridge. In time this marker was corroded and was broken by the ice in the floods overflowing the river bank. Application was made to the Historical Society of Montgomery County to erect a more substantial marker on the spot. The society thereupon, at its annual meeting, February 22, 1907, adopted the following resolution:

Whereas, The monument upon the Wetherill Estate, marking the site of "Sullivan's Bridge" over the Schuylkill, has been broken and eroded so that the inscription thereon is almost illegible, and the stone is inadequate for relettering;

And Whereas, The owner of the said estate generously agrees that a new monument may be placed at or near the same site by the Historical Society of Montgomery County;
Resolved, That a rough rock face granite boulder, in accordance with the design submitted by Mr. Herbert J. Wetherill, architect, be erected as soon as practicable, and that the cost thereof, which is estimated at two hundred and fifty dollars ($250), be raised, as far as practicable, by subscription, and that any balance required be paid out of the treasury of the society.

Resolved, That the remnant of the old monument be removed to the headquarters of the society for preservation upon the erection of the new monument.

The Historical Society at the same meeting appointed the following committee to erect the boulder: W. H. Wetherill, chairman; Hon. Irving P. Wanger, Dr. W. H. Reed, Theo. Lane Bean, Esq.

The committee erected the marker during the summer of 1907, and on October 7, of that year, formally presented it to the Historical Society. The remarks on that occasion made by Dr. Reed, on behalf of the committee in tendering the marker, and by Joseph Fornance, president of the society, in accepting it, here follow.

At this meeting on the river bank there were present many members of the Historical Society, a delegation of the Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution, representatives of several patriotic societies, a number of prominent citizens, and the officers of the neighboring Fatland Protec- tory with its band.
SULLIVAN BRIDGE MARKER.

By Dr. W. H. Reed.

Some months ago a member of our society through a communication called its attention to the erosion and disintegration of the stone or marker, at Sullivan’s Bridge, at Fatland Ford, that was planted there nearly a century ago by the Wetherill family.

The communication was favorably received and discussed, and the matter was referred to a special committee for investigation and recommendation. In due time your committee held a meeting, went over interesting historical data, looked over designs for a new stone, and considered ways and means by which such could be erected with little or no draft on the funds of the society.

At a subsequent meeting of the society the committee made its report; this was favorably received and the committee was continued; and this graceful and substantial marker before us has been the outcome, commemorating Sullivan’s Bridge across the Schuylkill at Valley Forge.

To-day yonder hills are revered for their historical associations, and a beautiful park has been created and maintained. This spot upon which we stand is part of those sacred associations and environments, and, as yet, not included within its domains, but of equal historical importance.

Previous to the erection of the bridge at this locality by Washington and his men, there was a ford at this point, traversed to and fro by the inhabitants from its earliest settlement. This was known as Fatland Ford, taking its name from the rich soil composing these lowlands. Records say the depth of water at this ford was from eight to twelve inches, which made it safe under normal conditions for the travelling public.
The bridge was erected in the early part of the winter of 1778, and under the direction of General Sullivan—hence its name.

It was erected for the safety and convenience of the American army while at Valley Forge. It offered a safe and convenient means of retreat in case of a surprise and defeat by the enemy; also, gave a continuous open communication with this side of the Schuylkill under all conditions for the safe conduct of stores and other supplies, which the American army depended on during this critical period of the war; also, for uninterrupted marching of troops for guard and other necessary duty on these shores.

The bridge was erected substantially and for permanency, and used almost exclusively by the troops while camped here. After the departure of the army from Valley Forge, the bridge was then passed over to the free and uninterrupted use of the public. The entire army of Washington passed over this bridge for the last time when it evacuated Valley Forge in the late spring of 1778.

On this side of the river some officers of the Continental army were quartered. At nearly all of the nearby homes were placed guards of soldiers for protection and security of these from roaming parties and enemies, who were bent on doing these good people injury and theft.

Of the neighbors of this locality, and near by the Pawling bridge, was the Pawling family—one of the most prominent and actively identified with the American army—not only contributing liberally of their means for the army's sustenance, but supplying four sons as officers in its ranks. They owned here over 600 acres of land and had a number of slaves.

Further to the eastward, nearby the present village of Audubon, resided Captain Arnold Francis and Major John Edwards, active members of Providence Township Militia, who at that day were not only prominently identified with military affairs but were equally active and conspicuous in local matters of interest.

Where we lunched this day in that stately colonial mansion, with its large porches and tall massive and heavy fluted
columns, making a rich and an elaborate appearance to the eye, at this time of the Revolution resided James Vaux, an Englishman of wealth and a member of the Society of Friends, and, consistent with his religious doctrines, was neutral in the war. He gallantly paid his fines for non-attendance to military duty on muster days, etc. On the day after the battle of White Horse Tavern, General Howe, the British commander, arrived at this home by virtue of his army largely crossing the Schuylkill at Fatland Ford on this property and camping here for awhile; this officer remained with James Vaux for the night and breakfasted with him.

On the same afternoon, after the British army moved onward toward Philadelphia, General Washington also made his appearance at the home of Mr. Vaux, and took supper at the same table and remained for the night under the same hospitable roof. Thus are shown the shifting scenes of this memorable war, within the lapse of but few hours, under one roof, the eminent commanders of conflicting armies receiving a like reception and attention at the same hands.

James Vaux's successor of ownership to this property was another Englishman and Friend, William Bakewell, a man of education, refinement and culture. Of Mr. Bakewell's near friends and associates was Prof. Priestly, the noted chemist, philosopher and scientist, and Bakewell as Priestly, was engaged in similar philosophical and scientific work.

Among Mr. Bakewell's abutting property owners and neighbors was John James Audubon, who subsequently became the noted ornithologist and scientist. These, as neighbors, became very friendly; both were fond of outdoor sports and their quest of game, frequently led them into the same fields. Their social functions took them to one another's homes, and Mr. Bakewell's house became doubly attractive on account of his daughter Lucy, who, in due time, became the wife of Audubon. Additional historical interest centers here as the parents of Lucy (Bakewell) Audubon are interred in the family plot about two hundred yards to the east of the Bakewell mansion.

Bordering the Perkiomen creek was the "Milgrove Mills"
—a grist and saw mill. These were owned at this period of the Revolution by Governor John Penn, Esq., but were operated by Rowland Evans, also a member of the Society of Friends. This occupant suffered much from confiscation and abstraction by the armies so near by—first by the British and afterwards by the American. He occupied with his family the Penn mansion, known later as the Audubon home, and now owned and occupied by our honored host, William Wetherill.

Rowland Evans must have been a busy man at this mill-stand during this period of the Revolution. Being located as they were within the lines of the American army, these mills must have been taxed to their utmost capacity to supply the wants and the demands of the nearby army. Undoubtedly this saw mill shaped much of the dressed lumber used by General Sullivan in the building of the bridge.

I think it wise and timely that our Historical Society has placed itself on record erecting tablets and markers with historical inscriptions, within the bounds of our county, thereby preserving and perpetuating historical events which otherwise may become lost. If it had not been for such preservation by the ancients much of their history would have been lost to this and future generations. This good work of our society should be continued and encouraged within its confines. It is so rich in historical matter that needs preservation.

Now in conclusion, on behalf of your committee on marker, it gives me great pleasure to pass this stone over to your custody, Mr. President, the society’s representative, and we trust it will remain in place for all time perpetuating in memory this important historical spot—the location of Sullivan’s Bridge—the first permanent structure of the kind, as I am informed, ever erected over the Schuylkill river.

[Read by Dr. Reed October 7, 1907, at the dedication of the monument.]
A ROW OF OCTOGENARIANS.

In attendance at Dedicatory Services of Unveiling the Monument, marking the site of Sullivan's Bridge, at Fatland Ford, on the Schuylkill river, near Valley Forge.

Reading from left to right (seated), Samuel F. Jarrett, Hon. Hiram C. Hoover, Albert Crawford and Chalkley Styer.
ACCEPTANCE OF SULLIVAN'S BRIDGE MARKER.

By Joseph Fornance, President of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, October 7, 1907.

The camp of the Continental Army at Valley Forge was so great an event in the history of our country that everything belonging to it is worthy of commemoration.

We have come to-day to mark the site of one of its most important features—Sullivan’s Bridge.

In the autumn of 1777 the army had suffered defeat at the Battles of Brandywine, Paoli, and Germantown. The troops had marched constantly up and down the country, apparently to no purpose, until winter was upon them. From the Whitemarsh camp they crossed the Schuylkill, mostly at Swedes Ford. They made a brief camp at Gulf Mills and then marched up the Gulf road to Valley Forge, across the river from here, arriving there on Dec. 19, 1777, and went into camp for the winter. They stayed there till June 19, 1778. Without sufficient shelter, or food, or clothing, many of them ill, they endured the long dreary winter. Their patient suffering is a matter of history.

Suffering with them and encouraging them with his presence, was Washington. There was also the great Pennsylvania soldier, Anthony Wayne. There were Lee, Woodford and Scott, of Virginia; Huntingdon, of Connecticut; Varnum and Green, of Rhode Island; Poor and Sullivan, of New Hampshire; Glover and Knox, of Massachusetts; Laurens, of Carolina; Maxwell and McIntosh, of Georgia; Weedon and Muhlenberg.

There also were the gallant young Frenchman, Marquis La Fayette, hardly recovered from his wounds at Brandywine, Baron DeKalb and Count Pulaski. There the great drillmaster, Baron Steuben, labored over the raw and un-
disciplined troops and drilled them into accomplished sol-
diers, who went from this camp to victory at Monmouth, N. J.

I have by no means named all the leaders, nor have I
mentioned any of the soldiers, the rank and file whose priva-
tions were the hardest and who bore the heaviest burdens.

As the army lay over there, the river was a protection to
the camp. At first no bridge passed over it and it was cross-
ed only by fords. Fatland ford was at this point. Three
miles up the river was Pawling's ford. Other fords were
down the river. Here, at Fatland ford, the British had cross-
ed to this side of the river, after the Battle of Brandywine in
September, 1777.

Forty-nine fords crossed the river from Reading down to
here. A list of them was prepared for the camp at Valley
Forge. It states that the river bed at this ford was stony, and
the depth of the water was about one foot. In subse-
quent years the dam built about 2 miles down the river back-
ed up the water, and increased its depth here to 6 or 8 feet,
and to ford the river at this place now is impossible.

At the time of the camp, this ford was the principal cross-
ing near it. So important was it that Gen. Sullivan was or-
dered by Gen. Washington to build a bridge here for the use
of the camp. He did so, completing it in February, 1778. It
was used constantly by the troops. Scouts and foraging
parties came and went, passing to and fro over it dry shod. It
was indeed one of the main arteries of the camp. Over it
went supplies from this side of the river, food and clothing
collected to sustain the very life of the army.

Finally, at the evacuation of the camp, on June 19, 1778,
some crossing the bridge and others wading the stream,
Washington and the entire army crossed the Schuylkill here.
The previous day he learned the British were evacuating Phil-
adelpia. He immediately ordered the camp to be broken
up, and early that morning the march began. Through here
they passed and marched at once to Coryell's Ferry, now New
Hope, where they crossed the Delaware into New Jersey.

Gen. John Sullivan, who built this bridge, was a brave
soldier. He early enlisted in the cause. He was made a
Brigadier General in 1775, and a Major General in 1776. He was captured by the British at Long Island in August, 1776, and was held as a prisoner of war. He was afterwards exchanged and fought at White Plains, Trenton, Brandywine and Germantown, and was with the army at Valley Forge camp. He afterwards served in Rhode Island, and conducted an Indian campaign in New York. After the war he was governor of New Hampshire, and died in 1795.

In Mr. Woodman's sketches of Valley Forge there is a description of Sullivan's bridge, gathered by him mostly from neighborhood tradition. He states it was built altogether of logs. Piers of logs were erected in the river near together, and timbers were laid on them. On these were placed pieces of timber for flooring made by splitting logs. The flat side of these pieces was turned toward the water and they were fastened to the sleepers with wooden pins. The bridge could not have been much over 12 feet wide, but it well served its purpose. Had it properly been cared for it might have lasted for years. Unfortunately the piers were not sufficiently ballasted, and offered too little resistance to the ice floods. The floor of the bridge itself was too near the surface of the water, and the high water, in the winter and spring, when the snow and ice melted, gradually lifted it and floated it away. It lasted but a year.

An effort was made to preserve the bridge, but nothing was actually done.

In August, 1778, two months after the evacuation of the camp, Col. John Bull wrote to the Executive Committee of Pennsylvania asking them to repair the bridge, and suggesting what should be done to preserve it. He stated the expense would be small.

The Council then asked the General Assembly to do something in the matter.

The following November (1778) General Sullivan addressed a communication to the General Assembly calling attention to the bridge. He wished it to stand for the benefit of the inhabitants of Pennsylvania. He stated what should be done and said that the bridge would then stand till the lum-
ber decays. But action on the matter was delayed too long.

In December the Council directed Maj. Edwards to view
the bridge and to report its condition with an estimate of the
expense of repairing it.

This order did not reach Maj. Edwards until Jan. 11,
1779. He immediately inspected the bridge, and on the next
day sent his report to the Council. In it he stated that three
of the piers of the bridge had been carried off by the ice, and
the fourth greatly shattered two days previously; that it was
almost impossible to repair it that winter; and that, even if
repaired, it would stand but a short time.

So passed away Sullivan's bridge, having stood only one
year. But it well served its time and purpose. Though
neither it, nor any successor to it, has lasted to our day, the
service it rendered the county was inestimable, and for it we
can never be sufficiently grateful.

Gentlemen of the Committee, the Historical Society of
Montgomery County thanks you for the service you have
rendered in placing this memorial stone. We accept it from
you, and, so far as lies in our power, we will care for and pre-
serve it that it may remain a lasting memorial of Sullivan's
bridge and its service to mankind.
THE BOATMAN'S MARKER AT SULLIVAN'S BRIDGE, VALLEY FORGE, AND EARLY NAVIGATION OF THE SCHUYLKILL.

By Benjamin Bertolet, and read by him before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, April 25, 1908.

I have gathered a few more facts in reference to the Sullivan's bridge markers.

I interviewed my friend, George W. Ebert, who is an aged man. He says he was born July 18, 1823, which brings his age to nearly 85 years. His mind and faculties are as bright to-day on the subject as if it had just happened yesterday. He says:

"I commenced to run with the boatmen at the age of 7 years, while two of my older brothers followed the occupation. In the year 1840 there were in the Schuylkill river two dams. The smaller one was above the present dam at Port Kennedy. It was built by the Schuylkill Navigation Company and was of temporary construction. The larger dam still stands and is located below Port Kennedy. These dams were known as "little" and "big" catfish dams, and especially the upper one, as it was smaller and was constructed as a fish dam and also to serve to deepen the water in the channel during the dry season.

"In the year 1840 the Schuylkill Navigation Company commenced to build the present or larger dam somewhat below the old dam and moved the lock from the north side of the Schuylkill river to the south side, where it is still situated. The rebuilding of the lock and dam caused a great congestion of boats at certain times during the season. At one time there were as many as three hundred boats in these dams.

"During these times of congestion the boatmen hardly knew what to do with themselves, and they came to the con-
clusion that they might do some patriotic act while lying in front of the Continental camp ground.

"The little red sandstone marker that stands on the river's left bank was not satisfactory to many of these lively boatmen. This old stone was set up close to the edge of the water, and every time the river would rise with the swollen rains the loose debris, and in winter the floating ice would knock against the marker and wear the edges off the old stone.

"In the river opposite this old marker were piles of stone at uniform distances apart where the log ends rested to form the abutments for the bridge. The water was from four to five feet deep in ordinary times, but prior to building the dam the water ran shallow.

"During these intervals of delay the boatmen conceived the idea of placing, in addition to the small sandstone marker, a larger and appropriate marble marker on the Valley Forge side of the river. The Schuylkill and Union boatmen then formed themselves into a union or association to carry out this plan.

"A subscription list was started, which called for subscriptions of $1, and from that amount down to 1 cent; that was done so the driver boys could also chip in.

"I gave 10 cents as a boy, and to-day I esteem that contribution as highly as if it had been $10."

The dimensions of the new stone were nine feet high, twelve inches wide and nine inches thick.

It was procured from the quarries near Conshohocken, and it was designed and cut to the above dimensions, and then taken to Norristown on a Union boat to have the lettering done. When completed it was again loaded on a Union boat and delivered to its destination, where it was planted near the tow-path on the right bank of the river, about three feet in the ground and nearly six feet exposed. The reason the Union boats were used for conveying the stone was because they were constructed as freight boats.

The boatmen were very proud of their stone marker. It stood unmolested for ten years, but to their sorrow the
freshet of 1850 broke it off above the ground, and they replanted the top again against the stump of the old stone and Mr. Ebert says a part of the inscription is covered in the ground. He says he does not remember the whole inscription, but he thinks it read like this: "A. D., 1778. Sullivan's Bridge. Erected by the Schuylkill and Union boatmen, 1840." He does not remember the day or month, but he is convinced that if the stone was raised the full inscription could be deciphered.

The "Schuylkill and Union boatmen" have been spoken of in this narrative. Many people do not know that there was such a canal as the Union canal. I will therefore undertake to describe its location.

The two great inland waterways that were constructed and maintained by our energetic and far-seeing business men as a commercial enterprise of that day were the Schuylkill and the Union canals. Both of these canals were incorporated and were built before the railroads, and they took the place of the old Conestoga teams that traversed the state of Pennsylvania from Philadelphia to the Susquehanna valley and from there over the mountains to Pittsburgh. I can still remember my old uncles relating the thrilling stories of their hardships encountered in their long and lonely journeys across the Allegheny mountains with their six-horse teams.

The Schuylkill canal was built by the Schuylkill Navigation Company from Philadelphia to Port Carbon, being 108 miles in length. The company was incorporated in 1815. The principal business was to haul the anthracite coal to market. Prior to the building of the Schuylkill canal they used flat-bottomed scows, which floated with the current of the river, and each scow carried about twenty-five tons of coal. These scows were roughly constructed, and when they reached Philadelphia they were sold as second-hand lumber. Where the Schuylkill river ran shallow a passageway or channel was constructed in the river in order to allow the scows to pass through.

The Union canal, completed in 1827, connected with the
Schuylkill canal at Reading, Pa., and it followed and was fed by the water from the Tulpehocken Creek on the eastern slope and by the waters of the Swatara river on the western slope. The summit level passed the town of Lebanon. The water to supply this summit level had to be pumped up. The Union canal then followed the Swatara to its intersection with the Susquehanna river at Middletown, where it connected with the Susquehanna canal. There was also a branch which extended to Pinegrove, in Schuylkill county, being eighty-two miles in length. The Union canal was used principally to carry merchandise through the state.
THE FORMING OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

By Hon. Irving P. Wanger.

The Act of Assembly of September 10, 1784, erecting the County of Montgomery, recites, "Whereas a great number of inhabitants of the County of Philadelphia, by their petition, have humbly represented to the Assembly of this state the great inconvenience they labor under by reason of their distance from the seat of judicature in the said county,

"For remedy whereof: Be it enacted, * * *

Glancing at the map of Philadelphia county and remembering that at that period the public highways of prominence radiated from the city of Philadelphia, and the cross country roads were few and ill kept, we wonder why, if the reason given for the enactment was dominant, that Lower Merion, Springfield, Cheltenham, Abington and Moreland would find more convenient a seat of judicature "in the neighborhood of Stony run, contiguous to the River Schuylkill in Norriton township," than in the city of Philadelphia.

It is therefore not surprising to discover that taxation was the inspiration for new county agitation and that some petitions to the Assembly asked that all of the county outside of the city be separated from the latter for the purposes of taxation only.

There was a feeling that the city and parts adjacent enjoyed more benefits from the public funds than did the rest of the county; and in this feeling inhabitants of Germantown, Roxboro, and the other townships north and east of the Northern Liberties, shared; and the agitation was more active near the city and Liberties than in remoter sections.

Petitions for the erection of a new county out of Philadelphia poured in upon the Assembly early in 1782; and, simultaneously, to have a new county town at Potts-Town and a
new county erected out of parts of Berks, Chester and Philadelphia counties, with the Bethlehem road, Skippack creek, and Perkiomen creek as its eastern boundary.

In February, 1783, petitions for the last mentioned project were read in the Assembly with a list of subscribers towards building the court house and gaol on condition that Potts-Town be the county town. Remonstrances against said project were also filed and petitions for a new county to be constituted wholly out of Philadelphia county were also filed.

The Potts-Town county project was referred Jan’y 23, 1784, to a committee to report, which it did Feb’y 7, with this resolution:

"Resolved, That the prayer * * * that a new county may be formed out of the upper part of Philadelphia, the lower part of Berks county, and part of Chester county joining thereto, whose county town should be Potts-Town, cannot be granted."

This resolution was adopted Feb’y 17th, and the same day the general new county project was referred to a committee of thirteen (of whom Thomas Reese was one) to report, which it did March 11, in favor of leave being given to the bringing in of a bill for the erection of a new county out of all that part of Philadelphia county east, north and west of a line beginning on the River Delaware, at the northern boundary of the Northern Liberties, thence southwesterly by the said northern line of the Northern Liberties to the River Schuylkill, thence up the west side of the Schuylkill to the line between the townships of Blockley and Lower Merion, and thence by the said line to the line of the county of Chester.

March 13, 1784, the report of the committee was read a second time, whereupon it was ordered that Mr. Steinmetz, Mr. Rush, and Mr. Potts be a committee to bring in a bill. This the committee did March 18, naming the new county Montgomery. Mr. Steinmetz and Mr. Potts voted against the bill finally, while Mr. Rush resigned his seat to become a justice of the Supreme Court before the bill came up for passage.
March 31, 1784, the bill was read a second time, debated by paragraphs, and it was "Ordered: That it be transcribed and in the meantime printed for public consideration." And April 1 the Assembly adjourned for the summer.

The public being thus informed of the proposition to make the new seat of justice, "in the neighborhood of Stony run, contiguous to the River Schuylkill in Norriton township," it is not surprising that May 19, 1784, a notice appeared in the Pennsylvania Gazette, "The inhabitants of the county of Philadelphia are desired to meet at Mr. Jacob Neff's Tavern at Chestnut Hill, on Saturday, the 19th of June next, in order to fix on the place that may be thought to be most convenient to erect the court house, etc., for the county of Philadelphia, when divided from the city, as the place at present proposed by the Honorable the General Assembly is by no means agreeable to a great number of the inhabitants of the county."

Said meeting adopted a resolution declaring the separation of the county from the city of Philadelphia at this time absolutely necessary, and that Mr. Jonathan Roberts, Mr. Benjamin Rittenhouse, Col. George Smith, Col. Robert Loller, Col. William Deane, Mr. Frederick A. Muhlenberg, Major William Wilson, Mr. Enoch Levering, and Mr. James VanSant be a committee to take into consideration the division line proposed by the Honorable the General Assembly.

Col. Robert Loller was chosen chairman of the committee and called a meeting at Neff's Tavern August 2d, when a memorial to the Assembly was adopted, praying that the bill as published may be enacted a law.

August 12, 1784, the Assembly again met and divers remonstrances, petitions and memorials respecting the bill, were then and later received. August 23 and 28, and Sept. 3 the bill was again considered; and Sept. 4th this important amendment was adopted: the description running along the Northern Liberties was struck out, and thereupon an amendment was offered to make the southeasterly boundary line of the proposed county begin on the Bucks county line, and go on the line dividing the townships of Horsham and Mont-
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

Montgomery, thence a southwesterly course, to the line dividing the townships of Plymouth and White Marsh; thence along said line to the River Schuylkill; thence across said river to the west side thereof, thence up the same, to the line dividing the townships of Upper and Lower Merion, and thence along the same to the line of Chester county.

This last amendment was lost, Yeas 12, Nays 43. "And thereupon, the said bill having been fully adopted by paragraphs, ordered, That it be engrossed for the purpose of being enacted into a law";—is the official record; which does not disclose the formal amendment to define the boundary line chosen in lieu of the part struck out.

Sept. 7th a petition on behalf of inhabitants of a strip of the manner of Moreland was read twice; Ordered, That * * there be a committee to bring in a clause by way of rider to the bill, entitled "An Act for erecting Part of the County of Philadelphia into a separate County." September 8 the clause was reported, read twice and ordered to be transcribed, and September 9 ordered to be engrossed.

THE FINAL RECORD.

"Sept. 10, 1784, the bill entitled 'An Act for erecting part of the County of Philadelphia into a separate County,' together with the clause by way of rider to the said bill, having been brought in and engrossed were compared at the table, enacted into a law and on the question, "Do the House direct the Speaker to sign the Same?" the Yeas and Nays were called by Mr. Holgate and Mr. Potts and were. Yeas 36, Nays 16."

Mr. Charles Petit was the only representative from the city of Philadelphia, and Thomas Reese, James Morris and Henry Hill, the only representatives from the county of Philadelphia, who voted Yea. However, in the preliminary skirmish of Feb. 17, 1784, John Steinmetz, Matthew Holgate, Thomas Reese, Isaac Gray, James Morris, Henry Hill and Samuel Penrose voted Yea, and thus helped to clear the decks for action.
Sept. 10, 1784, the supreme executive council appointed Colonel Thomas Craig, of Northampton county, to be Prothonotary and Justice of the Pleas; and Sept. 11, appointed Colonel Thomas Craig, of Montgomery county, to be Clerk of the Quarter Sessions and of the Orphans Court; and Sept. 14 it appointed Dr. Abel Morgan to be County Lieutenant, an important office at that time in connection with the militia.

The general Assembly, charged by the constitution with the duty of appointing a register of wills and a recorder of deeds, and by act of Assembly with the appointment of a collector of excise, was more deliberate and fixed Sept. 15 for the election, when, in accordance with the balloting, Frederick Augustus Muhlenberg was elected to the first two offices and Jacob Auld to the last.

The act erecting the county provided that the inhabitants of each township or district qualified by law to elect, meet at some convenient place within their respective townships or districts on the Saturday preceding the second Tuesday in October, and choose inspectors, and on said Tuesday meet at the house of Hannah Thomson, innkeeper in the township of Norriton, and elect four representatives, to serve them in the assembly, one counsellor, two fit persons for sheriffs, two fit persons for coroners, and three commissioners.

Robert Loller, George Smith, Benjamin Rittenhouse and John Richards were elected representatives; Daniel Hiester as counsellor, Zebulon Potts and Francis Swain as sheriffs, Conrad Boyer and Moses DeHaven as coroners and Christian Scheid, Frederick Conrad and John Mann as commissioners. Among the functions of the commissioners was the choosing of a county treasurer and Joseph McClean was selected.

The constitutional provision as to sheriffs and coroners was for their election annually in each city and county by the freemen; that is to say, two persons for each office, one of whom for each to be commissioned by the president in council.
The supreme executive council Oct. 14, 1784, appointed Zebulon Potts sheriff and Conrad Boyer coroner. It was the general custom, although not invariable or compulsory, for the council to name for an office where two were chosen and but one to be appointed, him who was first in the return; and this custom was observed in these instances. No official function seems to have been performed by any of the county officials until after the supreme executive council issued a *decimus potestatem* to Muhlenberg and Craig Oct. 14, 1784.

Oct. 19 Recorder Muhlenberg recorded a deed and two mortgages since when the office has been regularly conducted, and on the same day Register Muhlenberg granted letters of administration in the estate of Martin Zinzendorff, of New Hanover township, and the next day took the probate of the wills of Hannah Reese, of Upper Merion, and of John Richards, of the same township.

Colonel Craig began noting action by the Orphans' Court Dec. 1, 1784, and by the Quarter Sessions and Common Pleas Dec. 28, 1784.

**COURTS OF THE COUNTY.**

The act erecting the county makes no reference to the High Court of Errors and Appeals which was established four years previously, to take the place of the appeal to Westminster, but it gave to the justices of the supreme court of the state like powers within the county of Montgomery as in the other counties, and authorized them to deliver the gaol of capital or other offenders in like manner as they are authorized to do in other counties of the state.

The act passed May 20, 1767, enjoined the judges of the supreme court, if occasion required, to go the circuit twice in every year into the several counties within this province and hold nisi prius courts. It is doubtful if the supreme court justices held nisi prius courts in Montgomery county under that act.

They did hold courts of oyer and terminer and general jail delivery, having exclusive jurisdiction of felonies punishable by death, the first of these being at Norristown Oct. 11,

A true bill charging burglary was found against Philip Hoofnagle and John Brown, and the first named was arraigned, issue joined, and Oct. 12 a jury was impaneled, the prisoner convicted, sentenced to five years imprisonment, and later the judges added that he "be employed in the repairing and cleaning the streets of the towns and in making and repairing of the other highways within the said county of Montgomery, in the digging, removing, and leveling earth, and in all or any of the labors aforesaid in such manner and for such time and times as shall be found convenient."

In March following, Chief Justice McKean and Justice Bryan held another sessions of oyer and terminer at Norristown and John Brown was tried, and, refusing to seek the mercy which might have been shown, was sentenced to death. Some incidents of his execution have been recorded in history.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

In the early days of the Province the justices of the peace held the county courts, with jurisdiction over the estates of orphans, and for many years justices of the peace were ex officio justices of the quarter sessions, and were usually appointed to be justices of the common pleas.

But the act of Sept. 29, 1759, "for the further advancement of justice and more certain administration thereof," provided for the appointment in every county, "of five persons of the best discretion, capacity, judgment and integrity that may be found and no more," whom, or any three of whom, to hold a county court of common pleas, and also to hold
the orphans court; and disqualified every justice of the county court of quarter sessions from simultaneously holding the office of judge of the county court of common pleas. While this act was repealed by the king in council nearly a year later, it established the practice of commissioning persons some of whom were not justices of the peace to be justices of the court of common pleas.

The act erecting Montgomery county provided that the justices of the peace, and Judges of the pleas commissioned at the time of passing the act, or that may be hereafter commissioned, conformable to the constitution, and residing in the county of Montgomery, or any three of them, shall and may hold courts of general quarter sessions of the peace and general jail delivery and county courts for holding the pleas, and shall have all and singular the powers, etc.

The constitution (1776) provided, "Justices of the peace shall be elected by the freeholders of each city and county respectively, that is to say, two or more persons may be chosen for each ward, township, or district as the law shall hereafter direct. And their names shall be returned to the president in council, who shall commissionate one or more of them for each ward, township, or district so returning for seven years, removable for misconduct by the general assembly."

By the provisions of the Act of Feb. 5, 1777, and the action thereunder of the commissioners and assessors and of the freemen and the Supreme Executive Council of the county of Philadelphia, the townships of Montgomery county at and shortly after its erection formed districts and had justices of the peace as follows:

Upper Hanover, Marlborough and Upper Salford,—Michael Croll of Upper Salford, commissioned Dec. 16, 1778;
Upper Dublin, Horsham and Moreland,—William Deane of Moreland, July 14, 1783, to succeed Seth Quee of Horsham, deceased;

(New) Providence, Limerick and (Perkiomen and) Skippack,—Frederick Augustus Muhlenberg, March 19, 1784, to succeed David Kennedy of Providence, deceased;
THE FORMING OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

New Hanover, Douglass and Frederick,—John Richards of New Hanover (re-commissioned) June 25, 1784;
Whitemarsh, Springfield and Plymouth,—Henry Scheetz of Whitemarsh, June 25, 1784, to succeed Zebulon Potts of Plymouth;
Norriton, Whitpain and Worcester,—James Morris of Whitpain, Sept. 9, 1784, to succeed Andrew Knox, of Whitpain;
Gwynedd, Montgomery and Hatfield,—Peter Evans of Montgomery (recommissioned after two elections, the first being held to be illegal), Dec. 17, 1784;
Lower Salford, Franconia and Towamencin,—Vacant since district was established according to the precept of Esq. Muhlenberg for an election, Oct. 6, 1786, Christian Weber of Towamencin, Nov. 27, 1786;
Abington and Cheltenham, parts of a district whose justice resided in Bristol township; and
Upper Merion and Lower Merion, parts of a district whose justice resided in Blockley.

By authority of the Act of March 4, 1786, the Supreme Executive Council upon the recommendation of the Court of Quarter Sessions erected Abington and Cheltenham into a new district; and also Upper and Lower Merion into a new district, and after elections held Jonathan Shoemaker was commissioned in the first, Sept. 25, 1787; and John Jones in the second, Nov. 15, 1787.

A new district was created at the west corner of the county, slightly larger in area than the subsequently erected township of Pottsgrove, and James Hockley commissioned Oct. 16, 1788; and John Pugh and Henry Pawling were commissioned additional justices for the "Norris Town" district, Jan. 20, 1789.

After the resignation of Esq. Muhlenberg, following his election to Congress in October, 1788, Anthony Crothers was commissioned his successor. No other changes occurred in this office until under the Constitution of 1790 its holders ceased to be members of the county courts.
The controversy over the location of the county seat was renewed in the Ninth General Assembly and many petitions were presented in December, 1784, remonstrating against the holding of the courts of justice in the neighborhood of Stony Run, contiguous to the Schuylkill, and praying a law directing the place to be “in a more central part,” one of these being from judges and inspectors chosen by sundry townships “pursuant to advertisement, to get the general sense.”

Inhabitants of Lower Merion, Cheltenham and Springfield petitioned to be annexed to Philadelphia; and the commissioners for erecting a court house and prison memorialized, suggesting divers reasons why the seat of justice should not be removed from the place fixed in the act.

The entire subject was referred to a committee of sixteen members, of whom Colonel Smith of Montgomery, was one, to report thereon; and Dec. 24 the Assembly adjourned to Feb. 1, 1785.

The provision of the act erecting the county for but one voting place was unsatisfactory, and in the closing days of the Eighth Assembly the petition of Colonel Smith and others was read, praying that a place at the northeast end of Whitemarsh township might be assigned as an election district. The lower end of the county had previously been voting in Germantown, and the freemen of the remaining part at Jacob Wentz’s in Worcester.

The Pennsylvania Gazette of Feb. 2, 1785, has this address:

“To the FREEMEN of the County of MONTGOMERY, 
“Gentlemen, As the measures taken at the late meeting of the county, . . . respecting the removal of the seat of justice to a more suitable and satisfactory spot, did not prove sufficient; it is hereby requested that each township in the county will call a meeting, and nominate three persons to attend a county meeting, to be held at the house of George Egert, in the township of Whitemarsh, on Thursday, the 17th of Feb. next, in order that all those that desire a removal may join in proposing one certain place to the General Assembly, and thereby remove all doubts as to the sense of the county at large.”
The representation of the delegates of thirteen (or as somebody has interlined in ink in the copy of legislative proceedings in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, of nineteen) townships in Montgomery county, that at the meeting held Feb. 17, they were unanimously of the opinion that Whitemarsh, near Farmer's Mill, was the most suitable place for holding the court of justice within the county, and prayed that the seat of justice may be removed thereto, was presented to the Assembly Feb. 1, 1785, and referred to the committee of sixteen which reported a resolution, "that the prayer of the said petitions (to change the seat of justice) cannot be granted." The yeas, including Richards and Rittenhouse, were 40, and nays, including Loller and Smith, were 17; and here the legislative combat over this question ended.

The selection of this site had doubtless been in mind before the act to erect the county was formulated. The minutes of a meeting March 3, 1784, of the trustees of the University of the State of Pennsylvania (in whom the Act of Assembly of Nov. 27, 1779, vested the estates of the Trustees of the College, Academy, and Charitable School of the City of Philadelphia), contain this:

"A letter from Jacob Rush esquire was read in behalf of the members of Philada county requesting to know on what terms, the Board, would dispose of about 20 acres of land in Norrington for the use of a Court House and other Publick Buildings for a new county—whereupon Resolved, That it be referred to Mr. Hopkinson, Mr. Bryan & Mr. Rittenhouse to report thereon."

And the minutes of March 11, 1784, contain this:

"Resolved, That the Committee appointed to Confer with Divers Gentl of the County of Philada respecting a part of Norrington Farm proposed to be applied for the purpose of building a Court House and Prison be instructed further to confer with them on the Subject and to offer them in the name of the Trustees four Acres, of the said Farm forever as a free Gift for the said purpose and the free use of a Convenient Landing forever, in such place as shall appear to be most proper and they do engage that the Trustees shall lay out 20 acres of Land adjoining in Lotts of proper Size and sell the Same at Publick Auction to the highest Bidder when the
Commissioners of the new proposed County shall request the same

"And if this Offer be accepted the Committee are desired to report to this Board a plan for the said purpose."

Notwithstanding this instruction the trustees of the University August 4, 1784, instructed a committee to advertise for sale "by public auction on Saturday 11th Septr next Norrington Farms and Mills," but no sale was made.

The minutes of Oct. 16, 1784, record:

"A letter from Jacob Auld in behalf of the Commissioners of Montgomery County was read.

"Whereupon agreed that a Committee be appointed from this Board to meet with the Commissioners of Montgomery County, and confer with them on the proposals made by this Board with respect to a Lott of Ground to build a Court House, etc., and to fix on the Spot of Ground, and conclude the agreement with the said Commissioners, on the most favorable Terms for the University—

"Resolved, That Dr. Hutchinson, Colo. Bayard and Mr. Matlack be a committee for the said Purpose, and that any two of them be Competent for the Business—

"On motion, agreed, That the time may not be Remote, in which it may be thought proper to remove the University from the City, and as the Norrington Farms may be considered as a suitable place to establish it, therefore that the foregoing Committee be instructed to have Regard to this Object, in agreeing with the Commissioners of Montgomery County."

**THE NEW COUNTY BUILDINGS.**

The committee of the trustees of the University and the commissioners to erect the county buildings appear to have quickly agreed upon the "Spot of Ground" for the buildings, as the commissioners advertised in the Pennsylvania *Gazette*, November 10, 1784, "That they will attend at the house of Hannah Thomson, in Norriton, on Saturday, the 20th instant, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, to contract with Workmen and for Materials for said Buildings. Proposals will be received in writing."

And at a meeting of the trustees of the University Jan. 18, 1785, the following occurred:

"A Letter from Jacob Auld, in behalf of the Commission-"
ers of Montgomery County was read—requesting Liberty if a Quarry can be found on the Colledge Land, that they may make use of it for the public Buildings—Whereupon agreed that the above Request be granted."

May 7, 1785, the Supreme Executive Council granted an order in favor of Jonathan Roberts, one of the commissioners, for two hundred pounds. August 27, 1785, the commissioners memorialized the Assembly that they had entered into contract as well for the material as with the workmen necessary to complete the public buildings, and that a considerable progress had been made, and they were disappointed by the action of the Supreme Executive Council to not then sell the lot upon which the old jail and workhouse had stood.

In the act of Sept. 13, 1785, the County of Montgomery is divided into three election districts; the freemen of the townships of Norriton, Plymouth, Whitpain, Upper Merion, Lower Merion, New Providence, and Skippack and Perkiomen, the first district, to hold their elections at the court house. Hence, although no deed for the court house lot was authorized until in Dec., 1785, we must assume that the commissioners anticipated securing the deed. Deeds for lots are dated as early as in Feb., 1785, although the plan of the town of Norris was not recorded until between May 19 and 26, 1786 (D. B. No. 2, p. 465). The committee made report of the sales March 9, 1785, and George Bryan, Esquire, accounted for the proceeds received.

The statement that the town of Norris was laid out by William Moore Smith is not supported by the facts of record. His father was provost of the College, Academy and Charitable School, of Philadelphia, which was not restored to its estate in the Norriton Farm and Mills until the Act of March 6, 1789, repealed part of the act of Nov. 27, 1779, this repealing act confirming the title to the lots of ground in the town of Norris which were given for the public use and service of Montgomery County and the other lots which had been sold for the purpose of building and improving in the said town.

The celerity in beginning the erection of the public buildings was not supplemented by early completion. At Decem-
ber sessions, 1788, the Grand Jury reported, "having examined the prison, find the same in a good state so far as completed,—sundry things yet remain,—such as erecting stone steps, etc. The prisoners are healthy and provided for." They further presented "that for want of a cellar door to the court house, flax and other combustibles being there deposited, the house is in imminent peril; they likewise recommend that the Trustees for erecting the public Buildings be ordered to lay their accounts before the next Grand Jury."

Trustees' accounts show the total cost of the public buildings to be 4774 pounds, 11 shillings, and nine pence, which was paid by cash from the commissioner of Philadelphia County, 1828 pounds, 19 shillings, from Montgomery County, 2909 pounds, one shilling, four pence, and by an order "this day" granted by the commissioners 36 pounds, 11 shillings, 5 pence. The Grand Jury at March Sessions 1790 reported having carefully examined the accounts of the trustees of the public buildings, found them just, and returned grateful acknowledgment to the trustees for their economical conduct, which report was approved by the court.

At September Sessions, 1790, the Grand Jury "recommends that the county commissioners erect in the most convenient part of the Public Lot in the Town of Norris a Building for the safe keeping of the public Records of the county, consisting of three Rooms, each 15 feet square in the clear, arched and made otherwise proof against fire."

Whereupon the court after due consideration, agreed with the Grand Jury and recommended the suggested erection to the commissioners of the county.

FIRST COURTS HELD.

The special Orphans' Court for the County of Montgomery at the Trap in Providence Township, Dec. 1, 1784, before Justices Muhlenberg, Richards, Morris and Sheets, was the first court held in the county, and the second was a regular Quarter Sessions held at the house of John Shannon, Dec. 28, 1784, by Justices Muhlenberg, Deane, Richards, Morris, and Sheets, and this record discloses that Muhlenberg was president,—though how he
THE FORMING OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

became so is not of record. It was probably by acquiescence of his colleagues. By the Act of Jan. 28, 1777, "the president and Council shall appoint one of the justices in each county to preside in the respective court and in his absence the justices who attend the court shall choose one of themselves president for the time being." The earliest action by the Council was July 23, 1785, when James Morris was appointed "president of the county court of Common Pleas and of the court of General Quarter Sessions of the Peace," and Esquire Muhlenberg became an associate instead of presiding justice of said courts.

Dec. 29, 1784, a Court of Common Pleas was held, but the record does not disclose what justices held the same. Those who appear to have been qualified justices of this court at that date were Muhlenberg, Morris, Richards, Sheets, Evans, and Thomas Craig. Muhlenberg, besides being justice, recorder and register, was also a member of the Pennsylvania Convention which adopted the Federal Constitution. And after his service in Congress began, he did not resign as recorder and register until Sept. 4, 1789. His resignation was accepted Sept. 5, and Sept. 9 Robert Loller, who had resigned the preceding day from the Assembly, was elected to these offices. Mr. Loller was commissioned a justice of the Pleas, Sept. 25, 1789, as Samuel Baird Feb. 15, 1787, and as justices Weber, Croll, Shoemaker, Jones, Heckley, Pugh, Pawling and Crothers had been coincident with being commissioned justices of the peace, as before stated. (Croll was re-commissioned Jan. 26, 1786.)

The March and June Sessions, 1785, like the December Sessions 1784 (regular), were held at the "house of John Shannon," or at "John Shannon's," where the writs, orders, and precepts were tested and returnable, and undoubtedly "John Shannon's" and his "house" referred to in these proceedings, were at one and the same place during all of this time. But the September Sessions 1785 was held, as the process was also returnable, at "Norris Town," and thereafter at the same town,—no house being specified.

The docket entry of persons recommended for tavern li-
censes at March Sessions 1785 includes "John Shannon, Norris Town." The name of this place of abode was altered to Norriton, as in the case of George Brooks "the Trap" was changed to Providence, and in the case of John Phipps "Jenkin Town" was changed to Abington. At this date there was no hotel within the town of Norris, but a little westerly thereto was an hotel, the predecessor of the Hartranft House, the property of Josiah Wood, and later of John Shannon. The assess books and list of taverners for 1784 are not now discoverable, but in 1785 the tavern on Egypt Road (Main Street) was assessed to John Shannon and his one hundred and fifty-acre farm and tavern on the Manatawny Road were assessed to Josiah Wood, whose place of abode in the before recited record of March, 1785, recommendations is Norriton.

As the clerk who made this record undoubtedly knew where Shannon and Wood respectively lived, is not the presumption strong that the house of John Shannon, at which three regular sessions of the courts were held, was on the Egypt Road, where he was abiding in March, 1785?

It seems to have been assumed that the earliest sessions of court were held in the neighborhood of where the court house was later erected; but in 1884 the valuable county history then published stated that the December Session 1784 was held in the barn at what was long known as the Barley Sheaf Tavern, the aforementioned property of Mr. Shannon on the Manatawny Road. The holding of the sessions in a barn is consistent with Shannon abiding at the Egypt Road Tavern, and the recollections of the Shannon descendant recited in said history are as applicable to the latter place as they are to the Barley Sheaf.

And, if the new court house was sufficiently advanced to justify the General Assembly in designating it Sept. 13, 1785, as a place to hold elections, and if a barn had been previously sufficiently ornate for the holding of court, were not the court sessions of September, 1785, and later held in the new court house, notwithstanding its incompleteness? Perhaps
there is correspondence extant which will remove these questions from the realm of conjecture.

If this paper and the researches in its preparation inspire a study of a system of government in earlier times, and contribute to a more faithful presentation of local history, the labor bestowed is richly rewarded.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, October 7, 1907.]
MATSON'S FORD.

By S. Gordon Smyth, West Conshohocken, Pa.

Two and a half centuries are past and gone since Sweden’s sovereignty over the settlements along the shores of the Delaware yielded to Dutch supremacy; and that supplanted a few years later by English domination and so remained until our own independence was declared and won.

Upon both shores of the lower Delaware, then called the South river, and at the mouths of its several tributaries, Swedish colonists had made settlement at very early dates. At one of these, near the mouth of Christiana creek, about the year 1656, occurs the first mention of the Matsons. The first of them, who was known as Nii, or Neels Matson, is supposed to have been the progenitor of the family once so numerous in this county, and to one of whose descendants is due the name of a prominent and historic crossing of the Schuylkill.

Associated with the early Matsons in one or more of those pioneer Swedish river colonies are found such names as Rambo, Yocum, Sturgis, Holstein, Bull, Jones, Wood, Warner, Cocks and others—that have since become so familiar among the residents of the lower end of this county. The transition of these families from the flats on the Delaware to the fertile meadows bordering upon the Schuylkill occurred many years before the date of the King’s grant of the colony and long before the coming of Penn himself.

From the mouth of the Christiana creek to Upland seems to have been the next move northward of Nils Matson. In 1688 Governor Richard Nicholls had granted him a patent for two certain tracts of land at the latter place, which were conveyed to James Sandelands by Matson in 1678.\(^1\) He also owned a large tract of land on the southwest side of Crum

---

\(^1\)Ashmead's History of Delaware County, p. 483.
creek, in what is now Delaware county, that had been patented to him by Governor Lovelace on the 10th of March, 1670, and was living here in 1673 when he appears to have been an arbitrator in a controversy over lands at Kingsessing. He was probably a resident on the Crum creek lands in 1683-4, as, in February of that year, his wife, Margaret, was haled before the Provincial Court at Upland on the charge of being a witch. After her examination before the Council the jury returned a verdict of "not guilty in the manner and form as indicted." 2

In the next decade two or three families of Matsons are found on the New Jersey side of the Delaware and were living in the vicinity of Fort Nassau (now Gloucester). The heads of these families were Peter and John; they were residents of Greenwich township in Gloucester county. The former when dying made a non-cupative will on 3d October, 1699, which was taken down in writing by the Rev. Andrew Rudman, the minister at Wiccacoe; the instrument was proved in 1702 and disposed of his home estate of 450 acres on Mantua creek, N. J., and other holdings, including "270 acres on the Schuylkill," the latter being valued at £200 by the appraisers, John Wood and John Rambo, both of whom are stated as "of Gloucester county." Peter Matson left surviving him a widow, Catharine, and children: Peter, Mathias, Jacob, John, Elizabeth, Catharine, Mary, Bridget and Margaret.

John Matson, also of Greenwich, by his will dated 12 March, 1701-2, disposed of a very much smaller estate. No wife is named but the names of his children were sons: Mounce, Matthysas and Andrew. 3

Coming now to the Matsons as settlers in the Valley of the Schuylkill and in connection with the reference to that locality in the will of Peter Matson, there is of record a conveyance of 300 acres of land to John Matson, dated 21 September, 1677, located "at a place called Wicsahithunk on the west side the Schuylkill." 4

On the 20th of November of the same year

---

3N. J. Cal. of Wills (Arch Vol. XXIII, pp. 311, 312).
4Hazard's Annals.
Gunnar Rambo, Peter Jockum and others, petitioned the Court at Upland for permission to “settle a town just below the falls on the west side of the Delaware.” This, I take to mean, and it undoubtedly applies to a locality at or near the Falls of Schuylkill and not far from the Wissahickon where John Matson had been granted lands two months previous. There is no doubt in my mind that the Matsons, Rambo and Jockum belonged to the same group of colonists on the Delaware, and deciding to migrate to the Schuylkill, preferred to settle together in a new community. My conviction also is that John Matson was the son of Peter, of Gloucester, N. J., and the grandson of Nils Matson, of Upland.

In tracing the title to a portion of the manor of Mt. Joy, which lay upon the West side of the Schuylkill, I found that as late as 1786 the Merion townships were divided at a point much further eastward than the bisecting line as it is known to-day. At that time the line approximately followed the course of the Spring Mill road from its starting point at the river, near Woodlane station, and running westward to the Chester county boundary. It was to this vicinity that Peter and Jacob Matson came and settled: Jacob in Lower Merion, and Peter in Upper Merion. Of Jacob there is little to be said other than that he was a resident of the Lower township and suffered some damage from the operation of the British troops in 1777-78.

On the first of January, 1741, Peter Matson secured a deed for a tract of land on the Schuylkill, in the township of Upper Merion. The conveyance was made by William Penn, grandson of the proprietor, through his attorneys, James Logan, of Stenton, and William Logan, of Philadelphia. The grant described 178 acres of land as being a part of the Manor of Mount Joy and adjoined lands of Thomas Griffith, Thomas Jones, Susan Jones and John Sturgis, and the river Schuyl-

*NOTE.—Since the above was read, the writer has learned that the locality cited: “just below the falls on the west side of the Delaware,” refers to the Swedish settlement headed by Gunner Rambo, Lasse Cocks and others near the mouth of Pennypack creek, now called Holmesburg, in the northeastern section of Philadelphia.
Fox Run placidly coursed through its meadows in the heart of the valley, and on the East the wild Arramink swept its way down the rocky ravine toward the river, while the higher hills limited his lands on the West and sheltered his home, somewhat, from the blasts of the open country beyond them.

On a knoll a few yards from the river and on the bank of Fox run, Matson built his house. It is still there and stands on the left of the Ford road, just over the Reading railroad crossing in West Conshohocken; the original structure forming the rear of the present porticoed dwelling, the modern portion of which was erected about 1832 by William Davis, Sr.

The crossing of the river at Matson's Ford became early established—how early I have been unable to learn—but certainly it must have been used as such at the beginning of Matson's occupation of the abutting land, and perhaps as far back as the first or second decade of the eighteenth century, for in that period this part of the country was being rapidly settled with advancing colonists. The settlement of Friends at Gwynedd, and at Plymouth on the east side of the Schuylkill, and the establishment of their meetings cotemporaneous with those of Merion and Radnor on the west side, unquestionably did much to direct travel toward this point and concentrate attention to the convenience of the river to the outlying plantations as a waterway for the transportation of their commodities. It also afforded an outlet to the south, by the valley on the west side—from an old Indian path, or trail, which followed the Schuylkill from Philadelphia to the Tulpehocken.

For thirty-seven years Peter Matson had lived at the ford, and now the days were at hand when he was to be gathered to his fathers. As the days approached this culmination, momentous events were transpiring in the political destiny of the Colonies, and were hastening toward a climax. As we look retrospectively to that time from the viewpoint of the present day, it would seem as if the flood-gates of history had poured their overwhelming tides upon this particular part of our province, leaving—especially in the locality of which I write—

---

such epoch-marking effects which, we shall hope, may never be effaced from the glory of our country. When the storm-centre finally shifted from this vicinity, the so-called "battle of Gulph Mills" had been fought; Lafayette had performed his coup; Valley Forge had passed into history, as the crucial point in the desperation of the war; and our humble subject, Peter Matson, had been laid into his tomb; but not until, and after, his home, and the ford, and the hills above them, were worsted and war-worn by the armies of the Revolution.

For fuller details respecting these historic incidents of the war, than I can here appropriately give, I would refer those interested to previous papers: "Neighborhood Tales," and "The Annals of the Gulph Hills in the War of the Revolution." But having gathered some further information concerning participants in the skirmish at Gulph Mills I desire to introduce it here.

In the fall and winter of 1777, General James Potter was in command of the militia and was operating between the Schuylkill and Delaware rivers and to the east of the Gulph Hills. His duties were to keep the country open between Philadelphia and the American lines; to prevent foraging and raiding expeditions; to apprehend spies and capture supplies intended for the British; and to intercept any communication between them and the loyalists outside of the city.

On the 11th of December, 1777, Washington began his march from Whitemarsh to the Gulph. At the same time, a large body of English troops under Lord Cornwallis, issued from Philadelphia for the purpose of checking Washington's advance and, if possible, to surprise General Potter; the latter, however, being forewarned, was alert and met the enemy at the Black Horse Tavern. Overwhelming numbers forced the militia back and Potter kept retreating and defending every vantage point, but was finally forced to the range opposite the Gulph Hills. Here the enemy's advance was desperately opposed and a hand-to-hand encounter followed under the guns of the videttes posted on the crown of the hills, behind which General Sullivan, with the vanguard of the army from Whitemarsh, was already well advanced toward the Gulph. The
militia was routed and fled to Sullivan's protection, who, thinking that a much larger force of British were at hand, fell back and retreated beyond the Schuylkill.

Potter's detachment had been pretty badly cut up; some were killed; others wounded and captured, but the most of them escaped, and were later court martialed. The following list of those known to have been engaged in the fight, have been extracted from state documents, private family papers and other sources.

Captain Jonas Ingham (uncle of Hon. Samuel D. Ingham, Secretary of the Treasury under President Jackson) was in the fight and narrowly escaped capture by the Light Horse.

Charles Clark, First Lieutenant in Captain Taggert's Company, Northumberland County Militia. Wounded three times, was made prisoner and remained in captivity.

George Gelwick, ensign in York County Militia, present at the fight.

Timothy Lenington, sergeant in the Northumberland militia, wounded in sixteen places.

Thomas Blair, Second Lieutenant in Cumberland County militia, severely wounded.

John Wilson, private in Cumberland county militia, severely wounded, was captured and died in captivity.

Robert McWilliams, private in Northumberland county militia, cut to pieces by the Light Horse.

Alexander Alexander, private in Captain McCalla's company, was wounded, captured and died of his injuries before the end of December.

William Demsey, private in Col. Harmer's regiment, captured.

Plunder and devastation had marked the enemy's progress through the Merions, but especially the section from the Gulph road along the ridge to the Schuylkill, had suffered and every inhabitant: Philip Crickbaum, Jonathan Brookes, David Thomas, the Colfleshis and the Crawford properties, including the three Matsons—Peter, Isaac and Jacob—felt the desolating blow. The claims of these parties amounted in the aggregate to over £300.
In the year following, the Matson’s ford locality received a notable addition among its land-owning proprietors in the person of Edward Shippen, Esq., President Judge of the Common Pleas Court of Philadelphia, Provincial Councillor and afterward Chief Justice of the State of Pennsylvania.

Edward Shippen bought of Thomas Torbert on the 30th of September, 1778, 228 acres of land in what then was Upper Merion township, adjoining on the southeast the Peter Matson property, and is now, in part, the farm of the late Ross Broades, whose father, William Broades, had purchased it in 1800 from one of the Wharton family, of Philadelphia. I do not think that Judge Shippen ever occupied this property, but during the Revolution lived near the Falls of Schuylkill. The farm, however, during this period was tenanted by Isaac Knight.

From 1798-9, Judge Shippen’s son, Edward Shippen, Jr. (brother of Margaret Shippen, wife of Benedict Arnold), is supposed to have resided here during the rest of the time the farm remained in his father’s ownership.

Here, too, it is believed that some of Judge Shippen’s grandchildren were born: Edward, 3d, Mary, Anne and Richard. In 1798, the title passed from Edward Shippen to Peregrine H. Wharton, a merchant, of Philadelphia, from whom, two years later, it was conveyed to William Broades, Jr. The old house still standing near the State road on the eastern border of West Conshohocken, is well preserved. It is a pointed-stone building of the Colonial type, and one of the few of its era yet remaining in the neighborhood.

Peter Matson, the elder, died in 1778. In his will, proved December 16th of that year, his wife’s name is given as Ann. To Isaac, named as his eldest son, was devised the upper plantation, containing 120 acres, which the testator had purchased from Henry Pawling. To the second son, Peter, Junior, was bequeathed the plantation at the ford where the family lived, containing 178 acres. The other children named were: Ann, the wife of Elias James; Mary O’Neal; Hannah Dougherty; Elizabeth Rambo; Ann Marsh; and Esther Matson, the latter
mentioned as the youngest daughter. Nathan Potts and son, Peter Matson, Jr., were the executors.


The third Peter of the name—son of Peter Matson, Jr.—died in 1811, leaving to survive him his wife, Ann, and two children: Elijah and Abigail, both under age. In his will, Peter's sister, Susannah Mathers, is also named as a legatee. Now, it seems, there are none of the name of Matson remaining in the vicinity of the old ford.

Just after the close of the Revolution there was a mill, known as Sheppard's mill, located on the east side of Plymouth creek, and a short distance above it, on the waters of the same creek, there was a saw mill afterward used by the Jacobys as a marble-sawing mill. On the opposite, or west, side of the Schuylkill, another saw-mill stood on the bank of the Gulph creek, near the ford road. These then were, apparently, the initial enterprises which, in later days, developed into the industrial and commercial importance of the twin boroughs flanking the site of Matson's ford; East and West Conshohocken.

With reference to the name of these respective towns it may not be inapt, on this occasion, to refer to its origin and the circumstances under which it came to be applied to the locality, instead of perpetuating the colonial one of Matson's Ford.

If one will examine Pennsylvania Archives, 1st Series, Vol. 9, pages 716-18, there will be found a considerable quantity of historical matter concerning the Connecticut claims, which in 1783, were the subject of inquiry before a commission appointed by the Congress, and then sitting at Trenton, N. J. In the mass of testimony submitted before that body were a large number of deeds, dated in the years 1683 to 1685, showing the manner in which William Penn obtained the Indian titles to the province of Pennsylvania and among them those that concern this particular section of it. In the descrip-
tion contained in three of them relating to the boundaries, the expression "the hills called Conshohockin" is specifically stated; and locates them "on the river called Maniunk, alias Schuylkill," and "Conshohockin on the west side of Maniunk river." Chester creek is designated as "Macopa" or "Mac-kopenachen (alias Upland, now Chester river or creek)"; the "Pennypack, as "Pemmepeck (now called Dublin creek)."

So it was not mere fancy that prompted James Wells to write upon a slip of paper the word Conshohocken and cast it into the hat with other names suggested by his colleagues. It was the third name drawn in this lottery and it decided effectually the name by which the new borough was to be distinguished henceforth. Some writers, in giving their interpretation of the name "Conshohocken," render it "the edge of the hills," but Mr. Henry Gannett in his Origin of Place-Names, gives it a new and, to my mind, a more acceptable rendering as "pleasant valley."

Nothing was more potent in eliminating Matson's Ford, as a place-name, from the map of Montgomery county—than the impetus given to the community by the industrial advantages following the completion of the Schuylkill Navigation Company's canal, and the railroads; two events which were accomplished in the first third part of the last century. The first pioneers under these new conditions were the Harrys, the Jones and the Woods, who not only profited by their initiative, but lived to see it followed by others and so expanding, by the growth and diversity of its manufacturing interests, into the prominence and importance which Conshohocken presently enjoys.

In connection with the iron manufacture at this place, an interesting side light is thrown upon its history by Mr. James W. Wood. His grandfather, James Wood, who established the business here in 1832, began first at Valley Forge; his next move was to Gulph Mills, where the Brookes family, many years had operated a forge and tilt mill. From the latter place Mr. Wood came to Matson's Ford and there established himself afresh. Taking water power from the canal he erected the first water-mill of its kind in existence. In the making of
sheet iron he soon developed a prosperous trade and it was not long before the product of their mill brought distinction to the family as ironmasters.

John Wood, the son and successor of James Wood, accidentally discovered in 1842, a method for russianizing iron which hitherto had been a secret process exclusively monopolized by the Russian iron factors. Being constantly in his mills and actively engaged about the works, Mr. Wood, one day carelessly placed his oily hand upon a pile of cooled billets and in the process of their conversion into iron sheets, he was surprised to find upon one of them, as it came from the rolls, that the oil from his hand had left a lustrous imprint upon its surface. Then the thought flashed upon his mind that here was the key to the mysterious process so long and zealously guarded by the Russians. By subsequent experiment and development Mr. Wood perfected, and was able to produce, the highly polished sheet iron which so rivaled the famous imported article, and of such excellence, that in 1857 the Woods secured the prize at the Crystal Palace Exhibition in London.

The inauguration of steam travel forms another interesting recollection in the memory of some of the older residents of Conshohocken. We are told that when the first train of cars ran through the town people flocked to the ford from the surrounding country and lined both sides of the track to see "Old Ironsides" pass. The cars then in use were fashioned like the old stage coaches they had superseded, having seats inside and on the top for passengers. When the train stopped at the Ford hotel, then kept by James Wells, where the Reading railway station now stands, the passengers from the top of the coaches were landed on the second-story porch of the hotel by a plank thrown across the intervening space. Such then was the mode; contrast it with the present!

The old ford crossed the Schuylkill in an oblique direction, running westwardly from a location indicated, at this time, on the east side, by the lower end of Henderson Supplee's flour mill, and coming out on the western shore above the upper end of the present Conshohocken worsted mills, where two
roads branched: one leading up the hill and around into the Gulph creek valley, and the other leading over the flats down stream, passing in front of Matson's house, over Fox Run and a couple of hundred yards beyond it, entered the gap at the mouth of the Arramink, at a point now spanned by, James Hall's carpet mills, thence following the winding course of the stream and ascending the heavy grades until the road emerged onto the level farm lands above. The site of the ford through the river can be seen during seasons of low water, and may be detected by a ripple as the water flows over an irregular line of stone that bordered it between the landmarks already mentioned.

Shortly after the installation of the service on the canal and the railroad, and by reason of the changed physical conditions due to these improvements, as much as for the further convenience of the public—a covered bridge (sole survivor of the name) was erected over the river in 1833, and with the opening of this structure for public use, the crossing at Matson's Ford was abandoned and its history, like the memory of its patron and namesake, is irresistibly fading into the realms of the past.
SKETCH OF SWEDES FORD AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.

Read before the Parish Association of Swedes' Church, by Dr. G. W. Holstein at his residence, January 2, 1885. Afterwards read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County.

Looking backward through the years that have made up the last two centuries, we see the spot we now occupy, and all its surroundings, covered with a growth of heavy timber, the grand oaks and hickories of the forest, which was then the home of the bear, the panther, and many other wild animals. The Indian then claimed the ownership of the soil,—but when or how it came into his possession is all a matter of conjecture.

In less than twenty years later a few pioneers of the white race from the mountainous districts of North Wales, ventured into this region, locating principally in the territory since known as Lower Merion, and extending into Upper Merion as far as the present Swede furnace. They gave the name of Merion to this entire region, in commemoration of their native province of Merionethshire. About the same time, 1705, we have the first account of the white man occupying the soil in our own immediate locality—they were descendants of the hardy race of Scandinavians who had come over in 1632, at the suggestion of Gustaphus Adolphus, King of Sweden, and settled along the Delaware. They secured large tracts of land by purchase from the Welsh and Indians fronting on the Schuylkill from what is now known as Conshohocken, on the south, to the boundary line of Penn Manor, on the north.

The first actual white settler here was Matts Holstein in 1712, at what is now known as the Swedes Ford. He owned the whole of the property upon which the territory of Bridgeport now stands, extending back into the country to the top
of Red Hill. As time passed, and settlers located across the Schuylkill, and intercourse became desirable, he established a crossing at this place in 1715, which for many years was the only means of access to the east side of the river, and was very appropriately named "Swedes Ford."

In more recent years I have myself driven across there, and very well remember when a flat-boat was conducted across by means of a rope extending from shore to shore, securely fastened at each end, the west end being somewhat above that of the present bridge; this was for the convenience of foot passengers, and light vehicles. Mats Holstein also laid out a road directly from this point westward through his property, which was afterwards continued past the "King-of-Prussia" tavern to intersect a similar highway from the Welsh settlement in Tredyffrin.

This was called the "Swedes Ford Road," which name it still retains. At this point the thought suggests itself that every citizen of this locality should be imbued with a spirit of patriotism that should induce him to cherish the principles that underlie our government and guarantee them a protector and defender under all circumstances. Events have transpired here that should be treasured up in the memories of all our people, and transmitted to future generations. It was at our own Swedes Ford that a large division of the Revolutionary Army, under the personal command and direction of Gen. Washington, crossed the Schuylkill river on the night of the 12th and morning of the 13th of December, 1777—on their way to secure winter quarters at Valley Forge. This is a fact of which there is no doubt, although some writers have questioned its correctness, but the writer of this has it from an eye-witness, in the person of Major Matthias Holstein, recently of Norristown, who was then a lad of six years, and taken to the river by his father on the morning of the 13th of December purposely to witness the crossing—a scene that made a deep impression upon his young mind, and was frequently the subject of conversation in after life. There are numbers now living who were present upon these occasions, and have heard the facts from his own lips—the method of
crossing was by a bridge of army wagons backed against each other across the river. The force under the command of Gen. Armstrong was the last to cross, having been left in charge of the redoubts built upon the east side by Gen. Duportail to prevent any surprise by the enemy. After reaching the western shore, fatigued and exhausted for want of proper supplies, but free from molestation by the British, they rested upon the hillside, since known as "Chestnut Heights," and were six days in reaching Valley Forge, arriving there on December 19th—their route has often since been tracked by the army accoutrements left along the way. They rested their wearied limbs at various points, the late Matthew Roberts remembering them stopping in a grove belonging to his father, near the "King-of-Prussia." An incident occurring there since is worth relating. On July 25, 1844, over 40 years ago, a meeting was held in the grove referred to; the ladies of the neighborhood had been working a banner to present to a club of young men of the township, the writer being one, and Mrs. Jonathan Roberts was selected to make the presentation address. In the course of her remarks, whilst urging her hearers to patriotic duty, she used the following words: "At this moment we may feel as if standing on consecrated ground, as it is within the recollection of the proprietor of this soil, that while this grove gave shelter to, its earth was stained by, the bleeding footprints of the defenders of our country's rights, whilst on their way from Swedes Ford to Valley Forge."

In confirmation of the fact that a large portion of the Revolutionary Army crossed the Schuylkill at Swedes Ford, I quote from the "Life of Washington," written by Chief Justice Marshall, who was with the army at that time, on page 322, Vol. 3rd. He says, "By an accidental concurrence of circumstances, Lord Cornwallis, at the head of a very strong corps, had been detached that morning, December 12, 1777, on the west side of the Schuylkill on a foraging party. He had gained the heights opposite Matson's Ford, and had posted troops so as to command the defile of the Gulf and the road from the ford, just as the front division of the
American army had gained the western bank of the river; the first intelligence induced the opinion that the whole British army was out, and as it would have been extremely dangerous to attempt crossing in their face, the troops already on the west side were called back, and the army moved higher up the river. . . . and Gen. Washington crossed the Schuylkill in the course of the night."

A portion of the army returned and crossed at Matson's Ford. If further corroboration of our claim is needed, Col. Bean comes gallantly to the rescue by giving us an extract from a letter written by Colonel John Laurens, private secretary to Gen. Washington, which says: "The army was ordered to march to Swedes Ford, and encamp with the right to the Schuylkill. The next morning, the want of provisions—I could weep tears of blood when I say it—rendered it impossible to march. We did not march till the evening of that day and a bridge of wagons made over Swedes Ford."

At Valley Forge the utmost care was exercised in the arrangement of the encampment under the supervision of Gen. Duportail, a French civil engineer of high standing, who had come here with Gen. LaFayette, and who held a high place in the confidence of Gen. Washington, from whom he received a commission as Major General and was placed in command of a division. Gen. Duportail took a deep interest in the affairs of our Government, so much so, that after the close of hostilities he determined to become an American citizen, and showed a great deal of good taste in deciding to locate here. He purchased of John Philip Delacour, 116 acres of ground in this immediate locality, the spot where we are now assembled being a part of it. He looked around for an eligible site for a residence, and finally selected one commanding a fine view of the river, the Swedes Ford, and of the country, for many miles, where in 1795 he built a house, intending it for the future home of himself and family; this house is still standing, and forms a part of the present residence of the widow of the late Col. Jesse W. Ramsey. If occupied at all by Gen. Duportail, it must have been for a very short time, as soon afterwards he started to revisit his na-
tive land, intending to settle up his business affairs there, and return here with his family, but silence, like a dark pall, hangs over his fate; the vessel in which he sailed was never heard of afterwards and the supposition is that all on board perished. Gen. Duportail was an accomplished scholar and gentleman, standing well as a skillful soldier in the estimation of Lafayette and Washington. Let us not forget that he is entitled to our gratitude for his efforts in behalf of American independence. His portrait represents the features of a handsome man and can be seen in Independence Hall on the front wall in the same group with Baron DeKalb, Baron Steuben, Gen. LaFayette, Gen. Knox, and others. The fact of his residence here, and the crossing of Gen. Washington and his army at Swedes Ford, connect our place very intimately with the period and events of the American Revolution, and afford material for inspiring the patriotism of residents here throughout all time. At that period this locality constituted a part of the township of Upper Merion, which has since been considered the garden-spot of Montgomery county, abounding in untold mineral wealth, the richest agricultural soil, a refined and cultured population, with many beautiful and happy homes, and everything to render life enjoyable. If by an arbitrary boundary line we have taken from their share in the heritage of Swedes Ford, we still leave to them all the glory and renown so justly their due as the custodians of the sacred precincts of Valley Forge, the spot hallowed above all others named in history as that where patriotism was made most conspicuous by suffering and privation. Let them guard well the legacy thus placed in their keeping. Swedes Ford is now a thing of the past; its work, for its day and generation, was faithfully and well done. Many satisfactory memories are associated with it, and lest its successful career pass from memory and forgotten, I have deemed it proper to prepare even this imperfect sketch.
ABRAHAM HARLEY CASSEL.

By Edward W. Hocker.

When we consider the splendid educational facilities which the upper part of Montgomery county now offers, it is hard to realize that four score years ago many a father in that region "made it a point of conscience to bring up his children in pious ignorance." The Pennsylvania German farmers of that time, to a large extent, had forgotten the glorious literature of their ancestors. They clung with tenacity to their German dialect, but they scorned the philosophy and the spirit of intellectual research that have ever been the pride of the true German. They had forgotten that in 1743, in Germantown, Christopher Saur, the German printer, had printed the Bible in German, forty years before it was published in English anywhere on the continent. They had forgotten that Saur and his son had issued more than two hundred works in German, some going through six or seven editions. They had forgotten that the German brethren of the Ephrata cloister had translated and published the "Martyr Book" of the Mennonites, a folio of 1500 pages and the greatest literary undertaking in America prior to the Revolution. They had forgotten that of the productions of the famous printing establishment of Benjamin Franklin fifty or sixty works—probably half of all he issued—were in German, that being necessary because of the demand among the German settlers for food for their minds.

Those Pennsylvania Germans of eighty years ago forgot that their ancestors had supplied the intelligence of the Province, that there were many university graduates among the first German settlers, that few of them signed their names with a cross, although this was common among the English settlers, and that, when Thomas Jefferson wanted the Declaration of Independence translated into all the languages of Eu-
rope, he summoned Peter Miller, the leader of the German monks at Ephrata, to assume the task.

The first three decades of the nineteenth century constituted the dark ages of the Pennsylvania Germans. Happily since then a great change has been wrought. And one of the men most instrumental in helping to ring in the new era was Abraham Harley Cassel, who was born in those dark ages on September 21, 1820, in a little farm house in Towamencin township, and who died on April 23, 1908.

Through his mother he was a lineal descendant of that Christopher Saur who had printed the first Bible, and the booklove of his ancestor, dormant through several generations, came again to life in this boy. From his earliest years the love of books was the ruling passion of his life. But in the home of this boy books were rarely seen, for the father believed that reading encouraged idleness, and so he frowned upon the boy's love of bookish things. But there was a village doctor with a clearer vision who encouraged the boy's passion for books and loaned him several volumes out of his little library.

To thwart the lad's ambition, the father gave him endless tasks on the farm, so that nearly all his time was occupied in severe labor. When he sought to read at night the light was denied him. A sympathetic storekeeper gave him a pound of candles, but the father found the boy reading at night in his attic bed room, and thereafter the boy had to go to bed in the dark. Then a Yankee peddler heard the story of the boy's struggles, and encouraged him to await his next visit, saying he had read of an invention whereby candles could be lighted without the aid of fire from the stove and he intended to investigate the matter. After a time he returned with a box of matches, the first ever seen in Towamencin. Probably the other folk, had they seen them, would have laughed scornfully at them, or denounced them as one of those new-fangled notions that should not be encouraged, because what was good enough for the fathers should be good enough for the sons. But the boy manifested one of those traits that led to his ultimate triumph—a readiness to
make use of every legitimate advantage that develops as a result of the research and invention of the day. He paid 25 cents for seventy-five matches, hid them in an old desk, and thereafter he had light whenever he so desired.

When the boy had progressed so far that he was ready to begin the study of penmanship, he again encountered an array of discouragements. Of course, there were no steel pens in those days, and pens usually were made of goose quills. But the boy's father owned no geese. The boy, therefore, went out into the barn yard, and after an exciting chase captured an old rooster and pulled out a tail feather. From this he tried to fashion a pen. Several times he attempted to cut the feather with his father's razor. Then when the father shaved the next time the operation proved rather painful, and he solemnly reprimanded his good wife for using the razor to pare her corns. Next the boy used a clumsy butcher knife to cut the pen, but as he did not know it was necessary to have a slit at the end of the pen, the result when he attempted to write looked as though the rooster himself had stepped into the ink bottle and then marched over the paper.

The boy's persistency attracted the attention of several wealthy men, who offered to pay for his education. But the father's answer was: "If you give a child learning, then you fit him for forging, counterfeiting or for any other wickedness which an unlearned man would not be capable of doing." So new tasks were set for the lad to make him forget his better endeavors. His labors were so severe that at last he became sick. Then more friends interceded in his behalf, and urged the father to permit his son to go to school, for all the knowledge the lad had acquired thus far had been obtained without the aid of a teacher. Finally, after much pleading, the father said: "Well, go to school, and if it leads you to the evil the fault is not mine."

So the boy went to school for the first time when he was 11 years old. The session continued six weeks, and that was the extent of the education which he got within the walls of a school house.
With his thirst for knowledge stimulated, Cassel returned to the farm. Every cent he got he spent for books, but never was he permitted to bring them into the house. Hiding his treasures in the barn, he secretly pursued his studies in mathematics, geometry and English and German literature. He received no money at home, and the only opportunity he had to earn any was when he picked berries or dug roots and herbs, for which the sympathetic doctor paid him double prices.

When the parents learned that, notwithstanding their opposition, the boy managed to obtain books, they deprived him of suitable clothing, ordering him to clothe himself with the few cents he earned. But rather than be without books, he went barefooted and ragged.

Most boys if subjected to treatment such as was inflicted upon that boy in Towamencin, would have run away from home. But this boy never ran away from difficulties. He seemed to realize from the beginning that his life's mission lay among his own people. And that is the noblest feature of the whole struggle, for while he might have attained the desires of his heart elsewhere with far greater ease, he chose to remain at home and fight the prejudices and narrownesses that there prevailed. And eventually he triumphed.

So the lad struggled on, and in time he became a school teacher. In that capacity he achieved fame, for his heart was in his work, and he inspired his pupils with the zeal for knowledge with which he was imbued. Students came to him from a distance, and he was the first person in his township who was able to make a living the year round by teaching school.

Now he also had better opportunity to gratify his love for books. He "boarded around," as teachers did in those times, and thus in many families he discovered the fine old volumes of the early German printers stored away in garrets or piled in the barn. The farmers were glad to let him take away these seemingly useless relics of a by-gone age. And so the young teacher gathered those neglected books. He brought to light many an important work of which historians
and literary men knew almost nothing. Abraham Harley Cassel was then entering upon his life's work of restoring a lost literature and of gathering the most remarkable library of its kind that any one man ever collected in this country.

But although he had found the path which his feet were destined to follow, he still met obstacles. He had decided never to marry, and had resisted all the charms of the other sex with eminent success, until one day, in his twenty-second year, he met his fate in a manner thoroughly romantic. A girl stopped at the Cassel home to get a drink of water and ask the way to a nearby place. Abraham experienced unusual delight in complying with her requests, and when she had departed he became aware of such a peculiar feeling of all-goneness that he realized that he was effectively and unalterably in love. Thus far the episode did not vary greatly from what might occur to-day. But in the subsequent proceedings there was a difference. The youth of these times would learn the girl's name within an hour, take her to a picnic within a week, buy enormous quantities of soda water and ice cream for her throughout a summer season and then pay a preacher to make her his truly own in October. But that young Dunker in 1842 was more sedate. He realized the grave character of the situation, and he went to his room, got down upon his knees and prayed for guidance. Prayer and fasting, however, seemed all in vain. "The more I prayed," he remarked, "the more enamored I became."

Naturally enough his parents opposed his desire to marry. A "book fool," such as he, had no right to think about matrimony, they reasoned. But in Cassel's bosom a still small voice seemed to say over and over, "You must marry her." At last, feeling justified by the Bible's admonition, Cassel resolved to "leave father and mother and to cleave to a wife." Soon after his marriage Cassel and his wife moved to the farm in Lower Salford township, near Harleysville, where he made his home until his death, at the age of 88 years.

Without the help of any funds other than the money he earned by farming he gathered his remarkable library in his little farm house. There were complete sets of the works
of the Sauris, of Franklin, of the Ephrata press and of the other early printers. There were fifty different translations and editions of the Bible. There were books, newspapers and pamphlets, many of them three or four hundred years old. In all there were 50,000 items in this great collection. For many years it served as a store-house for scholars and writers who were studying the history of the settlement of the country, and many eminent scholars have been proud to spend happy hours amidst the treasures of Abraham Harley Cassel.

The greater part of the Cassel collection is now in the library of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, in Philadelphia, and in the library of Juniata College, Huntingdon, Pa., the owner having transferred the books to those institutions some years before his death.

No hero of the battle-field ever showed greater courage and no captain of industry ever manifested greater persistency than did this humble Pennsylvania German lad in his obscure combat with the powers of ignorance, prejudice and bigotry. It is not simply the fact that Cassel gathered a remarkable library that makes him a great man; but it was because of his unswerving devotion to a high ideal amid sordid surroundings, because of his determination not to go with the crowd when the crowd goes wrong, because of his resolve to make the best possible use of the mind and the soul with which he had been endowed, that Abraham Harley Cassel is one of Pennsylvania's heroes.

Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, at Norristown, . April 25, 1908.
THE EARLY CHURCHES OF THE GOSHENHOPPEN REGION.


[Note.—The following paper was read by the author before the Montgomery County Historical Society at its fall meeting held at Perkiomen Seminary, Pennsburg, Pa., October, 1908.]

When, a few weeks ago, I was asked to prepare a paper on the early churches of the Goshenhoppen region, it was with a certain degree of diffidence that I consented to the request. The time was short and my official duties prevented me from giving the subject the care and attention which it demands. I felt, too, that to prepare such a sketch was a herculean task. For we must remember that here we stand on historic ground. Some of the churches of this section had been organized even before Washington was born. There are few communities not only in this state but in our whole country with such a rich religious heritage. We are very glad that the Montgomery County Historical Society has honored us with its presence and has turned its attention to this historic spot. Heretofore your researches were conducted chiefly in the lower end of our county. Having come into our midst, I am sure that this comparatively unknown and unexplored region will with your help and influence yield a very rich and most interesting history. The subject assigned me is very extensive. In the time allotted I can give but a mere outline of the early religious life of the Goshenhoppen region. A book might be written not only on each of the denominations represented here but on each one of our historic churches. This should be done and I believe will be done with your aid and encouragement.

The word Goshenhoppen is of Indian origin. In the very oldest records this is the name applied to the upper end
of Montgomery county, including bordering portions of Berks, Lehigh and Bucks. The Goshenhoppen region is larger than has been generally supposed. In the earliest documents even the church at Bally is termed "The Goshenhoppen Roman Catholic Mission." It extends as far south as Upper Salford township in which the Old Goshenhoppen church is located.

Into this region at a very early date poured the Mennonites, Reformed, Lutherans, Catholics, Schwenkfelders and some Moravians. Many of these left their homes in the old world because of religious persecution. None suffered more for Christ's sake than the Mennonites and Schwenkfelders. They were literally driven out of the fatherland and for no other reason than that they wanted to worship God according to the dictates of their own conscience. But all Protestants suffered untold wrongs not so much at the hands of the Catholic laity as of Catholic rulers. It was not religious persecution alone, however, that directed the steps of our forefathers to the New World. For a hundred years Germany had been the battle-field of Europe. The Thirty Years' War and the French invasion of the Palatinate followed in rapid succession. These wars were not brought on so much by the masses as by the jealous rulers of the different countries: They lived in great splendor. The debt incurred by such extravagances was loaded upon the poor people and they were reduced to a condition of unbearable servitude. "Then," says Löher, "the people looked into each other's faces and said: "Let us go to America and if we perish we perish!" The Catholics who settled in the Goshenhoppen region perhaps had as much cause for leaving the old world as many Protestants.

These people were told of Penn's province in the new world where liberty of conscience and a greater degree of political freedom were granted. Naturally persons of many diverse religious convictions were drawn to Pennsylvania. They left the house of bondage and came to the promised land. The great English historian Macaulay says that into the American nation was poured the most liberty-loving
blood of all Europe. Such was the character of the early settlers of the Goshenhoppen region. They were men and women of strong convictions and high principles. They were made of heroic stuff.

What sect effected the first church organizations in the Goshenhoppen region we cannot definitely determine. The old cemetery of the New Goshenhoppen church gives us a clue to this question. Here we find the oldest graves in this region. A well sustained tradition tells us that John Henry Sproegel who owned 13,000 acres of land, a part of which lay in what is now Upper Hanover and New Hanover townships, donated to the people of this section a tract of land for burial purposes. Just when this benevolent act transpired we do not know. We do know that John Henry Sproegel was naturalized in 1705. We also know that in 1719 he donated 50 acres for the use of church and school purposes at Falkner Swamp. Furthermore, we have discovered recently that a Reformed congregation existed here as early as 1727. We may therefore surmise that the New Goshenhoppen grave-yard had been set apart some years prior to this date. This old cemetery was a burial place for the common use of all Protestants. Here we find the graves of Lutherans, Reformed, Schwenkfelders and Mennonites side by side. Here is the resting place of many of the first settlers of whom we have record. But the very oldest graves are not marked by tomb-stones, and hence do not tell us their exact age nor the names of their occupants.

As has already been stated the Reformed had a congregation at Goshenhoppen as early as 1727. Rev. John Philip Boehm, in a letter to the Classis of Amsterdam, dated Nov. 12, 1730, says Holy Communion was administered at Goshenhoppen by Rev. George Michael Weiss on October 12, 1727. Weiss had come to America in September of the same year. It seems as though the congregation had been organized prior to this. Although Boehm nowhere states, so far as we know, that he had been pastor at Goshenhoppen, yet this is quite probable. He preached at Falkner Swamp not far from Goshenhoppen as early as 1725. And if he had not
NEW GOSHENHOPPEN REFORMED CHURCH. Built in 1771.

A pen sketch made by an old resident from memory.

By courtesy of Town and Country.
ministered to these people why did Weiss protest against Boehm to the members of the Goshenhoppen congregation on the ground that he was not ordained? Again Boehm in all his writings shows that he was intimately acquainted with the conditions at Goshenhoppen. I think we can feel safe in saying therefore, that John Philip Boehm, the pioneer pastor of the Reformed Church in the United States, was the first minister at Goshenhoppen.

Then came Rev. George Michael Weiss. He was the first regularly ordained minister of the German Reformed Church in this country and also the first missionary sent here by the Palatinate Consistory. He continued to serve this congregation until 1730, when he and elder Jacob Reiff went to Holland and Germany to collect moneys for the churches in Pennsylvania. He had a second pastorate at Goshenhoppen extending from 1748 to 1761, when he died. He is buried in the New Goshenhoppen church-yard in front of the present edifice.

The church register at New Goshenhoppen, which is the oldest congregational record of the Reformed church in this country, opens with the year 1731. On the title page is written the name of Rev. John Henry Goetschy. That he did not make the first entry we know from the fact that he did not land in Philadelphia until 1735. When the book was opened in 1731 a number of pages it seems were left blank. Upon one of these he undoubtedly wrote the pre-face in 1735 when he became pastor. Who then opened the record and who was the third pastor at Goshenhoppen? It was Rev. John Peter Miller. This we learn from two sources. In the first place one of the first baptisms recorded in this register shows that John Peter Miller was sponsor. Again Boehm in his letter of 1739 to the Synod of Holland refers to the congregation at Goshenhoppen as follows: "When Pastor Weiss came in the beginning to this country and caused all the confusion they adhered faithfully to him and when he traveled to Holland to make the well known collections they joined themselves immediately to Miller." Pastor Miller continued to serve Goshenhoppen until 1734.
In 1735 he was converted to the faith of the Seventh Day Dunkers at Ephrata of whose society he became a most devoted member.

The fourth pastor at Goshenhoppen as has already been intimated was John Henry Goetschy. He served from 1735 to 1740. Thus I might go on and give the names of the pastors of this historic church down to the present day. But this is not in the scope of this paper since I am limited to the beginning of the church life in this region.

The first house of worship undoubtedly was a school house. The exact spot where it stood we learn from a draft made by a surveyor, David Schultz. It was located on the east side of the old cemetery. This was the common house of worship for the Reformed, Lutherans and Mennonites in those early days.

The first church must have been built before 1739. Boehm in his letter of January 14, 1739, to the Holland Synod says, “As I have heard from people that live there (meaning Goshenhoppen) they have built a pretty large church at that place, which will be sufficient for them for some time, but it is poorly made of wood.” It stood on the site of the second building which was erected in 1769. This is confirmed by the fact that the grave of Geo. Michael Weiss who died in 1761 before the second church had been built was under the pulpit of the second edifice. The third church, the present spiritual home of the congregation, was erected in 1857. This congregation from the very beginning had a very healthy growth. As early as 1769 its membership included 90 families.

The old grave-yard of the New Goshenhoppen congregation is not all that John Henry Sproegel donated to the religious sects of this region. Boehm in a letter of 1744 to the Holland Synod states that Goshenhoppen church “has 50 acres donated by some one that all religions and sects should have the privilege of building a church thereon.” When we in addition to this remember that Sproegel donated a similar tract of 50 acres to the Falkner Swamp congregation in 1719 for the use of the church and school we are forced to
EARLY CHURCHES OF THE GOSHENHOPPEN REGION.

89

the conclusion that from the very beginning he gave to the religious sects of this community the whole tract of fifty acres, now the farm belonging to the New Goshenhoppen church. It has generally been held that Sproegel originally donated only 6 acres and that the congregations later bought an additional tract making in all 50 acres. But this I do not believe. It is true that in 1796 Abraham Singer and others, the successors to the Sproegel estate, gave to the congregations a deed for a tract of 50 acres for which £95 was paid. The deed says nothing about the six acres having previously been donated, but £95 was the price paid for the 50 acres. How shall we explain all this? John Henry Sproegel donated these 50 acres outright. It never had been his intention that this tract should be paid for. But the good man died. No deed had been given. The estate came into the hands of Abraham Singer and Thomas Tresse. The congregations had no clear title. From another source I learned that Sproegel did not give deeds, but only a kind of agreement. The new owners demanded settlement. Accordingly the three congregations, Lutheran, Reformed and Mennonite in 1794 bought this tract of land for £95. One-half of it was paid at once and the balance on the 23rd of February, 1796, when the deed was handed over. But in this same year 1796 the Lutherans sold their share to the Reformed who now owned two-thirds of the property.

These 50 acres then were owned jointly by the Lutherans, Reformed and Mennonites. From a draft made by David Schultz in 1769 we learn that two acres belonged exclusively to the Lutherans on which to erect a church, two and one-half to the Reformed and two to the Mennonites for a similar purpose. The remaining 44 acres were owned in common intended for the use of a school and burial ground. The land marks designating the two acres on which the Mennonites had proposed to erect a church can be seen to this day. Why this church never was built we do not know. But undoubtedly the Mennonite congregation at Goshenhoppen was swallowed up by neighboring churches of the same faith. Other Mennonite congregations were organized in
this region simultaneously with this one. We are told that Daniel Longenaker and Jacob Beghtly were ministers at Hereford (now the Washington Mennonite church) as early as 1727. The first meeting-house was erected there in 1741.

NEW GOSHENHOPPEN LUTHERAN CHURCH

Although the New Goshenhoppen Lutheran congregation did not sell its share to the Reformed until 1796, this does not say that it had its church home on the Sproegel tract until this time. That it had its beginning here we do not question. When it was organized we do not know. This congregation held its first services in the New Goshenhoppen school house the common property of all the sects. The first church, a wooden structure, was built in 1750 not on the land that had been donated by Sproegel and later paid for to his heirs, but near the site of its present house of worship about a mile east of Pennsburg. It was then known as the New Goshenhoppen Church. A more substantial edifice was erected in 1803. Now its name was changed to Christ church. In 1871 when a more perfect church organization was effected a new name, St. Paul's, was assumed by which it is known to-day. It had not been known that the name Christ church had been given it until a writing found in the corner-stone of the church razed to the ground in 1877 revealed the long-forgotten fact.

The first pastor of this congregation was John Jacob Justus Birkenstock, a school teacher. He was ordained in 1739 and ministered until 1743. Then comes John Conrad Andrea who was pastor from 1743 to 1752. Frederick Schultz served from 1752 to 1756. The present pastor, Rev. O. F. Waage, has written an excellent history of this congregation and we hope that some day it will be put into book form and published.

The Old Goshenhoppen church in Upper Salford township dates its origin to 1732, when the Lutherans and Reformed purchased a tract of thirty-eight and one-fourth acres for the use of school and church. In the fall of the same year a school house was erected. This was the regular place
ST. PAUL'S, OR SIX-CORNERED LUTHERAN CHURCH.
Built in 1803 and stood until 1877.
By courtesy of Town and Country.
ST. PAUL'S, OR SIX-CORNERED LUTHERAN CHURCH,
Erected in 1877 and destroyed by fire in 1895.
By courtesy of Town and Country.
of worship for both congregations until the spring of 1744. Then the corner-stone of the first church was laid. But it was not completed until 1748. On a large stone over the entrance was inscribed in German: “The united liberality of the Lutherans and Reformed erected this temple.” This served as a house of worship until 1858 when the present and more modern building was erected. From the very beginning to this day the Old Goshenhoppen church and tract has been a union possession jointly purchased and owned by the Lutherans and Reformed. The origin of Lutheran and Reformed “Union” churches we can trace to Germany. After the Reformation the presence of a common danger brought both branches together. By an electoral decree Reformed and Lutherans were in many places required to worship in the same building. Such churches in the Palatinate undoubtedly were the prototypes of the many union churches here in America.

THE OLD GOSHENHOPPEN CHURCH.

Concerning the early pastors at Old Goshenhoppen I need not speak. Both the Lutherans and Reformed congregations originally belonged to the same charges of which the New Goshenhoppen churches were a part. With a few exceptions the pastors were the same. The second pastor at the New Goshenhoppen Lutheran church, John Conrad Andrea, was the first pastor at Old Goshenhoppen. Whether John Peter Miller the third pastor at New Goshenhoppen was the pioneer Reformed pastor at Old Goshenhoppen we do not know. But his successor John Henry Goetschey reached here.

From this it seems as though the New Goshenhoppen congregation were older than the Old Goshenhoppen. Such is the case. The latter is a child of the former. Whenever Boehm in his early letters speaks of the Goshenhoppen church he means the New Goshenhoppen church. For example in 1739 he refers to a church building at Goshenhoppen made of wood. That this means the New Goshenhoppen church we know from the fact that the Old Goshenhop-
pen congregation did not build a church until 1744. How then do we explain the names? These two churches do not take their names old and new from the time of their organizations, but they are named after the sections in which they are located. The southern portion, Old Goshenhoppen, lay nearer to Philadelphia than the northern portion, New Goshenhoppen, and consequently came to be known earlier. Hence the distinction. This congregation belonged to the charge of which New Goshenhoppen was the mother church until 1818 when under the ministry of the younger Faber the relations were severed.

In the lower end of Lehigh county, one mile north of Spinnerstown, Bucks county, is the Great Swamp Reformed church. Its earliest members were almost exclusively Zurchers. The church register opens with the year 1756 under the pastorate of John Henry Goetschy. The congregation, however, existed prior to 1734. For in that year Boehm speaks of it in his letter to the Holland Synod. When it was organized remains for the future historian to unearth. From Boehm's letter we learn that it was one of the outlying points at which the Goshenhoppen pastor preached. Of the many congregations that comprised the New Goshenhoppen charge this was the last one to sever its relations.

Its first spiritual home was a log church which gave way to a building of stone in 1772. The third church was built in 1837. The present beautiful edifice was erected in 1872. Great Swamp was a union church until 1762. Then the Lutherans erected what is now known as Sheetz's church on land donated by an elder of that name.

THE CATHOLIC CHURCH.

Among the settlers that poured into the Goshenhoppen region were many Catholics from the Palatinate. In 1741 the Jesuits of Germany sent one of their number, Father Theodore Schneider to minister to the Catholics of Pennsylvania. He settled at what is now Bally, Berks county. He opened the church record immediately after his arrival in 1741. This Goshenhoppen register is believed to antedate all ex-
EARLY CHURCHES OF THE GOSHENHOPPEN REGION.

isting Catholic registers in Pennsylvania. St. Joseph's Church, Philadelphia, and Conewago Church in Adams county, both are older, but their early records it is believed no longer exist.

Before the church had been built, divine services were held in a farm house. In 1745 a chapel 35 by 36 feet was completed. So popular was Father Schneider with his Protestant neighbors, the Mennonites, Schwenkfelders and others that they generously aided him to build his church. And if he was not their spiritual counsellor he was to many of them a bodily physician. Many Protestants sent their children to his school. He died in 1764 and is buried in the little chapel which he built. He was succeeded by Father John Baptist de Ritter, another Jesuit who served the congregation until 1785. This church had a marvelous growth. As early as 1784 it had 500 communicant members. At different times additions were built to the original chapel until to-day the Church of the Most Blessed Sacrament has a beautiful and imposing edifice. Other congregations of this region would have done well had they imitated the Catholics in erecting their spiritual homes. Too many congregations build their churches merely for a generation and then destroy them having no reverence for the old and the sacred. Here we have a church building that speaks more eloquently of the congregational history than words can tell.

But the labors of these Catholic missionaries were not confined to the Goshenhoppen region alone. The church record tells us that they said mass or administered the sacraments at Falkner Swamp, Reading, Oley, Easton, Haycock in Bucks county, Macungie, Alle Mängel or "Lackall" in Albany township, Berks county, Longswamp, Maidenecreek, Ruscomanor, Windsor, Allentown, Bethlehem and even in New Jersey. The influence of this church extended far and wide. Just as the New Goshenhoppen congregation at one time was the mother church of a charge comprising Old Goshenhoppen, Great Swamp, Saucon, Egypt, Maxatawny, Moselem, Oley and others and was largely instrumental in organizing and nursing them through its pastor, so the
Catholic church at Bally through its missionary efforts directly or indirectly was responsible for the organization of most Catholic churches in southeastern Pennsylvania.

The remarkable growth of many congregations in the Goshenhoppen region must be attributed partly to the fostering care of the mother church in the old country. The question is often asked, Do missions pay? It is not my purpose to preach a missionary sermon. And yet I cannot refrain from impressing upon you the fact that every one of the large and healthy congregations in this region, among the strongest in their respective denominations, formerly was a mission church under the watchful eye of the fathers in Germany and Holland. The Society of Jesuits in Germany sent Father Schneider to Bally. The Palatinate Consistory sent Geo. Michael Weiss to Goshenhoppen. Later the Reformed Church of Holland sent ministers and money to the Pennsylvania congregations. The Lutheran institutions at Halle did the same for their struggling churches in America. These large flourishing congregations therefore are grand monuments to the early missionary labors of the church.

THE SCHWENKFEIDER CHURCH.

The primitive churches of all sects that settled in the Goshenhoppen region have been referred to except those of the Schwenkfelders. Their first meeting house which served both as a place for public worship and a school was erected in 1790 where the present Hosensack church stands. Prior to this, preaching services were held in the different Schwenkfelder homes. From the very year of their arrival down to the present time they have annually observed "Memorial Day", or "Gedächtniss Tag," a unique custom. Concerning this day of prayer, ex-Governor Pennypacker says: "There were many sects which were driven to America by religious persecutions, but of them all the Schwenkfelders are the only one which established and since steadily maintained a memorial day to commemorate its deliverance and give thanks to the Lord for it. To George Weiss belongs an honor which cannot be accorded to John Robinson, William Penn or George
THE SCHWENKFEUDER CHURCH, PALM, PA.

By courtesy of Town and Country.
EARLY CHURCHES OF THE GOSHENHOPPEN REGION.

Calvert. The beautiful example set by Germans was followed neither by Pilgrim or Quaker. The log meeting house at Hosensack was replaced in 1828 by a stone structure which stands to this day. In 1791 the second Schwenkfelder meeting house was built which stood until 1824 when the present Washington church was erected on the site of the old building. The third Schwenkfelder meeting house in the Goshenhoppen region was built at Kraussdale in 1825. This was replaced in 1857 by the present brick building.

As George Michael Weiss was the first minister at New Goshenhoppen of whose pastorate we have definite knowledge so a George Weiss was the first pastor of the Schwenkfelders. At the age of 33 he was asked to formulate the Confession of Faith of the Schwenkfelders. When we consider the many writings from his pen, we are forced to conclude that he was truly a remarkable man. He, like the other Schwenkfelder pastors of that early period followed a secular calling. They were given no financial remuneration for their services. They made no special preparation for this holy office. They were called away from the plow or the weaver’s loom. But they thoroughly mastered the doctrines of their church and the teachings of their Bible, expounded them forcibly on the Lord’s day and wrote of them in voluminous books. Many of them commanded the highest respect of members of other denominations. Although they received no college or university training yet they were good shepherds for they were strong in God. Of them every Schwenkfelder may well feel proud.

EDUCATION.

A paper on the early churches of the Goshenhoppen region would not be complete without a passing reference to schools and education. The New Englanders have heralded throughout the length and breadth of this country that they were the pioneers in this great work. And the idea is current that our German forefathers more or less opposed education. Bancroft well says of the Germans in America: “Neither they nor their descendants have laid claim to all that is their due.” The reason that such a false impression exists is that we have
been too timid and have not yet told the world what our an-
cestors did along educational lines. The first building erect-
ed by the Lutherans, Reformed and Mennonites at New
Goshenhoppen was a school house. The school house at
Old Goshenhoppen preceded the church by twelve years. The
Catholic school at Bally was the nucleus around which the
congregation was built up. The very year the Schwenkfeld-
ners landed George Weiss attended faithfully to the instruc-
tion of the children. And as early as 1745 the Moravians
had a boarding school for boys on the farm of Henry Antes
in Falkner Swamp which was attended by students from far
and wide. Instead of denouncing the forefathers, let us pro-
fit by their example. In religious instruction we would do
well if we would imitate them and introduce a little more of it
into our system of education.

We are told that the New Englanders were led by men
trained at Oxford and Cambridge. Most of the pastors who
piloted our ancestors into the Goshenhoppen region were
graduates of the best universities of Switzerland and Ger-
many and one of them was even a university regent and pro-
fessor. Goetschy studied at Zurich. John Peter Miller
and George Michael Weiss were graduates of Heidelberg.
And Father Schneider at one time was professor of philoso-
phy and polemics at Liege and later regent of the University
of Heidelberg.

The Goshenhoppen region has a moral and spiritual life
that is unique. There are few communities where people
have greater reverence for church and the things of God.
This we attribute to a large extent to the religious heritage
of our fathers. They are dead and gone and yet they live.
They are buried and yet they speak. Removed from us by al-
most 200 years their influence is felt powerfully. They laid
the foundations of our churches deeply and securely. Upon
this their children and their children's children inspired by
the noble example of the fathers erected a spiritual temple
that the storms of unbelief, fanaticism, of new and untried re-
ligions have not been able to shake. Every one of our primi-
tive churches is to-day in a healthy and flourishing condition
and the same spirit was imbibed by the congregations that were founded later. We are proud of our community, of our own villages and towns, of our schools and homes. We love this beautiful valley with its graceful Perkiomen. But there is nothing we prize more highly than the heritage of our early churches.
DAVID SCHULTZ.

AN OLD TIME "BUSH LAWYER."

[Note.—This paper, by H. W. Kriebel, of East Greenville, Pa., was read by him before the Montgomery County Historical Society, at the meeting at Perkiomen Seminary, October 24, 1908.]

Among the old tombstones in the cemetery of the New Goshenhoppen Reformed Church near East Greenville, Pa., is one with the simple inscription in German:

DAVID SCHULTZ,

died 1797
Aged 79 years 7 months.

The date and age show that the person thus commemorated must have lived through eventful and stirring times—the periods of settlement and home building of this community, the French and Indian War, the Revolution, the Declaration of Independence, the establishment of the United States, the Fries Rebellion, the Whiskey Insurrection, truly the very moulding days and years of the world's grandest and most glorious Republic.

That his life was not uneventful, unimportant or insignificant, may be inferred from the following words written by the late Rev. Dr. C. Z. Weiser, a local historian and pastor of note of the community:

"We have abundant records to show that he had been the recognized scrivener, conveyancer, surveyor and general business agent for the frontier settlers scattered over a wide district in Eastern Pennsylvania as far down as 1797."

It will be well for us, the living, to pause a moment and review the eventful days of his life.

David Schultz, the subject of our sketch, a son of George Schultz and Anna Huebner, was born September 13, 1717.
DAVID SCHULTZ.

and spent the first few years of his life in Harpersdorf, Silesia, Germany, and thus in a Schwenkfelder community that had experienced trials and persecutions for many a decade and that at the very time of his birth heard the first distant rumblings of a storm that was destined in the near future to break with unwonted fury over their heads. For it had been decided by the powers ruling at the time to make Catholics of the few Schwenkfelders living in Harpersdorf and the surrounding community, and investigations inspired by this decision were being held at the time.

Two years later two Jesuit missionaries arrived at Harpersdorf with full power to execute these plans. From 1719 to 1725 the Schwenkfelders submitted to a religious oppression that gradually grew worse but when the breaking point had been reached and they could endure no longer they began to flee by night, abandoning homes, kindred and all and taking naught with them but sorrow and poverty, as one of their writers expressed himself. Thus it came to pass that the father of David Schultz migrated with his family from Silesia to Hennersdorf near Goerlitz, Saxony, in 1726. The family subsequently moved to Herrnhut in 1730, to Berthelsdorf in 1731 and to Pennsylvania in 1733.

Of the incidents of the migration from Berthelsdorf to Philadelphia we may note the following, gleaned from an interesting account of the journey written in all probability by the subject of our sketch at the time a youth of less than 16 years (Vide Pa. Mag. of History and Biography, Vol. 3, No. 2): A party of 13 left Berthelsdorf, Sunday, April 19, 1733, at noon and took passage on the Elbe river at Pirna, April 21, passing Magdeburg April 29 and arriving at Hamburg, May 8. The following day they took ship for Amsterdam where they arrived a week later, May 16. Here the company of 13 grew to 19 who left on a small vessel for Rotterdam, June 16, where they arrived at 2 p.m. the following day. June 24 the company set sail for Philadelphia on the brigantine called Pennsylvania Merchant. John Stedman, captain.

Space and time forbid our giving the details of the ocean
voyage, which is described at considerable length by our youthful chronicler.

We can merely glean the following:

The ship carried only 155 tons and had over 300 persons on board, causing much crowding. In spite of this, however, only 10 deaths occurred on the voyage according to the Schultz record. The day after embarking the ship did not make much progress as it was towed by sailors in the boat. July 13 Plymouth was reached where they stayed a week and the captain took in fresh water and provisions and settled the toll.

Thirteen vessels were seen after leaving Plymouth and before entering the Delaware river. Storms and calms, favorable and contrary winds interchanged. Once “a violent storm arose during the night; a bolt was wrenched off from one of the window shutters and a terrible quantity of water poured into the ship. In the morning the waves were fearful, like rocky cliffs and high mountains. The noise of their roaring was horrible. It was a spectacle awful to behold.”

We may well believe that the “thanks and praise” in following words were sincere and heart-felt, written on September 28 after the company had been 95 days on the deep:

“In the afternoon we arrived safe and sound in Philadelphia. Thanks and praise to the Lord for this blessing. At 9 o’clock in the morning, my brother George Scholtze came to us having journeyed twelve miles in a boat to meet our company. He brought us apples, and peaches, and wheaten bread and staid with us on the ship till we reached Philadelphia.”

In the company of 19 to which our diarist refers there were the widow Anna Krause with two sons and three daughters, George Schultz, his wife and their son David, and John and Gottlob Klemm. Melchior, husband of Anne Krauss, died at Harlem, Holland, May 28. So much for the journey as described by young David Schultz.

Records show that a George Schultz paid August 20, 1735, in full for 150 acres of land “as on a branch of the Perkeaming” £23 5c 0d and interest for 14 months £1 12c 3d
and December 24 in full for 150 acres near "Cowissioppin" £ 23 5s 0d and interest for 17 months £ 1 18s 6d. These two records warrant us in saying that about July 1, 1734, George Schultz, Sr. (in all probability the father of David), acquired 300 acres of land somewhere in the Goshenhoppen Valley. Seemingly he began to build a house at this time for we find that George Bönish made the following entry in his dairy, October 1734, shortly after the Schwenkfelders with whom he came to Pennsylvania had landed in Philadelphia:


(George Schultz came to me and asked me to build foundations to his house, and make his cellar and chimney. October 25 I went up into the woods 30 miles from Germantown, where Balzer Hoffman was my assistant.—Translation by H. W. K.)

Melchior Kriebel wrote the following words to his friends in Germany, Nov. 1735: "Die gebrueder George, Melchior and Christoph Scholtze wohnen 3 meilen hoeher als der alte George Scholtz."

These notes enable one to locate the 300 acres as being in the Goshenhoppen Valley. The writer greatly regrets that it is impossible for him at this time to give fuller details respecting the location and final disposition of the 300 acres.

It is altogether likely that David spent the next few years with his father and there made preparations for his future life of usefulness. One is rather surprised to find that in 1736 when but a stripling of less than 19 years, David and his brother George "merchant" of the city of Philadelphia bought 260 acres of land for £ 70 which they held until 1757 when they sold the tract to their brother Melchior for £ 250.

From a MS of about 80 pages in the handwriting of David Schultz, rescued from destruction in Boston, Mass., by the Hon. S. W. Pennypacker, it is seen that during 1740 and 1741 he was copying writings of a religious and devotional na-
ture, psalms, Christmas, morning and evening hymns, etc.

From the nature of the hymns copied one infers that he probably was not in full harmony with the views of Schwenkfelders on religious questions and doctrines. If his mother, Anna Huebner, was related to him he may believe that David was influenced by the views of Dr. Melchior Hübner, who lived in Frederick township from his migration in 1734 to his death in 1738 and who was known as a Restorationist, an admirer of the English visionary Jane Leade and an outspoken enemy of false spirituality. None of the family of his father seems to have connected himself by membership to the Schwenkfelders as a religious body.

How David Schultz prepared for and when he began to practice his life work the writer is not prepared to say but according to Rev. Dr. C. Z. Weiser he was largely engaged in surveying and conveyancing as early as 1743 at the age of 25. In our day this might be regarded a late date to begin one's work; in his day with the meager advantages and appliances it must be regarded remarkable.

David Schultz married Anna Rosina, daughter of Abraham Beyer, October 29, 1745. That he prospered in his business may be inferred from the fact that in May, 1749, he bought 180 acres 60 perches of land for £72 3s lying in Upper Hanover township and East Greenville, Pa. The price paid, $1.06 per acre, suggests unimproved land. If such an inference is warranted we may well believe that the summer of 1749 was spent in house building, garden making and breaking the virgin soil.

While he was serving his fellowmen far and near his wife doubtless had a general oversight of the work at home. In the performance of such duty it came to pass that June 13, 1750, while the husband was not at home, she had occasion in hay-making to ask a servant, Hans Ulrich Seiler, to be more attentive to his work. That night was her last. The servant crept stealthily into her bedroom while she slept, mortally wounded her by stabbing, and fled. The morning light found
her a corpse. The husband entered the following words of bitter grief in his Almanac Diary:

O Unglück und Jammer!
Mein herzlich gelifte und getreue Frau
Anna Rosina ist von unserm eigenen
Serven Hans Ulrich Seiler, erbärmlich
ermordet und erstochen worden
in der Nacht gegen Morgen den 14 Juni—
Ach Gott!
Was fiir Elend und Hertzeleid
Ist nun ueben mich kommen
was fiir Angst und Noth hat
mich betroffen. Ach erbarme dich ueben
unsere unsterbliche seelen.
(O misfortune and misery. My dearly beloved
and faithful wife Anna Rosina was cruelly
stabbed and murdered by our own servant
Hans Ulrich Seiler towards morning of June 14
O God
what distress and affliction has come over
me—what anguish and pain have
befallen me. O have mercy on our undying
souls.

—Translated by H. W. K.)

Hans Ulrich Seiler was a Redemptioner, a German immigrant, whose ship passage had been paid by David Schultz's father-in-law, Abraham Beyer, for whom he was to work a certain length of time to pay off the indebtedness. Being discontented and of a surly disposition the servant was taken into the family of the son-in-law in the hope that a change in his disposition might follow.

He was caught soon after the murder, imprisoned, tried, convicted and Nov. 14 following executed.

June 27, 1758, David Schultz was married to Elizabeth Lar, a union that was blessed with four daughters. Of these Magdalene was married to Samuel Lobach, founder of Lo- bachville, Berks Co., Pa.; Anna was married to Abraham Clemmer; Mary was married to Henry Keck, of which union the Kecks living near East Greenville, are descendants. Rosina was married to Jacob Hillegass (der Grosz) who was a merchant in Pennsburg. Among his descendants are Irwin Drehs, of Pennsburg; the late Mrs. George Carl, of Hoppen-
ville; Mrs. Roberts, of East Greenville; the Kehls, of East Greenville and vicinity.

Respecting the family connections of David Schultz we may note in this connection the following: His father, George, was a brother of Melchior Schultz, the father of the three brothers, George, Melchior and Christopher, the last named being the Rev. Christopher Schultz, organizer of the Schwenkfelder church, minister and writer.

His brothers were Melchior, George and Christopher. Melchior was a merchant in Harlem, Holland, and is probably the Melchior Schultz mentioned in the Hallesche Nachrichten, in connection with certain financial transactions. He arrived in Philadelphia June 28, 1735. He was married and had four children, Anna, married to Adam Hillegass; David and two Catherines, the first of whom died in infancy, and the second was married to Andrew Maurer. He owned considerable land in Upper Hanover township west of Red Hill, and probably lies buried on the Schultz plot now under cultivation near Dr. J. G. Mensch’s mill.

His brother George, for a time a merchant in Philadelphia, lived in Frederick county, Maryland, 1757, was married and left heirs. Christopher, a twin brother of George, was probably the Christopher of whom David gives the following data,—June 14, 1733, he went to Altoona, arriving there June 30. He reached Amsterdam July 18, found deBerty August 14, with whom he left Amsterdam for East India Oct. 16.

May 17, 1767, David Schultz sold 102 acres of his land to Philip Siesholtz, keeping the eastern portion of 78 acres. This was retained by him to his death in 1797 and by the family until 1804 when it was sold to a son-in-law, Henry Keck, whose grandson, Henry Keck, owns a portion to-day including the ground where the old log-house stood, torn down a few years ago.

A conception of the significance and value of the life of David Schultz may be formed by considering certain phases of his activity in fuller detail.
Rev. Dr. C. Z. Weiser after an examination of some of his work gave utterance to the following in 1883:

"He retained copies of all his wills, agreements, surveys, and official doings neatly and often ornamentally executed, by which it is easy to catch a good sight of farms and districts as well as of names and owners and families more than one hundred years ago. To any one with an antiquarian taste, these views are of immense satisfaction.

"We cannot lay our hand, as yet, on what may be regarded as his earliest records; but in 1743 he is largely engaged in surveying and conveying. For weeks he seems to have been engaged in surveying lines, extending over what is now embraced by the counties of Northampton, Lehigh, Berks and Chester. Hardly a road laid out during a period of fifty years, in which our David Schultz had not been connected either as actual surveyor or scribener. We question whether a single farm could be named of which he had not been asked to frame a draft. Nor does there appear that a bond, agreement or any instrument was necessary to pass which the ubiquitous Squire had not been present to witness and which (his) hand had not drawn. And these were numerous. The Utopian idea that our sires neither needed nor wanted binding instruments of writing is an airy fancy, or Squire Schultz could not have been kept so very busy for fifty years. He was the mediator between parties and the courts, the counsellor and adviser in all manner and disputes for miles around his centre. Not another personage proved himself more useful and efficient to the settlers at that day, saving their hundreds of dollars and as many miles of travel to Philadelphia. As he kept himself well booked in legal forms and in constant communication with a competent attorney his directions and adjustments for the most part stood the test. In this way he came to be regarded as an authority far and near, against which it was not well to run. With all his engagements in secular affairs and matters of law he preserved his moral character and Christian principles untarnished if we may judge of this matter from his literary remains."

David Schultz kept an Almanac Diary or Journal respect-
ing which the late Henry S. Dotterer said by way of introduction to his publication of the Journal,—

In the next number of The Perkiomen Region we shall commence the publication of a MS. of extraordinary historical interest. It relates especially to the early settlements at Goshenhoppen—Old and New, Falkner Swamp, Hereford, Hosensack, Great Swamp, Colebrookdale and Salford; but in a wider sense it furnishes a great amount of authentic information regarding the Colonial period, its people and their interests. It is the Journal kept for a series of years by David Schultze, immigrant, colonist, surveyor, scrivener, law adviser, a resident of Upper Hanover township, in the Perkiomen Valley. In his journal three languages are employed—German, English and Latin.

These notes indicate a wide scope of interests on the part of the diarist. The details of farming operations are noted, his professional services in laying out roads, or townships or surveying farms, in settling disputes, in writing agreements, in clerking sales; he noted the happenings among his neighbors, friends and acquaintances, the political life and changes about him, the affairs and interesting data of foreign countries, the movements of heavenly bodies even.

Of these annual notes, those for the years 1733, 1750, 1752, 1756, 1757, 1759, 1768, 1769, 1774, 1780, have been brought to light. What has become of the others of which there must have been quite a number the writer has no knowledge.

In the French and Indian War which meant cruel death, horrible suffering, the wanton distribution of property to so many a brave settler on the frontier, neither he nor his nor any of his immediate friends were called upon in person to suffer, owing to geographical location, the frontiersmen serving as a buffer between revengeful Indians and the oldest settled portions. But he was not unmindful of his obligation in the premises. His home served as a depot of supplies in shot and powder. He helped to collect and forward food and raiment for the sufferers at Bethlehem. He joined his neighbors in equipping wagons to be used in hauling needed sup-
plies to Bedford. He helped to raise troops, and served as a joint trustee with Jacob Levan in providing funds for the "Maxetawnie and Allemängel Freyen Wacht" on duty from April 3, to May 11, 1756, at a total outlay of about $280. In a letter dated January 18, 1756, addressed to Robert, Greenway he expressed himself in these words:

"God knows what will become of the Province if no stop can be put to the incursions of these cruel monsters until next spring and Summer when the woods are green.

"As the Country is so populous, numbers of Troops and Volunteers may be raised to oppose the Barbarians, without having the City Militia necessary for our Assistance who probably with the Lower Parts of the Province may expect hot work enough from the Sea Side if a war breaks out with the French.

"Provision I think could likewise be had enough in the Country as yet, without getting any from Town—But the Assistance the Country People expects from their Capital is: Good Orders from their magistrates, Arms, Ammunition and Money, which last Commodity is inexpressible scarce and without which no war nor defence of a Country can be carried on with effect.

"Though we hope affairs may soon go better. Since we Hear that a good number of Companies are intended to be raised, each to consist of fifty men and each man to have 45 shillings per month besides provision. Some of them are already marched to the frontiers. But as this will require a very large sum of money to hold it out but one single year, yet it will be better to spend triple so much as the sum already granted for the Purpose Then to permit those Beast-like Creatures to turn the Province into its former State of Wilderness—Since it will be easier to defend a Province than to reconquer one after taken once by the Enemy."

David Schultz's will, drawn up by himself 1794, will illustrate his literary style and his careful and tender fore-thought for his own household. We quote in full:
In the name of God. Amen.

"As I David Schultze Senior of Upper Hanover Township in the County of Montgomery and State of Pennsylvania Yeoman, find myself in an advanced age and in a weakly Condition of Health, but of Sound Mind and Memory Thanks be to God. So do I on this Thirteenth Day of October in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety Four make publish and ordain this my Last Will and Testament and first of all recommend my Soul into the Hands of Almighty God that gave it. And so do I on this Thirteenth Day of October in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety Four make publish and ordain this my Last Will and Testament and first of all recommend my Soul into the Hands of Almighty God that gave it. And as to my worldly Estate, I hereby dispose of the Same in the following Manner—That is to Say, Imprimis: I give and bequeath to my beloved Wife Elisabeth, my Bed with the Bedstead and Curtain and what belongs to it and Two Chests and the Drawers and the Clock in the Store Room, and also further the equal Third Part of all my Cattle, Kitchen Furniture, Household Goods and of my other personal Estate whatsoever except as herewith mentioned. And it is my Will That She Shall have her full Right of Dower for to remain to live on the Premises of my Plantation and to get and receive Yearly for her Subsistence all such Articles as usual in Grain, Pork, Beef and of the orchard and Garden Products and one cow to be held for her and to be provided with firewood and otherwise by all means as far as to be Sufficient and necessary for her Support at her own Choice and at the Discretion of impartial chosen Persons. So as it will Suit and be deemed equitable to get and enjoy the same Yearly during all her Life Time or Widowhood: wether my Plantation be kept by any of my Children—or be Sold to any Body else—and further it is my will. That all such Articles of Household Goods as my Two oldest Daughters, Magdalena and Anna have got for their Marriage Portion. That shall also be given to each of my Two Youngest Daughters, Mary and Rosina, at any time when they desire it. And I further give and bequeath to my Two Youngest Daughters as to Mary the Sum of Fifteen Pounds and to Rosina the Sum of Ten Pounds in hard Money of Pennsylvania for having Stayed with us and worked Some Years Longer Than any of
my eldest Daughters have done to receive the same after the Time when my personal Estate Shall have been sold—And relating such of my Books as my Family will choose to Keep, I bequeath those to my wife and four children in five equal Shares to divide them at their own Discretion who may sell the Remainder by Public or Private Sale, and further it is my Will that Such Articles as Grain, Pork and all other sorts of Provisions and the fodder for the Cattle nor the Linnens, Flax and what may be required for Cloathing Shall not be appraised but kept by my Family for their common use. And as relating my Messuage Plantation and Land Situated in Upper Hanover Township aforesaid and containing about Seventy Eight acres of land Being Part of One Hundred and Eighty acres for which I have got a deed. Dated on the Sixteenth Day of May Anno One Thousand Seven Hundred and forty nine and out of which I have sold the Remainder Several Years ago. It is my Will. That my Said Wife and Children may remain to live on the said Premises and to Manage the Same for their common Use and Benefit as well as they can and to rent out Some of Fields as it will suit them. And in that case to Keep all my Cattle, household Goods, and Tools by the appraisement as long as it may Suit them. But when they give it up. Then it is my Will That any of my Children whom it shall suit best Shall have a Right to accept hold and Keep the Same under the Conditions of the above recited Yearly Subsistence of my Wife, and for such a Price as They then may agree about it among themselves. In which case I give and bequeath to my Wife the Sum of Fifty Pounds for her further support during Life. Which said Sum is to be taken from the first Payment to be made for the Premises. But in case none of my Children should wish to buy and Keep the Same Then it is my Will That all the Residue of my Personal Goods may be Sold at public Vendue. And then I hereby fully impower and authorise my hereunto named Executor or the Survivor of them to Sell my Said Plantation and Land with the Appurtenances therunto belonging to any Body else in the best Manner and on Such Conditions as They can and for me and in my Name & Stead
to Sign, Seal, Execute and deliver a Deed for the said Premises to the Buyer thereof—And if then my said Wife Elisabeth Should intend not to remain to live on the same, not to re- serve thereof any articles for her Yearly Subsistence as above recited. Then I hereby give and bequeath to my said Wife the Use and Interest of the equal Third Part of the Consideration for which my said real Estate Shall be sold, to receive the Same Yearly for her Support and her Subsistence during all her Life Time or Widowhood. But if she Should marry again. Then She is to receive only the equal half Part of the Said Interest during her Life Time and after Death the said principal Sum Shall fall back to all my children to be divided to them in equal shares. And it is also my will That the Sum of One Hundred Pounds be taken from the first Payment of the Said whole Consideration for the use of my wife and the Remainder from the next four Terms of Payments so as to be the equal Third Part of her use as aforesaid. And after all Costs and charges shall have been paid Then I give and be- queath the amount of all the Residue of my Estate to my hereunto named four Daughters—as to Magdalena the wife of Samuel Lobach. And to Anna the wife of Abraham Clem- mer and to Mary and to Rosina Shultze—as to each of them the equal fourth part and Share thereof and each of them is to receive the equal fourth Part of any Sum of Money as the Same Shall be got in though not under fifteen Pounds at once as in Part of his due share to begin first from the oldest to the youngest except they agree about it otherwise among themselves. And further if any of my younger Daughters Should die unmarried or intestate Then it is my Will That such Child’s Share of and on my Estate Shall be equally di- vided to my Wife and my Surviving Children in equal Shares. And I hereby nominate constitute and appoint my said Wife Elisabeth and my Son-in-law Samuel Lobach to be the Executors of this my Last Will and Testament and desire that all may be done held and performed according to the true Intent and meaning hereof. And I declare ratify and confirm this and no other to be my Last Will and Testament. In Witness whereof I the said David Shultze Senior have here-
unto Set my Hand and Seal dated on the Day and Year as first above written To hold all the Said Legacies to my above named Heirs and Children and to their heirs and assigns for Ever.

DAVID SCHULTZE SENIOR
[Seal]

Signed Sealed Published and delivered by the Said David Shultze Senior as his Last Will and Testament in the Presence of us the Subscribers

John Schleiffer
John Schell

The world to-day will not classify David Schultz as a great man, but if disinterested, sacrificial service of others, if ministering to the want of fellowmen, if sowing good which others reap, has merit and deserves recognition, his name will be placed high in the list of worthies of his community and state.
EARLY ORGAN BUILDERS IN NORTHERN MONTGOMERY COUNTY.


In the extreme northern portion of Montgomery county there is located the village and station on the Perkiomen railroad named Palm. In this quiet country place you will find the home of what probably is the most interesting and unique industry that the upper Perkiomen region claims. This industry has a historical trail that tapers back into the far distant and primitive events of pioneer days. It has towered over the wrecks of time, while oblivion has devoured nearly all of its early peers.

With the great tidal wave of German immigration into Pennsylvania in the 4th decade of the 18th century there was a shipload of Silesians brought ashore in Philadelphia. These were bound for this region. They consisted of sturdy, thrifty and brainy men and women.

Foremost amongst them was one, Balthaser Krauss, who with a sister, a widowed mother and an imbecile brother, followed the trail of the King's highway northward through Montgomery county and took up lands on the boundary line of Lehigh county. Their first home was built near the present site of Kraussdale, about one-half of a mile across the Montgomery county line in Lehigh. Among the goods and chattels here domiciled was a destined little tuning fork. By thrift and economy this Balzer Krauss soon proved to be able to provide for more than his dependents; thus, like most rightly constituted men, he sought and took unto himself a spouse. With her he was blessed with one male descendant who received his father's name. This Balzer, Jr., was the father of three sons, John, Andrew and George. The latter was a farmer of note. John was born on March 1, 1770, and Andrew on June 21, 1771. These men were of superior
quality. They had in them the composite elements of the genius. Both in originality and adaptability, their powers were marvellous.

In 1790, while mere boys—yet in their teens—they planned, drafted on paper and built the first pipe organ ever known to have been made in this community—perhaps in America. This fact alone is worthy of permanent record. It should kindle historic pride in the bosom of every one who hears the honored name of Krauss and those who are allied or akin to it. The unique distinction of building the first pipe organ in this country is all their own. But circumstances provoke us to wonder how it came about that these men who, by their leisure and solely for pastime, built this first organ, were ever led to make of this initiative a business that was foreign to their faith, namely the manufacture of pipe organs for churches.

In those days there existed in this community a German society known as “Der Deutche Bund,” which was for a time a very active and progressive body. It was a kind of a brotherhood, yet no lodge. Its purpose was chiefly educational. Books and other intellectual helps were exchanged, and a mutual interest as to the general welfare of its several members was equitably manifested. In the year 1793, three years after the first house pipe organ was built, the Rev. De F. W. Geissenhainer became pastor of St. Paul’s Lutheran Church. He was soon afterwards asked to join this German society of which the Krauss brothers were already members and in which he soon became a leading spirit. It is known that he and the Krauss brothers became fast friends. He accepted their kind invitation to visit their humble shop to see their various makes and devices. It was he whose love for the profundity of pipe organ music in divine services had scarcely a limit, that encouraged them and was instrumental in placing with them the first order for a church pipe organ ever made by them. This was the one put into the Long Swamp church, Berks county, Pa., in 1796. When they argued with him that their own church was not favorably inclined towards such a project, he asked them to show him the
difference in the wrong of using their grandfather's tuning fork to aid their vocal devotion or of using any instrument of greater proportions. This settled the matter with them and although there was quite a stir for awhile in their church they nevertheless continued. They remained in partnership until 1812 when John Krauss retired from the pipe organ business and followed other pursuits of life, but chiefly as successor to David Schultz, the "Bush lawyer." It should be stated of him that he was an able scholar in Latin, English and German, and that he excelled in mathematics and its allied branches, notably trigonometry and astronomy.

In 1806 an agreement between Andrew and John Krauss, of the first party, and members of the church council of St. Paul's (commonly known as six-cornered) church, and their pastor, Rev. F. W. G., of the second party, was made. This agreement calls for a large instrument with all the necessary details. The cost of the same was to be £262-10s-00. The organ was to be placed in church and ready for use on May 27, 1807. This is the oldest agreement still in the hands of the Krauss descendants. The following interesting account is attached to it:

"Noch shuldig mit intressen."

£43—10s—0
bezalt £24—2—0 in Jan., 1810.
The balance was soon afterwards cancelled.

The organ in the Roman Catholic church at Bally is supposed to have been made and installed prior to the year 1800. It is claimed that some of the original parts of this organ are a part of the organ in present use, the newer parts having only been added to the original. Zion's corporation of the St. Michael's Lutheran Church in Philadelphia, made an agreement for an organ in 1814. It is claimed that the organ then made is still in existence and kept as a relic. From this time forth organs were made, remodelled and repaired annually up to within quite recent years, while many of the agreements, receipts and documents have been kindly given to different congregations who desired them for their local historical value.
There remain in the hands of the Krauss descendants the following agreements:

- In 1812, with Jordan Church, Lehigh county.
- In 1817, Old Mother Church, Philadelphia.
- In 1818, Old Mother Church, Chester county.
- In 1819, Indianfield Church, Montgomery county.
- In 1820, Hanover township, Lehigh county.
- In 1823, Mertztown, Berks county.
- In 1824, a home organ.
- In 1827, Mertz Church, Rockland, Berks county.
- In 1830, Oley, Berks county.
- In 1832, Easton.
- In 1833, Stone Church.
- In 1838, St. Peter's.
- In 1839, Keller's, Bedminster.

In 1837, an agreement made with the Sassaman's church was set aside on account of a dispute and the unfinished organ was removed from the church and afterwards installed somewhere else.

Andrew Krauss died on May 11, 1841, having made 48 organs. It was several years before his death that he removed to Palm. He was the father of five sons, George, Joel, Samuel, David and John. Of these George and Joel followed in the business wake of their father, assisted in some of the mechanical respects by Samuel. George and his son, E. B., of Palm, were by far the leaders. Their business has given a wide fame to their family name and the place of their residence. They made good for the inventive genius and the mechanical skill inherited from their fathers. The keeping of the well-preserved records of the business from the beginning bears testimony of their prudence and foresight. It should be noted, too, that their organs were not only made by putting the different parts together, but that they made parts and all and by hand. In the earliest times they even made most of their tools used as they needed them.

Nor was their genius and skill confined to organ building. George, Joel and Samuel, especially, achieved marvellous
success along different lines. In 1823, when George and Joel were respectively 21 and 19 years of age, they were desirous of organizing a string band. This brought about the necessity of a bass violin. Now the purchase of one was out of question for lack of the wherewithal to buy. It was hereditary with them, however, to know what to do. They went to Philadelphia, saw an imported instrument in a music store. Through their native ingenuity they had the owner of the instrument measure and describe it. Thereupon they returned home and made one themselves. The brass cock wheels affixed to the tuning pegs were made by Samuel Krauss, the clock maker. A plate of ivory on the ebony scroll has the names of its maker brothers and another on the button, the figure 23 indicating the year when made. This violoncello is still in fine condition. Other violins were also made, remains of which are still on hand. Joel made a beaked-flute which is still in good condition. It is made of boxwood with an ebony mouthpiece. It has brass keys and is mounted with three elephant tusk rings.

Probably the most wonderful thing in good order is an electrical machine made by George Krauss while quite a young man. Considering how little there was known of electricity in those days as compared with the present, we conjecture of his possibility of leaping into immortal fame had he spent the native energy of his fertile mind in developing this project.

Samuel Krauss, who located at Sunnemtown, Montgomery county, Pa., was the manufacturer of the famous grandfather's clocks. These have become the greatest and dearest heirlooms in many a family and are constantly ticking away the weary moments of the octogenarian almost everywhere. At sales fabulous prices are offered for them. His most noted invention was the clock and globe combination. Thus magnificent contrivance, no doubt, suggested by his uncle John, showed the earth in its planetary relations revolving on its axis, the meridian always in position with that of the earth and sun. Unfortunately this chronosphere was demolished, having fallen into hands that were unable to ap-
prehend its wonderful uniqueness. There still remains the 4 ft. x 2 ft. white pine board upon which maps of the two hemispheres are pasted. These maps were published in England; the date of their issue is erased, but they record an eclipse that occurred on May 11, 1724, also other very ancient facts which convince us that they are indeed very old.

Now this is but the briefest mention of only a few of the many things undertaken and accomplished by the Krauss'. Let it suffice to say that a historical resume of early Perkiomen facts and events would indeed be very deficient should it fail to include them and their deeds. They furnish an indispensable quota to a full and impartial record.

Other settlers of the upper Perkiomen valley have brought with them a thrift that has left its marks in many a spot now forsaken and forgotten. Meadows, fields and forests reveal to the historically observant the vestiges of an earlier industrial life and civilization. Ruins of dams, head-races and tail-races speak to us of the history of the defunct forge, wool carding and even the saw mill and grist mill tradition declares in infallible tones the existence of the tannery and the distillery. The trenches of the wood chopper's hut and the black flat of the charcoal burner's hearth suggest the ancient wood coal furnace. Foundation walls of shops where the sickle, the grain cradle, the rake and the hoe were once made are still pointed out. These pioneer industries were all ruthlessly swallowed up by the devouring wrath of oblivion. Over against these the organ industry has survived until the present. It was born with a stern, rugged tenacity which neither trust nor monopoly could either crush or drive out, nor would it die a natural death. Five generations of Krauss' have seen it prosper. This affords it an historical prestige of no mean character.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, at Pennsburg, October 24, 1908.]
HANS JOEST HEYDT.

THE STORY OF A PERKIOMEN PIONEER.

By S. Gordon Smyth, West Conshohocken, Pa.

It has been stated that in the Dutch settlements near Kingston, Ulster Co., N. Y., grievous schismatic dissensions broke out among the colonists, and that because of these differences, many of the first settlers, with their families, left the colony, about the year 1712, and established themselves elsewhere.

There is no doubt of a migratory movement of unusual volume having taken place, for about that time a considerable number of the most influential inhabitants along the Waalkill and Quassick in Ulster and Dutchess counties left their homes and appeared in the scattered communities of their countrymen in the Provinces of New Jersey and Pennsylvania. In this movement were the families of Van Metre, Wynkoop, DuBois, Paaling, Neukirk, Laen, Ferre, Lefevre, Eltinge and Heydt. Thus again did the warring elements of religion disperse the Swiss, Dutch and Huguenot exiles from Esopus, and with them the seeds of church extension were carried into newer and distant parts of this land of freedom and religious tolerance.

Foremost among the twelve patentees of New Paltz was Louis DuBois, who had come to America from Mannheim, in the Palatinate, in 1660. Isaac Lefevre and Daniel Ferree were of Rev. Joshua Kockerthal’s party that reached the Quassick in 1709: Hans Joest Heydt was from Alsace, in Germany, and Jan Joosten Van Metre was from Gelderland, in Holland, and the other families mentioned came from various points in France, Switzerland and Holland, but all had been driven forth to wander, by geographical stages—

1 Lancaster Morning News, Lancaster, Pa., 21 Nov. 1896.
2 Rupp’s 30,000 names, p. 439.
through times of persecution, hardship and trial,—to a sure and safe refuge among the foothills of the Kaaterskills.

Hans Joest Heydt, styled, in later days, Baron Jost Hite, was a member of an ancient Protestant family despoiled and ruined by the armies of Louis XIV, when he treacherously seized the city of Strasburg, in Alsace. He fled to Holland, there met and married Anna Maria DuBois, a French Huguenot refugee from Wieres, and a descendant of the Counts de Roussey. It is believed, moreover, that she was a niece or near relative of Louis DuBois of New Paltz. It is uncertain when Heydt and his wife reached America, or the date of their arrival at the Hudson settlements—the presumption is that the former was about 1710. His two daughters were baptized at Kingston; Elizabeth in 1711, and Magdalena in 1713, as shown by the records of the Dutch Reformed Church there.

Jan Joosten van Meteren and his family reached the Eusopus community in 1662, and there Jan became almost as much a man of prominence as Louis DuBois. Joost Jan Van Metre, his son, married Sara, one of the daughters of Louis, the patentee. The Wynkoops, Eltinges, Paalings, Ferrees and Laens internarried, and a bloodkin generation was rising to join the exodus from the Ulster Co. settlements. In the dispersion of these families some of the Eltinges drifted ultimately to Monocacy Creek, in Maryland; the Ferree, Lefevres and Abraham DuBois settled in Pequa Valley, Lancaster County; Wynkoops, Hoaglands, Cornels, Vansants and Vandegrifts established homes in Bensalem and Southamton townships, in Bucks county; while Solomon DuBois, his son Isaac, with the Paalings and Laens, found an abiding place in Bebber’s township, between Pastorious’ Germantown settlement and the Perkiomen, in Philadelphia county, Pa.

Matthias Van Bebber, a Germantown settler, acquired about the year 1698 a tract comprising 6100 acres of land ly-

---

3 The New Age Mag., March, 1907.
4 Huguenot Memorials, p. 136.
5 Records Reformed Dutch Church, Kingston, N. Y.
6 Martindale’s History Bberry and Moreland Twps., Pa.
7 Bean’s History, Montgomery Co., Pa.
ing between the Skippack and the Perkiomen creeks, which was secured to him by patent from William Penn in 1702, and immediately thereafter settlers began to possess themselves of the fertile plantations drained by these streams, so that by the year 1723 the increase had been so rapid that the inhabitants of Bebber's township petitioned the Court of Quarter Sessions of Philadelphia county to create a new township, and the petition being so granted, the locality received the name of "Skippack and Perkiomen townships."

It must have been at the very outset of the settlement that Hans Joest Heydt became interested, and obtained his first and second parcels of land—though of small amount—that appear of record. Among entries in the books of Penn's land agent, at Philadelphia, is found an item of payment made by "Hans Joest Heydt, 1 mo. (March) 15, 1717-18, for quit rent on 50 acres of ground, for 14 years; and 100 acres of ground, for 10 years; near Schippack, in full: £ 17. 1, 2, 8." This evidently fixes the time as the years 1703 and 1707, when grants or allotments of the respective parcels were made to Heydt. A similar item refers to John Pawling, who, in like fashion, paid quit rent on 500 acres at "Perqueomeneg" of which he held possession since 1710, by same reckoning. I am informed by Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker that Heydt's name was found upon a list of Pastorius' Germantown settlers in 1716, and that one of the deeds in the chain of title to the property upon which former Governor Pennypacker lives, was a conveyance written by Francis Daniel Pastorius and signed, in a firm and legible hand, by "Hans Joest Heydt."

According to the statement of the late Henry S. Dotterer, two Pawling brothers: John, who settled where Schwenksville now stands, and Henry, who located at the mouth of the Perkiomen, were sons of Henry Paaling and Neeltje Ross, inhabitants of Marbletown (near Kingston), Ulster county, N. Y. A very interesting and instructive account of their families and the complex relationship between them and the DuBois will be found in Vol. III of the Perkiomen Region.

For our purpose it is only necessary to state that John Pawling, of Marbletown, and Solomon DuBois, of New Paltz, acquired between them, in the years 1713-14, about 1300 acres of land lying on the Perkiomen.

On December 17, 1718, Joseph and Mary Kirkbride, and Thomas and Jane Stevenson, all of Bensalem, in Bucks county, conveyed to Hannus Yost Heydt 100 and 500 acres, respectively, of lands located "near Skippack, and adjoining John Pawlin's land." This was the land the deed for which was drawn for Hite, by Pastorius. 11

In the following year, 1719, on the 20th of May, Hans Yost Heydt and Anna Maria, his wife, conveyed to Peter Tyson, shoemaker, of Philadelphia county, 141 acres of their Perkiomen property. 12

In 1725 the Commissioners of Property granted to Heydt 50 additional acres adjoining his other lands; this with further purchases made in the meantime, increased the estate of Joest Heydt considerably. Jacob Markley bought of him in the year 1728, 100 acres of Perkiomen lands; and the last sale of record was made by Heydt in January, 1730, to John Pawling, of 450 acres; the consideration being £840, and the transfer included the mills at Schwenksville and the ground upon which they were situated, known among us as Penny-packer's Mills, and now owned by Hon. Samuel W. Penny-packer. A few days later, John Pawling conveyed a half interest in the mill and 58 acres attached to it, to Isaac DuBois, the son of Solomon DuBois, who, by this time, had returned to the Ulster county settlements, leaving Isaac DuBois in possession, at least, of his Perkiomen estate.

By his will dated in 1733, John Pawling bequeathed to his son Henry Pawling, the 450 acres bought of Hans Joest Heydt. Isaac DuBois died about the time of the consummation of the sale between John Pawling and himself 13 but it was not until the 9th of September, 1746, that his heirs released to John and Joseph Pawling 341 acres of his estate, and, per

10 Penny-packer Reunion.
contra, the heirs of John Pawling released 360 acres to the heirs of Isaac DuBois. These concluded, the mill and its adjacent property passed to the ownership of Peter Pennypacker, 2d December, 1747.  

Isaac DuBois left a widow Rachael (who was his first cousin, the daughter of Abraham DuBois and Leah Ferre of Lancaster county). She married second month, 1734, William Coates, of Philadelphia. The DuBois children were: Catharine, born 1715, married 1st, Joseph Hopewell; 2d, William Miller; Margaret, born 1716, married John Zieber; Sarah, born 1720, married Henry Wynkoop; Rebecca, born 1722, married Henry Van Metre, brother of John Van Metre of Va.; Elizabeth, born 1724, married Abraham Sahler.

Jost Hite, as I shall now call him, was a man of great business capacity, energy and enterprise, and during his ownership of the land on the Perkiomen he erected a grist mill at the head of the Skippack road; he also established the weaving industry, which was one of the notable features of Pastorious' colony at Germantown. With these, and perhaps other industries and commercial enterprises, the home of Hite became a center of activity. A fulling mill was built by Peter Pennypacker some years later, but it was during the ownership of Samuel Pennypacker that the property was occupied by the Continental Army for several days before and after the fateful battle of Germantown, in October, 1777; then General Washington made the old homestead his headquarters and there held serious council with his generals.

While the cycle of years was rolling 'round the township was fast filling with thrifty yeomanry, mostly Germans. Men who had fled the ceaseless persecutions abroad and abhorred the merciless spirit of militarism, here found, for the moment, sanctuary and the occupations of peace. Industrious families, prosperous homes, busy mills, and the itinerating domine on his devotional rounds among them, marked the growth, character and tranquillity of a thriving community; such indeed were the conditions when upon a spring day, in

15 Sahler Genealogy.
16 Huguenot Memorials, p. 136.
April, 1728, "horrid war raised its grizzly front almost in the midst of this scene of quiet and peace, causing untold agita-
tion throughout the settlement and terror to the inhabit-
ants." Such is the description ex-Governor Pennypacker
gives in a somewhat humorous recital of the event.

There were then living in "Van Bebbers township and ye adjacencies belonging," a numerous population, largely Germans. Seventy-seven of the inhabitants, fearing an at-
tack by the Indians, petitioned Governor Patrick Gordon, in April, 1728, for protection from a band of marauding Shawnee who were spreading dismay about Colebrookdale, and did actually injure a number of the settlers of that region. Among the petitioners from the Perkiomen were the Pawl-
ings, DuBois, Frys, Tysens, Jacob Markley, Christian Neus-
wanger and Hans Yost Heydt.

During the decade which preceded the passing of Heydt's Perkiomen possessions, one of his kinsmen from Ulster Co., N. Y., had been busy; he had been traveling with the Delaware Indians, and with them, trading on the trails between the headwaters of the Delaware, in the Catskills, and the Valley of Virginia where the Shawnee, the Cherokees, and the Catawbas war parties challenged their way. This trader was John Van Metre. He belonged to Marbeltown; his wife was Sara DuBois, the sister of Abraham and Solomon DuBois already referred to, and of kin to Anna Maria Heydt.

John Van Metre was one of the first white men to penetrate and explore the region between the Shenandoah and the Potomac rivers; he was so impressed by its fertility and value that he advised his sons: John and Isaac Van Metre, to settle there. The result of that advice was, that in 1730, the younger Van Metre succeeded in obtaining from Governor Gooch and Council, of Virginia, a grant of 40,000 acres of land, in what was called the Northern Neck, lying between the Potomac and the Shenandoah rivers, and running back to the mountain range beyond the South Branch of the Poto-

19 Virginia Land Grant Records, Richmond, Va.
mac. This grant was conditioned upon the Van Metres settling a certain number of families on the granted lands within two years, which the grantees agreed to do."

It will be observed that Hans Joest Heydt disposed of about all of his property on the Perkiomen in the same year that the Van Metres obtained the grant in Virginia, and, as far as the records show, Heydt seems to have disappeared from view in these parts. I have endeavored to show that Heydt and the Van Metres were related by marriage, at least, and that while Hite was in the Perkiomen country the Van Metres had drifted southward from Ulster County, N. Y., first to Somerset County, and then to Salem County, in New Jersey, where Isaac remained some further years, but John finally reached Prince George’s County, Maryland, and was living in the German settlement on the Monocacy, about the time he and his brother Isaac made the compact with Governor Gooch. In both localities the brothers owned large quantities of land, which were disposed of promptly when the Virginia lands were acquired. Whether or not the Van Metres were able to procure the necessary families with which to fulfill the conditions imposed by the Virginia grant, or, acting under some prior understanding with Hite, I am unable to say. Nevertheless the Van Metres assigned the grant to Hite, 5th of August, 1731, and he began at once to carry out the obligations. Hite associated with himself Robert McKay, Alexander Ross, and perhaps one or two others. Between them they obtained by patent, 100,000 further acres of the choicest lands along the water courses in the Valley of Virginia, and ere long settlers were flocking into the new colony from all the communities east of the Susquehanna. Perkiomen and Germantown contributed some of their best element in the families of Fry, Froman, Jones, Mayberry, Wynkoop, Miller, Rittenhouse, Neuswanger and including Hite’s immediate family and those of John Van Metre, all of whom were numbered among Hite’s grantees in Orange Co., Va., between 1734 and 1738.

20 West Va., Hist. Mag., Vol. 1, p—
Historians of the Valley claim that Hite's family reached the Shenandoah region in the Spring of 1732, coming by way of York, Pa., by which it would seem that their route lay down the courses of the Codorus and Conococheague creeks, thence through the famous Cumberland Valley to the Canaan of Western Virginia. For a half-century thereafter the favorite route of emigration to the South from the middle counties of Pennsylvania followed the trail of Jost Hite and his party of sixteen pioneer families. The bulk of that party was made up of Hite's own children; they were: John, Jacob, Isaac, Abraham, Elizabeth, Magdalen, Maria Susannah and Joseph with their wives, husbands and children. When the Rev. John Caspar Stoever passed through the Opequon settlements, between the years 1732 and 1739, he baptized sixteen of Jost Hite's grandchildren, one of whom, it is said, was the first white child born in the Valley of Virginia—John George Bowman, by name, born 27 April, 1732.

Hite and his colonists were not destined to live in peace and harmony upon their new possessions. It was not long before caveats against all orders of Council, patents, grants, deeds, entries, etc., were entered by Thomas, Lord Fairfax, whose claims to proprietary rights in the Northern Neck were now brought forward and directed against the newcomers.

Lord Fairfax appeared personally in the Northern Neck and prosecuted his claims, with instructions from the Crown; and a vigorous contest against the grants, and all persons holding them, was begun. There were 54 grantees under Van Metre, Hite and McKay, who were seated on lands that lay within the bounds of Fairfax's proprietorship. I cannot, at this time, go into the details of this controversy, which extended over a period of 35 years, or until 1771, when a decree was made confirming the defendants in possession of 94,000 acres held by the 54 grantees. The case continued to drag along even after this time, through the Appellate Court of

21 Kercheval's History of The Valley, p. 45.
22 Sahler Genealogy.
Virginia, until a decision as finally handed down in Hite & Co.'s favor, after a half century of litigation\textsuperscript{23}, and long after Baron Fairfax and Jost Hite had been laid in their graves.

"To Jost Hite belongs the honor of having planted the standard of civilization west of the Blue Ridge Mountains. He was a man of excellent judgment and force of character; he held in his own right a grant from King George I of 40,000 acres, and a fourth interest in another 100,000."\textsuperscript{24}

Jost Hite chose for his own home a fine location on the banks of the Opequon, a large tributary of the Potomac, which he named "Springdale," while the other pilgrims settled upon lands at the headsprings and among smaller streams in Hite's vicinity. "Springdale" is located a few miles beyond Winchester, on the valley pike made famous as the scene of Sheridan's Ride. The house was built of massive stone masonry, between the years of 1732 and 1735, and "so constructed on the side of a sloping hill and partially into it, that one could go into the upper story from the high ground and then by going down stairs come out at the lower story on the ground a few feet from the spring, whence it takes its name. Here he dwelt till his death occurred about the year 1760."\textsuperscript{25}

Among the Hite grantees of 1736, was Christian Neuswanger, who had been a neighbor of Hite's on the Perkiomen. Neuswanger obtained 435 acres on the west side of the Shenandoah; a day or two later Hite made a grant to John Van Metre of 475 acres on the Opequon.

The second wife of Jost Hite was Magdalena, the widow of the above Christian Neuswanger, by whom there were no issue.

Jost Hite was the progenitor and patriarch of a family whose members became singularly eminent; they were noted for their wealth, their influence and their prominence in the social, civil, religious and military life of Colonial Virginia, and in the annals of the rising nation.

\textsuperscript{23} Aler's History of West Virginia.
\textsuperscript{24} West Va., Hist. Mag., Vol. III., p. 102, et seq.
\textsuperscript{25} The New Age Mag., March, '07, p. 227.
I. John Hite, the eldest son, married Sara Eltinge, the daughter of Cornelius Eltinge, one of the migrants from Ulster County, N. Y., to the Monocacy Valley, in Maryland. John selected a site near his father’s homestead, which he called “Rose Bud,” and built there in 1787 the first brick house and merchant mill erected west of the Blue Ridge, “was distinguished for his bravery in the Indian wars; he, with his brothers Jacob and Abraham, were appointed to solicit subscriptions for the opening of navigation on the Potomac, from Wills Creek (Cumberland, Md.), to the great Falls (near Washington, D. C.) in 1762, was Captain in charge of a precinct, president of the Courts martial, and County Courts; Colonel of the Frederick County, Va., militia; member of the Council of War; and vestryman of Christ’s Episcopal Church, of Winchester, Va. His children were: 1 John, Jr., an only son, and one of the Revolutionary heroes; he married 1st Susanna Smith, 2d, Cornelia Reagan. By these marriages he had twenty children. He lived at Harrisonburg, Rockingham County, Va. Many of his children settled in Ohio and farther west. 2 Rebecca married Major Charles Smith, of Berryville, Va. 3 Elizabeth married 1st, Major Hughes, formerly of Braddock’s Army; 2d, Rev. Elijah Phelps, a pioneer Methodist minister of the Valley; 4 Margaret-married Isaac Brown, son of Daniel Brown, an emigrant from Chester County, Pa., to the Potomac.

II. Mary Hite, the eldest daughter of Jost Hite, married George Bowman; they located on Cedar Creek, 8 miles south of Newtown (formerly Stephensburg), Va. Jost Hite afterward conveyed to Bowman a tract of 545 acres on Lenville’s creek in Frederick County, Va. The Bowman house erected on Cedar creek, was of an attractive Colonial type, and was called “Mount Pleasant.” The children of

26 Kercheval’s History of The Valley.
27 Schuricht’s German Elements in Valley of Va.
28 Scharff’s Western Maryland, Vol. II, p. 1243.
29 The New Age Mag., March, ’07, p. 228.
31 Foote’s Sketches of Va., 2d Series, p. 15.
32 Wayland’s German Elements in the Shenandoah valley—72.
George and Mary Bowman were 1. Joseph, who served with General Geo. Rogers Clark in the Illinois Campaign; 2. Abraham, Colonel of the Eighth Va. (German) Regiment, famous in the Revolution; he was also the first Lieutenant of Berkeley County, Va.; 3. Benjamin, killed by Chief Logan in one of the Indian wars; and 4. Isaac, who held a command in General Clark’s Vincennes Expedition.

III. Elizabeth Hite married Paul Froman, who had been a settler on the Perkiomen. They settled on Cedar Creek also, but some miles above Bowman, and nearer the North Mountain; he, too, became a grantee under his father-in-law, of 500 acres, near Lenville’s creek\(^32\). Their children were: 1. John Paul; 2. Clara Christina; 3. Elizabeth, and 4. Sarah, who married John Overall, and were the ancestors of several families of prominence in Baltimore and elsewhere.\(^33\)

IV. Magdelena married Jacob Crissman, a German settler of Pennsylvania.\(^34\) They made their home at Crissman’s Spring, near her father’s, two miles south of Newtown. Crissman was a very successful and prosperous man and owned a large amount of property. The celebrated Massanutton Springs belonged to his descendants.\(^31\frac{1}{2}\) The Crissman children were: 1. Abraham; 2. Sara; 3. Anna Maria; 4. Isaac, and 5. Johannes.

V. Jacob Hite was the only one of Jost Hite’s sons that followed the father’s peculiar line of business. He assisted his father in securing emigrants for the operations which the elder Hite developed for his valley lands, maintaining as a part of his plan of colonization, a line of vessels plying between Europe and America. It is said that while with his ship “Swift” on one of her trips to Dublin, Jacob there met Catharine O’Bannon, a pretty Irish girl, whom he married. After her death, Jacob married 2d Mrs. Frances Madison Beale, the widow of Col. Tavener Beale. She was the daughter of Ambrose Madison and Frances Taylor, his wife; she was therefore, an aunt of President James Madison.

\(^{32}\) Mrs. Gorjon Paxton Payne—Letter, 9-26, ’05.
\(^{34}\) The New Age Mag., ’07, March, p. 229.
\(^{31\frac{1}{2}}\) West Va. Hist. Mag., Vol. IV, p. 64.
Jacob Hite and his family lived at "Hopewell," in Frederick County (afterward Berkeley County, W. Va.), Va., where he had large estates; one of which he sold to General Charles Lee of the Revolution, and it became known as "Leetown." Jacob was a justice of Frederick County, and one of the three brothers who were appointed to solicit subscriptions for the opening of the Potomac to navigation. Later, however, he became involved with General Adam Stephen in a controversy concerning the location of the new county seat of Berkeley and was defeated in the contest. Chagrined at what seemed to him a rebuff to his prestige, he removed with his wife, small children and slaves, to the Carolina frontier, where he bought a fine tract of land from Captain Richard Pearis, a Cherokee trader, and at the spot where Greenville now stands, the family met an early fate in a most tragic manner at the hands of a band of Cherokees. It is the story of one of the most cruel instances of Indian barbarity ever perpetrated by the red allies of the British. The details are too shocking and too lengthy to be narrated in this paper. Before removing South, Jacob had disposed of his many properties to his elder sons and daughters: Col. Thomas Hite, Mary, and Mrs. Willis, and had sent his younger son George, to William and Mary College. His son 1. John, was killed by the Indians in Carolina, in 1777; 2. Thomas, another son, was a member of the Virginia House of Burgesses and a Colonel in the Revolution. He married Fanny Madison Beale, the daughter of his father's second wife, and they built "New Hopewell," where they lived a long and useful life, leaving several children, of whom (a) Fanny Madison Hite married Carver Willis; (b) James, a Colonel in the War of 1812, married Juliet Baker, the daughter of John Baker, a noted royalist, and his wife, Judith Howard (c) Mary married Jacob H. Grove. 3. Mary Hite, daughter of Jacob, married, 1st, Rev. Nathaniel Manning, and 2d, William Bushby. 4. Elizabeth married Col. Tavener Beale, Jr., a son of her father's second wife; and 5. George, the younger son of Jost Hite's first wife, and a Captain in the

Revolution, married Deborah Rutherford. He was the first clerk of Jefferson County, Va.

VI. Colonel Isaac Hite, son of Jost, born (probably at Perkiomen) in 1723, died in Virginia, 1795, married Eleanor Eltinge in 1745. She was a sister of Col. John Hite's wife, Sara. "Long-meadow" was the name of their home; it was situated on the North branch of the Shenandoah and not very distant from his father's home at "Springdale." Isaac Hite was a most hospitable and chivalrous gentleman and kept open house for all who traveled in his vicinity. He raised a large family who became influential, and most of them noted. His son 1. Isaac was a major in the Revolutionary Army and was present at the surrender at Yorktown. This son married Nellie Conway Madison, a sister of President James Madison. Isaac, Jr.'s second wife was Anna T. Maury, the daughter of Rev. Walker Maury, the clergyman who performed the ceremony uniting Isaac Hite and his 1st wife, Miss Madison. 36

It was this Isaac Hite who built that fine old colonial mansion known as "Bellegrove," with its lawn setting off 15 acres; and its spacious rooms filled with the mahogany and satin-wood furniture and art, gathered from the salons of Europe, and with many paintings of members of the Hite and Madison families. Much of the furnishings of "Bellegrove" may now be seen in the rooms of the Maryland Historical Society, at Baltimore.

General Sheridan made "Bellegrove" his headquarters "during the days of the burnings" through the valley of Virginia, and occupied it after his famous ride from Winchester to Cedar Creek, in October, 1864.

Col. Isaac Hite was a graduate of William and Mary College; he had also the distinction of being admitted to membership in the Phi Beta Kappa fraternity in 1776, a rare privilege during the War of the Revolution. His military career began as a private in the ranks, but it was not long before he was a Colonel and an aide de camp on the staff of General Muhlenberg. One of the best known Virginia his-

36 Miss Juliet Galleher—Letter.
HANS JOEST HEYDT.

A man of energy, enterprise and industry, he established mills and factories; planted extensive orchards; cultivated hemp and reared fine cattle, and, it is said, that he sent the first fat cattle from the Valley of Virginia to the markets of Baltimore and Philadelphia. He was a student of science and of politics, and a personal friend of Washington, of Jefferson and of Madison, and during the latter's term as President was a frequent and welcome visitor to the White House.

Among the children of Col. Isaac Hite were: Ann, who married Philip Williams, Sarah, who married General Jonathan Clark, one of the famous pioneers of Kentucky; and Rebecca, who married Aylet Booth.

VII. Col. Abraham Hite, son of Jost, married Rebecca Van Metre, the daughter of Isaac, who with his brother John, were the original grantees of the Virginia lands. Abraham's family made their abode on the South branch of the Potomac, near Moorefield, in Hampshire County, and there dwelling among the Van Metre "freundschaft."

General Washington on his trip to the Ohio, under date of the "27th September, 1754," writes: "I came to Colonel Hites at Fort Pleasant, on the South Branch 35 miles from Logston's; remained there all day to refresh myself and rest my horses, having had a very fatiguing journey through the mountains," etc., etc.

Abraham was also a man of wealth, and of position; a patriot and a legislator, having served his state in the House of Burgesses, and his country as a captain of the Hampshire County Militia, in the War of the Revolution, and as a member of the Virginia Committee of 1776. He eventually removed with his family to Kentucky, and while there served under General Andrew Lewis, at the memorable battle of Point Pleasant on the Ohio. His son Joseph, settled with

36½ E. C. Mead—29½ Washington, and The West, pp. 78, 79 and 175.
37 St. Mark's Parish—by Slaughter.
41 Collins' History of Kentucky, Vol. II.
42 The New Age Mag., March, '07.
his family and slaves, at Hite's Lane, near Louisville, where he erected a fine mansion near his father's, which was recently the home of Col. Henry Watterson of the Louisville Courier-Journal.

VIII. Joseph Hite, the youngest son of Jost, was married; he died in Virginia, however, before his father, leaving at least three children, who were all named in their grandfather's will: John, William and Ann. These emigrated to Kentucky and there joined the Hite community, near Louisville.

IX. Susannah Hite was Jost Hite's youngest daughter. She married Abraham Weissman. They also lived in the vicinity of Winchester, and left numerous descendants.

Passing over the intervening generations, and from following the historical and romantic careers of Jost Hite, his children and grandchildren, we come to the consideration of one living among us; one of Jost Hite's most worthy and respected descendants, whose own personal part in life followed much the same lines of usefulness as those of her ancestors, and whose presence near us revives the memories and the traditions of her people on the Perkiomen, and embodies them in a real personality, whom we know and revere.

When this county of Montgomery first had the honor of having one of its sons "to the manor born" represent it in Congress, it was when the second war with Great Britain was on,—or the War of 1812, so called. There were emergencies and situations constantly developing that required to be met by statesmen of ability, strength and courage, and such a one was the Hon. Jonathan Roberts, of Upper Merion, who, before his elevation to the United States Senate, 28th of February, 1814,—95 years ago,—was a member of the National House of Representatives. It was as a member of the Ways and Means Committee that he gave early evidence of that capacity, influence and power which brought him later such distinguished advancement. He was a staunch supporter of Madison's policies, therefore, a close political and

43 Will Josh Hite—Frederick Co., Va., Records.
45 Moses Auge—Men of Montgomery County, p. 66.
personal friend of that President. As a member of Congress, he was frequently at the White House, and on terms of friendly intercourse with the President's family with whom the Hites were both intimate and related. In this social and official atmosphere, Jonathan Roberts met Mary, the daughter of Jacob Hite by his first wife, Catharine O'Bannon. She had been twice widowed by the loss of her first husband, Rev. Nathaniel Manning, and of her second, William Bushby, and was now living with her children on Capitol Hill. Mrs. Bushby's eldest daughter, Miss Eliza Hite Bushby, was the genius of this household, and she had been described as a young woman of much personal attractiveness and possessed of a rare mentality; such grace and endowment of mind captivated the member from this District, and while the War of 1812 was waning, Jonathan Roberts laid siege to the heart and hand of Miss Bushby—and won.

Two days before Congress adjourned in 1813, they were married and then journeyed back to “Swamp Vrass Farm.” Of the nine children of Hon. Jonathan Roberts and his wife, one was Sarah Hite Roberts, who subsequently married the late Samuel Tyson, Esq., an honored citizen of this county. He died a few years ago, but his widow, the great-granddaughter of Hans Joest Heydt, the Perkiomen Pioneer, is passing serenely the measure of her years with her son Edward, on the old Tyson homestead, near the King-of-Prussia.

[Read before the Historical Society, at Norristown, February 22, 1909.]
On April 24, 1909, the Historical Society held an interesting loan exhibition of pottery at its hall at Norristown. It largely consisted of "tulip ware," much of it having been manufactured in Montgomery and the adjoining counties. Instructive remarks were made by Governor Samuel Pennypacker, Charles Kellar and Mrs. I. P. Knipe. Unfortunately these remarks were not preserved. On that occasion the following paper was read:

TULIP WARE.

By Eliza Cruger.

Brought to this country as early as 1683 by its owners and makers (who were doubtless as quaint and original in their way as was the work of their hands) this tulip ware found a new home wherein to dwell, in ornamental, or useful and domestic forms.

Just when tulip ware was first made in Germany is uncertain, but probably before the end of the sixteenth century, but the years did not appear to change the shapes or the ornamenting thereof; and the processes of the potteries in Pennsylvania were practically the same as those followed in Germany. But, setting aside mere matter of fact, who shall say that this tulip ware was not rich in those sacred memories which make the old home, the old country, dear to the heart of the Pennsylvania German? Who shall say that the lips touching the "stein" did not leave thereon a trembling kiss in memory of the dear old fatherland? Is it not always the little things of life that shape our destinies? How know we but that the sight, the touch of some old tulip ware, may have held some failing heart loyal to all the soul’s higher instincts? Therefore, let us cherish, even as the sweet rose leaves in some ancient jar, the tulip ware brought to, or made in, this, our state, in the troublous days of old. For Pennsylvania owes an incalculable debt to the honor, honesty, and conservatism of her German population.
THE CHURCH OF THE MOST BLESSED SACRAMENT AND PAROCHIAL SCHOOL, AT BALLY, BERKS CO., PA.

By courtesy of Town and Country.
THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AT BALLY.

By Irwin W. Kehs.

It affords me great pleasure to extend to you a few words of welcome on this, your pilgrimage to Bally. We are glad to have you come to this place and view this historic structure to which, as tradition tells us, some of your ancestors contributed very generously. We feel that your purpose is a noble one, your works are inspiring and upbuilding and show what you have done for the Church of God upon earth.

This is a very appropriate time for such a pilgrimage because of the celebration of Founders' Week in Philadelphia only a short time ago. We, as Catholics, should always hold in grateful remembrance the name of Wm. Penn, a man who was fined and imprisoned on account of his own faith. While a prisoner he penned his famous appeal for freedom which contains the genesis of the form of government which he established here, and gives to citizens that right which is cherished above all others; the right of religious liberty. He returned good to all men for the evil that was done unto him, an instance of pure Christian charity.

He furnished here a refuge for all persecuted people, therefore it was proper for all religious denominations to join in that great Founders' Week celebration. He helped to do away with the religious bigotry existing in some countries, and even in parts of our own.

That this historic chapel exists in Pennsylvania, is largely due to the broad mindedness of Wm. Penn. Even as early as 1741 the Catholic priesthood found a refuge in Pennsylvania, while in many other places they were persecuted.

This historic landmark dates back to 1741, when the Jesuit order sent out two German missionaries, one of them being the Rev. Father Theodore Schneider. He was born
in Bavaria about the year 1700, was ordained a priest at a very early age, entered the Jesuit Order, was Prof. of Philosophy and Theology at Liege, Belgium, and in 1738 became rector of the University at Heidelberg, Germany, at that time a Catholic institution. But this noble character left his lofty and honorable position to take up missionary work in the wilds of America and he came to this place which was at that time called Goshenhoppen.

As soon as he came here he erected a small two-story house, one room on each floor, and there he worked for twenty years as a missionary and an educator. A school was also established by him in connection with this mission, his school being the lower room of his home, he being the teacher.

Father Schneider's school was largely attended by the children of the neighborhood, Protestants as well as Catholics. Of course the curriculum was not as crowded as to-day. It consisted merely of reading, writing and spelling; very little attention was paid to arithmetic. Father Schneider was loved by all as was shown when in 1743 he started to build the chapel, now attached to the back of the church. The Schwenkfelders and Mennonites contributed towards it as generously as the Catholics. Before the building of the chapel, mass was said in a neighboring farm house.

The first entry in the baptismal record of Father Schneider records the baptism of a daughter in the house of John Utzman at Falkner Swamp on August 23, 1741.

This school did not make very rapid progress during the French and Indian War, as Berks county was then greatly afflicted by Indian massacres. In 1757 there were only 117 adult Catholics in the county, but in 1763, by the end of the war, the school had enough pupils for a paid teacher. This is taken from the baptismal record, where it appears that Henry Fredder, the teacher, stood sponsor for an eleven-weeks-old child. It is a pity that the record is so incomplete during the French and Indian war.

Two other teachers of this school are mentioned in the baptismal record, Breitenbach and Gubernator. Most like-
ly there were others, but the title of their office is missing. Breitenbach must have stayed only for a short time as his name is mentioned but once in 1768, when he and his wife Susan, stood as sponsors for a child.

Gubernator’s name appears first in 1784. He was a German, landed at Philadelphia and came to Goshenhoppen, and was married later in this little chapel. He subsequently taught at Hanover, came back to Goshenhoppen, and again went back to Hanover. His son afterwards also was a teacher in these mission schools. Everywhere we find these Germans laid great stress upon educating the youth. In one of the Goshenhoppen missions, Haycock, we have evidences of a school existing as early as 1766, and again through the marriage record in 1784, when Ferdinand Wagner, our schoolmaster at Haycock, was married, although the church there was not built until 1798. This Goshenhoppen mission also furnished the first teacher and organist for the historic edifice at Allentown in the person of Jonas Adam.

Father Schneider made monthly visits to Philadelphia to minister to the German Catholics there, until about 1760, when Father Farmer assisted Father Harding of that place.

Father Schneider died July 10, 1764, and was buried in this chapel. He was succeeded by Father Ritter, who died February 3, 1787. In the same year, 1787, some from this Goshenhoppen mission crossed the Alleghenies and stationed themselves at Sportsman’s Hall. Their pastor, Father Browers, bought a farm of about 200 acres and at his death bequeathed everything to the church. Afterwards this fell into the hands of the order of St. Benedict, and there they built St. Vincent’s Abbey and College, a noble achievement, all resulting from the man who left the position of rector at Heidelberg to become a humble missionary in the wilderness of America.

In 1820, Father Coleman took charge and was assisted by Father Corvin, a Pole, till 1827, when Father Corvin became pastor. During his charge the work was begun to build the church in front of the chapel, but it was not quite
finished when he died in 1837. On November 1, 1837, Rev. Augustus Bally, from Belgium, came and finished the work. After 1875 he was assisted by Father John Meurer. The next year the new cemetery was consecrated. Father Bally served the congregation faithfully for 44 years until his death on January 28, 1882. In the same year the old mission house was replaced by this brick building, to used as a parochial school. Father Bally was very popular, and the village that has grown up near the church was named Bally after him.

The priests succeeding Father Bally, up to the present times, were Fathers Harpes, Meurer, Aug. Misteli, Anthony Nathe and Charles I. Sauers.

The earliest four priests of the mission are buried in the old chapel adjoining the present church, immediately back of it. On the tablets set in the floor above their graves are inscriptions in German. Translated they are as follows:

Theodore Schneider. Founder of the mission, died July 10, 1764, aged 62 years.
Joseph DeRitter, died February 3, 1787, aged 70 years.
Paul Erntzen. died May 26, 1818, aged 53 years.
Boniface Corvia, S. J., died January 15, 1837, aged 61 years.

The church is in Berks county, near to the Montgomery county line. A large number of its members live in Montgomery county. There are now 1000 persons connected with the church.

Read in the parochial school of the Church of the Most Blessed Sacrament, at Bally, before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Oct. 24, 1908.]
PROPERTIES EXEMPTED FROM TAXATION IN 1815

By Dr. W. H. Reed.

In the year of 1815—nearly one hundred years ago—the state of Pennsylvania was divided into twenty-three districts for the collection of a war tax levied by Act of Congress at that time. A chief assessor was appointed to supervise each district, and John Wentz, Esq., of Whitpain township, was made principal assessor for this, the Fourth district.

The district of Montgomery county was again subdivided into sub-districts, comprising from two to four townships in each, and an assistant assessor appointed to supervise each, and it was in these officials' reports to the principal assessor that the exemptions from taxation “consisting chiefly of sites improved and devoted to religious worship; burial grounds, and seminaries of learning, together with their respective lots and pieces of ground,” were allowed.

Norristown at this period was in its infancy as a borough—being then but a small place of a few dwelling houses—three exemptions are given. They were as follows:

NORRISTOWN.

No. 1—“One lot in said borough, consisting of 40 perches of land, having thereon an Academy of brick, 45 feet in length by 25 feet in depth,” and “owned by the Trustees and Society of the Norristown Academy.”

No. 2—“One lot adjoining the property of Thomas Ross, containing about half an acre of land, having thereon one church of stone, 60 feet in length, by 30 feet in depth,” and “owned by the Episcopal congregation in Norristown.”

No. 3—“One lot adjoining the Academy lot, containing about half an acre on which a house of worship is erecting,” and “owned by the Presbyterian congregation in Norristown.”
NORRITON TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—"One lot adjoining the property of Christian Detterer, containing about 40 perches, a burying ground, and a house of worship of stone 35 feet in length by 25 feet in depth," and "owned by the congregation of Presbyterians."

This is the old Norriton Presbyterian Church property, situate on the Germantown turnpike, at the foot of Fairview hill, founded by the Scotch-Irish settlers of this neighborhood, probably in the beginning of the eighteenth century.

No. 2—"One farm adjoining the farm of John Shannon and others, containing 60 perches, having thereon one small stone school house," and "owned by the Trustees for the benefit of the neighborhood."

The location of this school property is now in the borough of Norristown, on the west side of Sterigere street, almost opposite the residence of John L. West, Supt. State Insane Asylum. Portion of the old tumble-down walls remain, sufficient to identify its location. It has been abandoned for school purposes for many years.

No. 3—"One lot adjoining the property of Isaac Markley and others, containing about 80 perches, having thereon one school house of stone, two stories in height, 35 feet in length by 20 feet in depth," and "owned by the Trustees for the use of the neighborhood."

This is now known as the Jeffersonville public school, situate on the Ridge turnpike at the upper end of that village, and to-day is supplanted by a handsome brick structure. In 1815 this land was probably part of the Jeffersonville hotel property, owned at that time by Isaac Markley, the hotelkeeper. This land was dedicated for public school purpose for some years previous to this date, as this copied advertisement shows:

Norristown Register, Oct. 18, 1809.

"Wanted Immediately.

"A person of good reputation, who understands and will "engage to teach English language grammatically, writing, "arithmetic and some branches of mathematics, will find a
“good berth at the Norriton Seminary by applying to the sub-
scribers,”

Jesse Bean
John McFarland
Archibald Darrah.”

“Norriton, Oct. 16, 1809.

No. 4—“One farm, adjoining the property of Enoch
Supplee and others, containing 20 perches, and having there-
on one small school house of stone, one story high, and a
burying ground,” and “owned by the neighborhood.”

Following this is a foot-note which reads, “the above
house is used as a house of worship as well as a school
house.”

Our friend and local historian, William Summers, in-
forms me the location of this school property known as Sup-
plee’s School, was on the northwest corner of Swede street
and the Norris City Cemetery entrance. Many years ago
there were interments on this school property and the Sup-
plee family were prominent among those buried here—they
had a burial vault, in which some of that family were placed.
The Supplee family and all other burials there were in time re-
moved from these grounds and reinterred in Norris City
Cemetery. These removals took place shortly after Norris
City Cemetery was established.

The school building has entirely disappeared, and for
over fifty years past these lands have reverted to their
original purpose—farming. No vestige of either graves or
school building can now be seen.

Close to the school house was the grave of a young man
who had been a teacher there, Lorenzo Dow Fowler. The
head-stone at the grave stated he died in 1841, aged 21 years.

It bore this verse:

“How short a course our friend has run,
Cut down in all his bloom;
The race but yesterday begun,
Has ended in the tomb.”

PLYMOUTH TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—“One lot of ground, owned by the Society of
Friends, adjoining the Germantown turnpike, containing a
house for public worship, a school house, a burying yard, sheds for horses, and some vacant ground for a yard."

No. 2—“One farm adjoining the property of John Bickens, containing a small school house,” and “owned by the neighborhood.”

LOWER PROVIDENCE TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—“One lot owned by the Presbyterian congregation, containing about two acres, adjoining the property of widow Tutweiler.”

No. 2—“One farm, containing about 40 acres, adjoining the property of William Casselberry, having thereon one dwelling house of stone 38 feet in length by 20 feet in depth, and one barn of frame, and owned by the Episcopal congregation and in tenure of Rev. Slator Clay.”

No. 3—“One lot containing about one acre, adjoining the property of Benjamin Davis, and owned by the Baptist congregation.”

UPPER PROVIDENCE TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—“One lot, containing about 3 acres, adjoining the property of Henry Koons, and owned by the German Lutheran congregation.”

No. 2—“One lot containing about one acre, adjoining the property of Daniel Tyson, and owned by the Society of Friends.”

WORCESTER TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—“One lot containing about 3 acres, adjoining the property of Joseph Tyson, and owned by the German Presbyterian congregation.”

PERKIOMEN TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—“One farm containing 100 acres, adjoining the property of Jacob Hallman, having thereon one dwelling house of stone, one story, 30 feet by 20 feet; one log barn, owned by the Mennonite congregation, and in tenure of John Tyson.”

UPPER MERION TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—“One lot, containing one church of stone, 50 feet in length by 40 feet in depth, and owned by the Swedes Episcopal.”
LOWER MERION TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—"One farm, adjoining the property of Rees Price, containing 9 1/2 acres, having thereon a school house of stone, two stories, 55 feet by 38 feet; one stone barn, 24 feet by 16 feet; one dwelling house of wood, 22 feet by 16 feet, in tenure of Joshua Hoopes, and owned by the Benevolent School Trustees."

No. 2—"One lot, containing one acre, having thereon one meeting house of stone, 55 feet in length by 45 feet in depth, adjoining the property of Charles Thomson, and owned by the Baptist Society."

No. 3—"One lot, containing 4 acres, adjoining the property of Titus Yerkes, having thereon one Meeting House of stone, 60 feet in length by 50 feet in breadth; one dwelling house of stone, two story, 22 feet in length by 16 feet in breadth, in tenure of Hugh Henrm and owned by the Society of Friends."

No. 4—"One lot, containing 2 acres, adjoining the property of Hugh Knox, having thereon one church of stone, 60 feet in length by 25 feet in depth, and owned by the Dutch Episcopalians."

WHITMARSH TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—"One lot, containing a house for public worship and a burying yard, adjoining Chestnut Hill Turnpike, and owned by the Episcopalian congregation."

No. 2—"One farm, adjoining the property of John Vandike and others, containing a house of public worship, a school house, and a burying yard, and owned by the German congregation."

No. 3—"One farm, adjoining the Chestnut Hill turnpike, containing a two-story school house, and owned by the neighborhood."

No. 4—"One lot, adjoining the property of Isaac Williams, containing a small stone school house, and owned by the neighborhood."

WHITPAIN TOWNSHIP.

No. 1—"One farm, adjoining the property of Mordecai Jones, and the Skippack road, containing a house of worship
and burying yard, and owned by the German congregation of the neighborhood.

No. 2—"A lot, adjoining the property of widow Phipps and others, having thereon a small house for public worship, a school house, and a burying yard, in all about a half-acre, and owned by the German congregation of the neighborhood."

No. 3—"A lot, adjoining the property of James Buck and others, containing a house for public worship, and a small burying yard, and owned by the Union congregation of the neighborhood."

No. 4—"One farm, adjoining the Skippack road, containing about 40 perches, having thereon one small stone school house, and owned by the Trustees of the neighborhood."

No. 5—"One lot, adjoining the property of Ulrich Schlatterer, and others, containing a small stone school house, and owned by the neighborhood."

No. 6—"One farm, adjoining the property of William Ellis, containing a small school house, and owned by the neighborhood."

No. 7—"One parsonage farm, adjoining the Skippack road, containing 75 acres, having thereon one dwelling house of stone, two stories high, 35 feet in length and 20 feet in depth; one barn of stone, 40 feet in length by 26 feet in depth, and belonging to the German Lutheran congregation of the neighborhood."

David Kulp, assistant assessor of the townships of Franconia, Hatfield, Lower Salford and Towamencing makes his report in abbreviated form: "Agreeable to your request," he writes Mr. Wentz, "I forward to you the names of the adjoining properties to the following church and school lots":

**FRANCONIA TOWNSHIP.**

Presbyterian church—a lot—Adjoining Christian Souder.
Lutheran church—a lot—Adjoining Samuel Berge.
Mennonite Meeting—a lot—Adjoining John Freed.
Moyer's Meeting—a lot—Adjoining Jacob Moyer.
Leidy's School—a lot—Adjoining Jacob Leidy, Sr.
PROPERTIES EXEMPTED FROM TAXATION.

HATFIELD TOWNSHIP.
Mennonite Meeting—a lot—Adjoining Joseph Smith.
Free School—a lot—Adjoining Owen Jenkens.

LOWER SALFORD TOWNSHIP.
Mennonite Meeting—a lot—Adjoining Conrad Keely.
John Price Meeting—a lot—Adjoining John Price.

TOWAMENCING TOWNSHIP.
Mennonite Meeting—a lot—Adjoining Mathew Stover.
Schwenkfelder Meeting—a lot—Adjoining Andrew Kriebel.
Tennis’s School—a lot—Adjoining Samuel Tennis.

Exemption reports from the whole county are not complete. In the list many of the townships are not given. Why these omissions I am unable to say; possibly they may have been lost.

These papers were among the effects garnered by our late and honored member, Hon. Jones Detwiler, and it was through his foresight they have been preserved. They prove interesting this day, showing briefly the status and character of our institutions at that period of our county’s history.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Nov. 20, 1909.]
AN UPPER MERION REMINISCENSE.

By Sarah H. Tyson.

Fourscore years is a period that brings many events and changes to the mind; much that is cherishing and inspiring to the quiet observer and to one who has been a dweller in the same place for that length of time.

It is an untold pleasure to note the progress which sometimes attends the efforts and noble suggestions for the good of those who come after; to see a small beginning increasing and developing, until the effort assumes dimensions and influences far-reaching and effective to the increasing population.

I look with pride and pleasure on this, my native place, and have seen small beginnings spread their influence far and wide in developing manhood and womanhood of a fair type.

In the early part of the nineteenth century there lived amongst us a man of unpretentious bearing, but whose heart was alive to the betterment of his fellow men. I refer to one William Stewart, a Scotchman, of Upper Merion, who lived on and owned the farm later purchased by William Carver. Mr. Stewart's health was declining and he felt he had not long to live. He called in a neighbor, John Roberts, Jr., and told him of his failing condition and that he had no direct heirs and some property to leave after him; that he would like to appropriate it in a beneficial way to the surrounding neighborhood.

Mr. Roberts was asked to write the will, which he did. After bequeathing half of his estate to the Valley Presbyterian Church and a few minor bequests to friends, then Mr. Roberts suggested that he could make no wiser provision of the residue than donate a fund for the benefit of the poor children of the neighborhood, which sum amounted to two thousand, five hundred dollars ($2500).
This fund was for the education of children who could attend the school erected on the lot of ground conveyed by William Cleaver to certain persons in trust for the use of a school.

This deed is recorded in Deed Book No. 11, page 274, and reads as follows: June 7, 1798. For eighty perches of land in Upper Merion for use of school given in trust to John Elliott, 2d, William George, Samuel Henderson and John Cleaver, their heirs and assigns, for the sum of five shillings. This was called the Union school.

Mr. Stewart’s will was signed by making his mark, on May 4th, 1808. The witnesses were John Roberts, Sr., Francis Murphy and John Roberts, Jr. The will was approved July 25th, 1808, the executors being John Davis, Esq., and Matthew Roberts.

Within a half mile of that ancient hostelry, “The King of Prussia,” there was situated this time-worn school house. Here our fathers were taught and that to children was a venerated spot. The time-worn step whose furrows made it necessary to step lightly on entering, still stood there. Some years before the public school law went into effect (which was enacted in 1834 and adopted in Upper Merion about 1836), the neighborhood was filled with a number of families who had several children growing rapidly into manhood and womanhood, but the tax of paying for each child’s schooling made it a heavy burden for parents of small means.

By means of this yearly subscription per capita a teacher was paid to instruct the pupils of the Union school, which stood on the west side of the present tenant house connected with the hall. At this time Francis Murphy, one of the witnesses of Mr. Stewart’s will, was tutor there.

This provision of a fund for the assistance of such persons as cared to avail themselves of it, was a healthy and wise endowment.

In the meantime the fund was growing and a more desirable building was needed.

On March 21st, 1831, the trustees appointed a committee of five to examine the old school house known as Union
school, relative to improvement, and reported their finding as inexpedient to add another story to the old school house, but recommended that an additional school room be annexed to the old one, according to plans submitted, dimensions 22x26 feet, two stories high, together with a kitchen. 13x15 feet, for accommodation of the teacher, one and a half stories high, to be delivered to trustees on or before August 1st, 1832. In deciding on a plan for constructing the benches a very lively discussion arose but it was finally decided they should be seven feet long.

In 1847 the old school house was appropriated for literary and scientific purposes. Here the library was first formed. Many of our young men were grown to manhood and at that time debating societies were scattered throughout the surrounding country.

Many interesting debates were a part of the entertainment at the close of the week.

These ambitious young men soon attracted young men from other localities and it was a lively scene for their hearers.

The library being suggested, all the books that could be gathered were brought from the different homes and arrangements made for purchasing others from time to time from the funds that could be gathered.

After many years, in 1878, the trustees of "Stewart Fund" (who were at that time A. H. Supplee, David Adams, Wm. B. Roberts, Wm. Carver, Samuel Brook, M. R. Supplee and William West), to further carry out the object of that benevolent old gentleman, saw the necessity of erecting a larger building with an increased capacity.

They obliterated the time-worn school house and converted the first school house built of this fund into a dwelling house and erected a large building on the rear of the lot, a short distance from the former site on the upper side of the lot, and called it Stewart Fund Hall. Built in the front of the hall is this tablet:

Instituted 1798.
Incorporated 1810.
Rebuilt 1878.
The school room on the first floor is occupied by one of the most flourishing schools in the district. The library next to the school room has flourished. The original subscribers having passed away it was given over to the care of the School Board.

The neighborhood needed some place of size for lectures and other improving interests and the hall on the second floor is well adapted to such purposes. It has given us many opportunities of improvement.

The Grange met in this hall for many years; the farmers' institutes have been largely attended there; a literary society has met there for a number of years; and weekly church services and Sunday school have been held there most of the time.

Stewart Fund Hall stands as a living monument to the memory of William Stewart, whose remains rest in the Valley Presbyterian burying ground, which church he so generously remembered.

[Read before the Historical Society, February 22, 1910. A sketch of Stewart Fund Hall appeared in Volume 3 of the publication of the Historical Society.]
Several clever writers of fiction have sought within the past few years to depict the life of the Pennsylvania Germans. Picturesque peculiarities that abound in the habits and customs of this people justify the effort of the authors to utilize them for a story setting. That Pennsylvania German stories have not been failures, is demonstrated by the demand for Mrs. Helen Reimensnyder Martin's books and by the avidity with which the magazines take advantage of the opportunity to publish stories by Mrs. Martin and Miss Elsie Singmaster, the two foremost exponents of their branch of fiction.

And yet in the stories of these authors, as well as in earlier Pennsylvania German sketches by John Luther Long, Nelson Lloyd, Georg Schock and other writers, there is one inherent defect that proves an insurmountable bar to the endeavor to picture the Pennsylvania Germans in fiction with that fidelity with which the people of New England, the dwellers of the South, or the settlers of the West, have been presented in many an interesting volume. This ever present source of difficulty is the dialect which the Pennsylvania Germans speak.

In the stories the writers compel their characters to talk to each other in a quaint jargon of broken English. This is altogether at variance with reality, for the Pennsylvania Germans who cannot speak English with a fair degree of correctness do not attempt to employ that language in speaking to each other. For social intercourse and for most business purposes in all the smaller settlements of the Pennsylvania German region, and to a considerable extent even in the larger cities, such as Lancaster, Reading and Allentown, the people employ their own distinct German dialect.
Many persons unacquainted with the German country have come to believe from reading recent fiction that the dialect of this people is the broken English used in the stories, and they are surprised to learn that the Pennsylvania German dialect in reality is distinctly German and is not intelligible to anyone who reads or speaks only the English language. And in justice to the educated German it is only truthful to say that he experiences almost as much difficulty as the Englishman or American when he tries to carry on a conversation with a Pennsylvania German.

Broken English, such as the story writers employ, is undoubtedly heard in the Pennsylvania German country, but it is called into service only when the natives find it necessary to converse with the outsider who does not understand their usual language.

The difficulty thus encountered in dealing with the language forms the most formidable obstacles in the effort to give a faithful portrayal of Pennsylvania German life in the form of fiction. Traits, customs and peculiarities can be described, but the dialogue of the narrative is far from being true to life.

There is no matter, moreover, about which the average Pennsylvania German is so sensitive as his speech, and in the rural regions where contact with the outside world is infrequent the people are extremely reluctant to attempt to speak English. If the visitor asks the toll-gate keeper a question in English, the reply is in German, and only when the questioner explains that he cannot understand will the native attempt English.

In some of the more remote agricultural districts the older inhabitants are entirely ignorant of English, and even in small towns of a thousand or more population scores can be found who do not understand English. This ignorance prevails principally among women, who, condemned to a life of household drudgery, rarely come into contact with anyone outside their own limited circle of acquaintance.

In the villages and small boroughs public business is usually transacted in German. Members of the town coun-
cil and the school board when they meet conduct their deliberations in the dialect, although the minutes are kept in English. Sometimes when applicants for franchises for trolley, gas or water companies appear before the councils of these towns, the councilmen discuss the applicants' claims in their presence with a frankness which if attempted in a language which the visitors understood might result in unpleasantness.

Because all education is in English, the dialect, notwithstanding the tenacity with which the people cling to it, suffers from the inroads of the English. For instance, in dealing with financial matters, in adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing, the Pennsylvania German is compelled to resort to English, for that is the only kind of arithmetic he knows. The language of the country banks, therefore, becomes an extraordinary mixture, all numerical quantities and banking terms being expressed in English amidst a setting of Pennsylvania German. As an illustration: The man who is asking to have a check for $23.75 cashed, expresses his inquiry in this form, which is neither German nor English, "Kensht du mir en check casha fir twenty-three dollars un seventy-five cents?"

The German seems to survive among this people principally because the Teutonic tendency to adhere to old-time customs has had full sway for nearly two centuries in these districts where the Germans constitute almost the entire population.

When the original German settlers came to the interior of Pennsylvania, soon after William Penn had founded the province, they formed communities of their own in the region now included in the counties of Montgomery, Bucks, Berks, Lebanon, Lehigh, Northampton, Lancaster, Dauphin, York, Juniata and Snyder. They had little intercourse with the English settlers and hence did not find it necessary to learn their language. German schools were established in connection with their churches, and efforts to found English schools were resisted because the Germans believed the innovation threatened their religion. So from father to son
and from mother to daughter they transmitted their language.

By far the larger part of the early German settlers came from the Palatinate and the Rhine regions. Their speech originally was the provincial dialect of the German peasantry of those regions. In the course of time these various European dialects were merged into one, and into this consolidated dialect English words made their way. Thus the speech now known as Pennsylvania German had its origin.

When the man born and reared amidst people who speak this dialect essays English, it is but natural that in translating German idioms he should make blunders that seem ridiculous to those who have no knowledge of German. He will say “The sugar is all,” when he means it is all gone. He will insist upon placing an unnecessary “once” at the end of sentences. He will say that he wants to buy “such a hat,” when he means “one of those hats,” and then when he has bought it his friends will say “he is proud with his new hat.”

Of the better class of Pennsylvania Germans it should be said that they are painfully aware of their defects of speech and want their children to be better equipped than their parents. So they struggle against the spirit of ignorance and clannishness and strive to provide good schools. Muhlenberg College, Allentown; Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster; Susquehanna University, Selinsgröve; Lebanon Valley College, Annville; Albright College, Myerstown; Pennsylvania College, Gettysburg; Ursinus College, Collegeville; Juniata College, Huntingdon; Perkiomen Seminary, Pennsburg; and the normal schools at Kutztown and Millersville, are supported largely by Pennsylvania Germans.

Many Pennsylvania German towns have commodious and comfortable public school buildings and high schools are being established in the rural districts. Though the school boards conduct their deliberations in the dialect, they are ambitious for something better for the children. Hence an attempt is made to enforce a rule that German must not be spoken on the school grounds.

The rather paradoxical position of the average Pennsyl-
Pennsylvania German in reference to public school education, is illustrated by the remark of the burgess of a certain town concerning one of the public school teachers whose services had not been altogether satisfactory. "Ach," he said, "de great drubble mit him is dot he aig't no grammarian."

And yet in spite of all the precautions adopted in the schools the chances are that as soon as the children leave the school grounds they will use the dialect among themselves.

Under the circumstances it is no wonder that the effort to teach English grammar, composition, rhetoric and literature in the Pennsylvania German districts involves a huge task for the instructor.

At a spelling bee in one of these towns, a young teacher not to the manor born, who was giving out the words, came to the word "mortgage." The spellers stared, seeming not to understand.

"Mortgage," repeated the teacher.

Still no one would attempt to spell the word.

The county superintendent, who was present, surmised the cause of the difficulty, for he was a Pennsylvania German. He announced the word, but pronounced it "murgitch."

Immediately the eyes of the contestants brightened and the word was spelled correctly at the first attempt.

A few minutes later the word "choose" was announced, and this is the way it was spelled: "J-e-w-s."

The long domination of this dialect forms a terrible handicap for even the brightest scholar among the Pennsylvania Germans. Its earmarks crop out frequently in the cases of some of the foremost educators of the state. It can readily be credited that there was a foundation of truth in the anecdote told about Governor Joseph Ritner and the office-seeker from Centre county. Governor Ritner was a typical Pennsylvania German, and this particular Centre county man had haunted the state capitol for several months after the Governor's inauguration in the effort to obtain a position. Finally, one day, he had an audience with the Chief Executive. After listening patiently Governor Ritner explained: "Now you're trom Centre county. Well, I'm taking up the counties al-
effective, for notwithstanding Lehigh county's large Democratic majority, the Democratic nominee for judge was defeated.

Upon at least one memorable occasion the dialect of the Pennsylvania Germans was heard in the halls of Congress. Ner Middleswarth, a Snyder county statesman, who was sent to Congress some sixty years ago, was a thorough-going Pennsylvania German. One day an erudite colleague delivered an address that was so replete with classical quotations from Latin and Greek authors that it disgusted Middleswarth, and at the close of the speech the Snyder county representative jumped to his feet and started a vigorous harangue in Pennsylvania Dutch. With considerable difficulty the speaker succeeded in subduing Mr. Middleswarth, declaring him out of order. Mr. Middleswarth apologized and explained that he merely wanted to show that the other orator was not the only man in the House who could speak more than one language.

Although the Pennsylvania Germans have but recently become subjects for writers of fiction in English, they have long had a literature of their own. This, it is true, is rather restricted, for theirs being primarily an oral dialect, it has no established orthography and therefore offers much difficulty to writers. Some Pennsylvania German writers spell according to the German sound of the letters, while others attempt to follow the rules of the English language.

Many newspapers in the Pennsylvania German country print syndicated weekly humorous letters in the dialect. The originator of this form of literature was Edward H. Rauch, a Mauch Chunk newspaper man. Over the nom de plume of "Pit Schweisflerrenner," he wrote a series of articles in Pennsylvania German that amused thousands of readers. One of his most interesting attempts was the translation of portions of Shakespeare's writings into Pennsylvania German. As an illustration of Pennsylvania German literature, Mr. Rauch's version of the ghost's speech in "Hamlet" may be quoted, the extract being that which in the original begins, "I am thy father's ghost":
Ich bin deim Dady sei Schpuk;
Bin g'sentenced for e g'wisse zeit 'rum laufe Nachts,
Un im Dag durch fescht schtecke im Feuer,
Bis die schlechte Sache die ich gethu hab in meine Naturstage
Ausgebrennt un ausgetriewe sin. Awer ich daerf net
Die siecrets sage von melm feurige Gefaengnisz.
Ich koennt dir Sache sage, so dasz 'es geringschte Wort
Dei Seel thaet ufreize, dei jung Blut eiskalt friere;
Dei zwei Auge wie Schterne aus deim Kop' gucke mache;
Dei schoe' Haar uf em Kop' verhuttele
Un sie grad uf Schteh' mache
Wie dicke, schteife Saeu-boerschte;
Awer 's kann net sei', desz ich mehner sag von dem
Zu Ohre von Fleesch un Blut.

Several of the Pennsylvania German poets have produced matter that is considered above the ordinary. Of these the foremost and earliest was the Rev. Henry Harbaugh, a clergyman of the Reformed Church; Lee L. Grumbine, of Lebanon, also employed the dialect effectively in prose and verse. Others who have written extensively in Pennsylvania German are Daniel Miller, of Reading; Henry L. Fisher, of York; Dr. A. R. Horne, of Allentown; Colonel Thomas Zimmerman, of Reading; C. S. Ziegler, of Easton; Henry A. Schuler, of Allentown; Miss Rachel Bahn, of York county; and E. M. Eberman, of Bethlehem.

[This paper was read before the Montgomery County Historical Society, and was also published in the Book News Monthly in August, 1910.]
ARTHUR ST. CLAIR AND THE ST. CLAIR FAMILY OF NORRITON.

By Edward Mathews.

A distinguished and notable figure in our Revolutionary history was Arthur St. Clair, with the story of whose career and achievements nearly every school boy is familiar. A native of Scotland, receiving a university education at Edinburgh, educated for a physician, he early embraced the profession of arms, served Great Britain with credit and valor in the old French War, and marrying a wealthy New England woman remained in America, settling in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, in 1764. Himself of a noble family, his wife was an accomplished Boston lady of Puritan stock, in whose veins flowed the blood of the Bowdoin and Bayard families, and worth $70,000 in her own right.

St. Clair sprang to the service of his adopted country when the bugle call of freedom summoned all who loved liberty to aid in achieving her independence. He served the patriot cause with gallantry and devotion in the weary march, the hardships of the camp, and the dangers of the battle-field during the seven years of the Revolution. Concerning his life and character, there are widely divergent opinions.

He had his failings and infirmities, was headstrong in temper, was dissipated and intemperate to at least a considerable degree, and during the latter part of his career he made mistakes which dimmed the early lustre of his fame, bringing obloquy, misfortune and poverty as the companions of his declining years. His enemies and detractors have accused him of incapacity, falsehood and cowardice, especially in connection with his disastrous defeat by the Indians in Ohio, in 1791; yet the soldier who had braved danger and death on so many previous occasions could scarcely have
GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR
lacked courage. No, the man who had served as President of the Continental Congress, and was Governor of the Northwest Territory for fourteen years, could have been of no mediocre grasp of mind, nor destitute of abilities of a high order. In truth, he was a man of marked personal traits—handsome, courtly, accomplished, gallant, patriotic, magnanimous, self-confident and opinionated; there was enough of his personality and in his checkered career to arouse the enthusiasm of a partial biographer.

The aim of this sketch, however, is to furnish what is lacking in all the printed biographies of St. Clair. This is to speak of the intimate connection of the St. Clairs with the local history of a portion of Montgomery county.

General Arthur St. Clair was very familiar with our hills and plains and valleys, over which he had led the soldiers of the Revolution in march and skirmish during the stormy scenes of war, and with the scenery of which he was afterwards intimately acquainted in the succeeding times of peace.

Though himself only a transient resident, here was the home of his son, Daniel St. Clair, during a long life, and where his posterity thus descended from distinguished ancestry, remained living down to later times.

Daniel St. Clair, son of the old Revolutionary General, died February 18, 1833, in the township of Norriton, where he had resided since a young man. The place of his residence was at Hartranft station on the west bank of Stony creek, where stands an old stone dwelling, later the residence of Alfred Felton.

For a long period during the eighteenth century the Bartlestall family held possession of this property. The name was more properly Bartleson and "Stall" was a German affix to the name. The old stone house standing near the junction of the railroad and the great Reading road was formerly a famous hostelry, known as such as early as 1750. The site is marked as "Bartlestalls" in Scull's Map of the date of 1758, and the name of Bartle Bartlestall is among the taxpayers of Norriton in 1734. Daniel St. Clair had been born in America in 1766 and was in his 67th year at the time
of his death. He lies buried in the graveyard of the St. James Episcopal Church, at Evansburg. The name of his wife was Rachel Shannon, through whom he obtained the large landed estate of once 300 acres, afterwards held by him. Her death took place on October 15, 1821, in her 61st year. This estate extended all the way from Hartranft station, including the later Hoover store, down both sides of the old turnpike, to the State road, at Penn Square. One of the other places might well have perpetuated the name of St. Clair.

In connection with the St. Clair estate, there are several interesting items of local history connected.

Westward from the station, on the brow of the steep hillside which rises in a crescent of graceful beauty, which looks down on the brook below, is the former Getty mansion and farm buildings, situated upon a magnificent site. The farm of 204 acres passed from the Getty family in 1903 when sold to Frederick Poth for $20,000. The old two-story mansion was a relic and a testimony of the wealth of one of the pre-Revolutionary families who here held a large landed estate when Pennsylvania was a colony of Great Britain. Here the Shannons lived and erected this house in 1764. The Shannon family, probably Scotch-Irish, but possibly Welsh, in origin, were early settled in Hilltown, Bucks county, where they were Baptists. Those of Norriton appear to have been Episcopalians, while others who emigrated to Wallace and Highplane townships, Chester county, lie buried near the Presbyterian church there situated. Robert Shannon lived in Norriton as early as 1734 and is called a tenant in the tax list of that year. He died July 13, 1747, in his eightieth year. The later Getty house was probably built by John Shannon.

Previous to the ownership by the Shannons, the Getty farm, together with a large tract on the northeast side of the turnpike extending to the village of Custer, was owned by Andrew Supplee, who is said to have had five hundred acres. Andrew was among the earliest of that family in this country and lived in a house long since demolished, which stood op-
posite the home, formerly owned by Benjamin Baker, across the turnpike. As is well known the Supplees are among the oldest families in this state and originally came from France prior to 1689 and settled at Germantown.

On his estate was an Indian village of the Delaware tribe situated in a romantic glen along the Stony creek; between Hartranft and Custer stations. On the bank, just west of Hooverton store, was their burial place. Here they not only interred the bodies of their dead, but at one time secreted gold and silver for safe keeping. Tradition relates that after leaving this part of the country they returned to recover it but failed to find it where they thought it was concealed—much to their disappointment. Who knows but that some time a searcher here might find the lost treasure and perhaps the mouldering bones of the long buried aborigines?

These facts were related to Eli McGlathery, of Whitpain, in 1795, by his mother, the daughter of Henry McGlathery, who was reared on the later Bevan place.

Daniel St. Clair married Rachel Shannon, daughter of Dr. Robert Shannon, about 1792. While he doubtless did not inherit the talents and strong characteristics of his father, he was regarded as a man of some weight and ability among his fellows. He held the office of Justice of the Peace, and was known as “Squire St. Clair.” He was a Federalist in politics, and during the administration of John Adams he was selected as a collector of the odious Home Tax, the attempt to enforce which was so unpopular as to create what was called the “Fries Rebellion.”

We do not learn, however, that the trouble with Daniel St. Clair was in collecting the Home Tax, but in keeping it himself after it was collected, instead of paying it over to the Government. Perhaps, not intending to defraud, he spent the money in his own affairs and could not make the amount good when required. As a consequence, the Federal Government proceeded at once against its delinquent agent and the United States Marshal sold his property in order to make good the deficiency. He retained, however a life-right in the real estate obtained through his wife.
During his lifetime, after the Revolution, General Arthur St. Clair made frequent visits to see his son Daniel, in Norriton. He had a passion for fine horses, a trait which was transmitted to his descendants, and is remembered to have brought in a handsome black stallion from Westmoreland county. Eli McGlathery, then of Washington Square, used to relate that in his youth he had looked upon the stalwart form and strong face of the famous Revolutionary General. The occasion was not very creditable to the St. Clairs, though it is hardly fair to judge by the standards and customs of modern times.

Mr. McGlathery related that upon one occasion when a boy, he met Daniel St. Clair and the General, his father, returning from the house of Daniel Yost, who lived at the mill of that name in Whitpain. The latter always kept a supply of "metheglen" on hand, of which the St. Clairs were very fond. They had taken a too heavy load of the seductive intoxicant and went staggering home in a scandalous condition concerning which the boy hastened to tell his father, who replied that this was nothing unusual with them.

He remembered the old General to have been a tall, raw-boned, dark-complexioned man, with black eyes, and wearing a cocked hat. His son was also a stout man, but not so tall in stature.

Intemperance, in fact, proved the bane of the St. Clair family, damaging them in influence, usefulness and property.

General Arthur St. Clair had other children besides this Daniel St. Clair. These, however, resided in Western Pennsylvania. They were John Murray St. Clair and Mrs. Louisa Robb.

The last will of Daniel was written June, 1824, and registered in February, 1833, in which nine of his children are mentioned. Their names were James, Rachel, Louisa, Margaret, Sarah, John, Robert, Arthur and Phoebe.

For a time thereafter three of the sons, Robert, James and Arthur, resided on the Norriton property adjoining Penn Square, but Arthur alone continued to do so, in a house north of the road crossing.
James St. Clair, who lived in the later Felton house, near Hooverton, committed suicide by drowning himself in the Stony creek in the winter of 1842-1843. Some said, however, that it was an accident.

Arthur St. Clair, Jr., remained living in Norriton during a long life, and died in 1877, at the age of eighty-three, in a small house at Penn Square. His wife had been Sarah Fitzwater. He was the father of three sons and four daughters. One of his sons was also named Arthur, who as late as 1882 was living at Washington Square, at the age of seventy-two, the last of the St. Clair family in Norriton. He died in 1890. The last living grandchild of General St. Clair was Phoebe Boyd, who lived to be an aged woman in Philadelphia.

The old farm which came into the hands of Daniel St. Clair, or rather of his wife Rachel Shannon, at their marriage in 1792, remained in possession of their descendants for nearly half a century. In 1864 Julia St. Clair, administratrix of the estate of James St. Clair, sold it to James Shannon, who, in 1849, gave a deed to John Harmon. William Zimmerman became the owner in 1853, but in 1855 sold it with 55 acres to Arthur Felton, of Philadelphia. He lived nearly forty years thereafter till July 16, 1894. His son Hiram C. Felton bought his father’s place in 1895.

The last days of General Arthur St. Clair are sad and pathetic in their history. In 1812 he was removed by President Madison as Governor of the Northwest Territory. He returned to Pennsylvania in his old age to find his fortune wasted, while the Government which he had served pleaded the statute of limitations to escape reimbursing him for money advanced by him to prevent Washington’s army from melting away. He had become responsible while administering Indian affairs for certain supplies, and this amount was also refused, at first on the ground of an informality in his account, and when this was rectified the statute of limitations was pleaded once more.

His property, a valuable one for the times, was finally forced to a sale, and the old soldier and his family reduced
to want. In a log house on a bleak ridge on the side of the Old State road from Bedford to Pittsburgh, and almost in sight of the broad acres which once were his own, Lewis Cass found him, at the age of four-score years, supporting his family by selling "supplies" to the wagoners who traveled that highway.

One day in August, 1818, when eighty-four years old, he was discovered lying insensible by the side of a rough and lonely road where he had fallen from his wagon while on his way to a neighboring town to procure some flour and other necessities. He never rallied from the shock, and died on the last day of summer.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, April 30, 1910.]
A WHITPAIN SCHOOL IN 1808.

By Dr. W. H. Read.

In Whitpain township, Montgomery county, a century ago, there was a pay school—being the only system of school education of that day—and the schoolmaster was Issachar U. Rhoads. Who he was or where he came from I do not know, but here he taught the "young ideas how to shoot." His compensation was 3 to 3½ cents a day for each scholar; and when fuel and other supplies were needed, additional charges were added to the pupil's bills for "fire wood," "ink," "pens," etc.

Schoolmaster Rhoads opened school here in 1808, and ended his labors in 1812, according to his book. In this book he recorded the name of each parent or patron. At stated periods each pupil's indebtedness was entered in said book. The compensation he received for his labors appears small, and for a man of family, I fail at this day to see how he succeeded in making his financial ends meet, unless he had an additional income from some other source.

The following account I take from the book. It is the first entry and is a sample page of other entries. It is the schoolmaster's account with his patron, David DeHaven, and runs thus:

1808, August 13, tuition for scholar for 27½ days ... $ .82
1809, May 25, tuition for quarter .................. 1.60
1809, firewood .................................... .19
1810, April 21, tuition, 41 days ..................... 1.00
1810, firewood .................................... .20
1810, Aug. 29, tuition, one scholar, for 56 days ...... 1.25
1811, August 26, tuition, one scholar, for one quarter 2.05
1812, Oct. 16, tuition, one scholar, for one hundred and one days ........................................ 2.81
1812, Oct. 16, tuition, one scholar, for one quarter ... 2.00
1812, Oct. 16, firewood ............................. .06
1812, Oct. 16, firewood ............................. .36

David DeHaven's total indebtedness for tuition and firewood, for 4 years was ........................................ $12.34
His credits were:

By cash in part .................................. $ 2.00
By \( \frac{1}{4} \) cord Hickory wood ........................ .75
By \( \frac{1}{2} \) cord Hickory wood and \( \frac{1}{4} \) cord Hickory wood ................................ 4.06
By \( \frac{1}{2} \) cord Hickory wood ........................ .62

Total credits ...................................... $ 7.43
Balance paid in cash ............................. 4.91 12.34

The other accounts between the teacher and patron are but a repetition of the above, only some bills were larger and some were smaller, due entirely to the patron’s family and the number of days the children attended school. You will notice in the bill of credits given, besides money, fire wood figured as part payment. The price of wood varied, hickory being the more valuable and consequently the greater was the credit. In those days, too, all patrons could not pay part of their bill with wood. Some having none, consequently paid in full with cash.

By going over the bills more carefully, I find charges made by the teacher for “paper,” “ink” and “quills” furnished the children. Ink in those days had a value, consequently this item figured conspicuously in the charge in the cost of tuition. Quills, too, being the only pens with which to write, were shaped for use by the teacher, and it seems they, too, had sufficient value to be itemized in the charges.

The following is a list of the patrons of the school given in the book:

David DeHaven .................................... Benjamin Morgan
Job Roberts, Esq. .................................. Samuel Ashmead
Owen Evans ....................................... David Sanders
Israel Robinson ................................... Daniel Levering
Samuel Wood ...................................... Jacob Gearhart
Jonathan Phipps .................................. Mary Walter
Streper Conard .................................... Thomas Humphrey
Morgan Morgan .................................... Edward Johnson
Henry Greenawalt ................................ Jacob Lukens
Jonathan Abbett .................................. Jesse Barnes
A WHITPAIN SCHOOL IN 1808.

John Yerkes
William Dowell, Sr.
Richard Duffield
George Shade
John Wentz, Esq.
John Styer
Joseph Pritchard
James Buck
Margaret Kingfield
Peter Bush
John Yetter
John Sheneberger
Derrick Shairack, (a black)

C. J. Bates
Henry Styer, dec'd.
Nicholas Rile
John Wood, Sr.
John Rile
Samuel Slingluff
Henry Conard
William Grady
A. M. Lutz
Jacob Bush
William Yetter
John Pluck, Jr.

This school master's account book was a home-made affair with leaves about 8 by 9 inches, their margin untrimmed, bound in a grey-colored crimpléd paper. On the title page was written "I. U. Rhoads' Book, April 14, 1812." Why it is dated at the close of the schoolmaster's labors in Whitpain township, probably, was in order to shape his accounts systematically—making a clear account to Esquire John Wentz, of Whitpain—so that he could intelligently collect the outstanding bills.

The 'squire must have been dilatory in collecting these outstanding bills. Rhoads being in pressing need of money, and having changed his residence to Philadelphia, writes the 'squire this appealing letter. You will note it is dated over a year after his departure from Whitpain township:

"Philadelphia, January 16, 1814.

"Sir:

"I think proper to inform you that I am well at present, and hope these few lines may find you, together with the rest of your family, well. In the next place I think proper to inform you that I am in need of money, and wish you to push all those who have not paid, without respect to person.

"I am loath to resort to the law, but I find nothing else will do. Groceries of every kind are daily falling, I know
“not what the result will be. GOD send us a speedy and
"honorable peace."

“With every sentiment of respect, I remain yours, etc.

“I. U. Rhoads.

"Mr. J. Wentz, Esq.,

"Whitpain Township, Montgomery County."

Payments made by debtors were apparently slow at first. I notice in the account book that 'Squire Wentz made memo-

"Wentz Docket,” “paid Wentz,” “a notice sent to Mr. 

Most of the accounts in due time received the big cross with ink strokes showing payment. Those remaining without a cross mark are still owing Rhoads. Thus ended the labors and demands of Issachar U. Rhoads, schoolmaster, in Whit-

The school building in which I. U. Rhoads taught, was known as the Center school, in Whitpain, and is located on the turnpike but a short distance above Blue Bell village. It was erected by the citizens of the neighborhood in 1800, was small in size, rectangular in shape and the walls were of stone.

The care of this little stone school house was vested in a set of officers and trustees, elected by the neighborhood con-

The character of the current needs are best shown in a report of contingent expenses in 1821, by the trustees, James Buck and John Rile:

“To John Rile, Esq., for desks and tables ............ $21.00

“To Jesse Umstad, for bucket ........................  .25

“To John Ruckstool, for 3½ days carpenter work ...... 3.25

1This refers to the war of 1812 with England.

2Copy of a Rhoad's receipt:

"March 25, 1813, Received of John Pluck by the hands of John Wentz. The sum of one Dollar fifty-three cents in full for tuition as well as of other demands up to the present date, etc."  

Issachar U. Rhoads."
To meet these obligations, at "A meeting of the Supporters of Center School held at the School House on the 8th day of January, 1821, it was unanimously agreed that an adequate sum of Money should be raised for the Purpose of paying Debts & repairs of Said School House. We, the Subscribers do agree to pay the sum opposite to each of our names Respectively:

James Buck .......... $0.50  Jesse Umstad ........... $0.50
Daniel S. Reiff ...... .50  Abm. Wentz ............... .25
Mahlon Lukens ...... .25  John Kneyel (?) ...... .25
John Sheneberger ... .25  William Choyce ......... .25
Christopher Wentz .... .50  Michael Croll ......... .25
Henry H. Gross ...... .50  John Hough ............ .50
Streeper Conrad ..... .25  Adam Gearhart ...... .25
John Styer .......... .25  John Rile ............. .25
John Weigner ...... .25

Some of the signatures to this subscription paper are novel and characteristic, and would, with credit, adorn a Declaration of Independence. They certainly did credit to the neighborhood,—they show a degree of intelligence they could well feel proud of. It is no wonder that Whitpain in that period of its history, by its number of schools as given in the assessment returns in 1815,\(^3\) showed a leading spirit for education in the county. The list of names of subscribers with the respective amounts annexed shows a deficiency in meeting the school house obligations. Other means must have been resorted to to meet these charges. Whether the bill was but partly paid and remained unpaid for several years is uncertain.

In 1824, a committee, consisting of John DeHaven and Jesse Umstad, was appointed by subscribers to look into the accounts of Mahlon Lukens, treasurer. We at this day, I presume, would call this an auditing committee. The report of the "Settlers"—as they were termed—was as follows:

"January 12th, 1824, Settled with Mahlon Lukens, Treasurer of Centre School. The following is the result:

\(^3\)See paper "Property Executions" in 1815 pg.
``Amount of subscription collected September 12th, 1824 ........................................ $26.48
January 6, 1823, John Slingluff's receipt to Mahlon Lukens ........................................ $ 2.00
January 6, 1823, John DeHaven's receipt to Mahlon Lukens ........................................ .75
January 17, 1823, Jesse Umstead's receipt to Mahlon Lukens ........................................ 2.42
May 24, 1823, Mary Gearhart's receipt to Mahlon Lukens ........................................ 1.00
January 12, 1824, Benjamin Conrad's receipt to Mahlon Lukens ....................................... .69
January 6, 1823, John Rile, Esq., receipt to Mahlon Lukens ........................................ 22.23

Total ........................................ $29.09 $29.09

Overpayment by treasurer ........................................ $ 2.61
``Amount of subscription not collected September 12, 1822 ........................................ 1.25
``Overplus balance paid by Mahlon Lukens .......... 1.36
``Money returned by Jesse Umstead, January 21, 1823. 5.23
``Balance due in treasury ........................................ 3.87

Signed, John DeHaven,
Jesse Umstead,
Settlers.

The "small stone school house" no longer stands. It was superseded some years back by a rather artistic modern school building, having somewhat of a Moorish appearance. The school to-day is still called the "Central School"—a name by which it has been known for over a hundred years—due probably to its central location in the township.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, April 30, 1910.]
HENRY ANTES' MORAVIAN SCHOOL IN 1745.

By John W. Jordan, Ph. D.

This farm, on which we met to-day, with its ancient homestead and mill, is rich in history and invested with a peculiar interest to all who are acquainted with the early Moravian movement in Pennsylvania. During the sessions of a Synod which sat in this house the second week in March of 1745, Henry Antes, desirous of contributing to the gratification of a wish that had been repeatedly expressed by persons not connected with the Moravian Church, to have their children educated by them, made the offer of his plantation for the site of a Moravian boarding school for boys. After due consideration the offer was accepted, and on June 3, 1745, the school was opened. Christopher Francke and wife, of Bethlehem, were selected to superintend the institution, and John C. Heyne was appointed a tutor. At this time Christopher Demuth and wife occupied the homestead, and John Henry Moeller and wife, the mill—both the farm and mill were worked for the benefit of the school. Additional couples were employed at various times during the continuance of the school. The school was opened with 34 scholars: 7 from Philadelphia; 21 from Pennsylvania; 4 from New York; 1 Mohegan Indian, and 1 negro from St. Thomas, W. I. Among these Frederick Klemm, a son of the organ builder, of Philadelphia; 2 sons of Albrecht Klotz, of Tulpehocken; Conrad Schaus, who was born in the mill in 1736; 3 sons of Jacob Vetter, of Oley; Mathias Fry, son of William Fry, of Falckner Swamp; Henry and John Antes, the latter united with the Moravians and died in England; Benjamin Garrison, son of Capt. Nicholas Garrison, of Staten Island, New York, and a family well known to this day; and Isaac and Thomas Noble, sons of Thomas Noble, an importer of foreign goods of New York, and one of the trustees of
Whitefield’s Academy, later the University of Pennsylvania.

Among those who were entered in 1746-47, James and Mark Bird, sons of William Bird, the ironmaster, of Amity township, Chester county, and three sons of Jost Vollert, of Falckner Swamp. In 1748, Benjamin Crocker, a nephew of Benjamin Franklin, and Abraham Leinback, a son of John, of Oley, were added to the roll.

In July of 1750, Henry Antes desiring to reoccupy his plantation, a beginning was made to vacate—19 boys were transferred to the school at Macungie (Lehigh county), and in August 18 to the Oley school, and the balance to Bethlehem. Such briefly is an account of the founding of the first non-sectarian boarding school for boys established in Pennsylvania.

In 1759 the scholars were transferred to Nazareth Hall, in Northampton county, where with the exception of a short interregnum during the Revolution (when the school building was occupied by troops and owing to the excitement of recruiting and drilling, the scholars were transferred to Bethlehem), it has been to this day, the seat of the boys boarding school founded on the Antes homestead.

[Read at Camp Pottsgrove, September 25, 1910, before the Historical Society of Montgomery County.]
AUDUBON.

Its History, Tradition and Reminiscences.

By Dr. W. H. Reed.

[This supplements another paper of the same title, by the same author, printed in Vol. III, page 242, of this Society's publications.]

The prominent ridge of land formed by the confluence of the Perkiomen creek with the Schuylkill river in Lower Providence township, is noted for its picturesque and natural beauty. Parallel with these streams of water this ridge of land extends with gradual descending slope to the Schuylkill to the south, and a rather abrupt slope to the Perkiomen on the north. These fertile fields and timbered-covered hills add to its natural beauty and charm. A sturdy class of people in its early settlement found their way here, and by their industry, force of character, intelligence and aggressiveness, made this section of the country conspicuous.

That which has helped so materially to keep alive the history, knowledge and notoriety of this locality is the near-by Valley Forge camp-ground, and also that memorable winter of 1777—the time of General Washington's encampment on these hills—during the trying period of our country's history. Those trials and tribulations have ever since kept alive interest in these grounds and their associations.

Owing to the great fertility of the soil of this locality these lands very early became famous for their great productivity. Industries followed onward in the wake of settlement and development and the Mill Grove mills, the Perkiomen lead mines and the shad fisheries on the Schuylkill, enjoyed an enviable reputation and brought here in their turn thrift and prosperity.
The Pennsylvania Land Company of London.

When William Penn had his colony of Pennsylvania surveyed and divided into manors, one of sixty thousand acres was laid out on the east side of the Schuylkill river. It extended from below Norristown to near Pottstown, and included the townships of Limerick, Upper and Lower Providence, Norriton, etc. He called it "The Manor of Gilberts," named after his dear mother, who was a Gilbert.

Out of this "Manor of Gilberts" was surveyed a tract of five thousand acres of land, and on April 22, 1699, was deeded to the Pennsylvania Land Company of London. This tract of land was included within the following boundaries: Beginning at a point in the line of division of Providence and Norrington townships, thence up the Schuylkill river to Perkiomen creek, thence up said creek to a point near the flouring mills at Yerkes station, thence in a line direct east to a point on the Skippack creek, thence southeast in a direct line to the line of division between Lower Providence and Norriton townships, and then down this line of division to place of beginning on the Schuylkill.

The Pennsylvania Land Company was composed of English capitalists residing in England, who procured a charter from their government for the purchase of large tracts of lands in New Jersey and Pennsylvania for speculative purposes. The company disposed of its lands mostly on the leasehold plan, retaining ownership in fee, thereby creating a perpetual trust whereby a continuous revenue or profit would be forthcoming to meet its obligations and give a profit out of which to pay dividends, etc.

Of the earliest prominent settlers to locate and purchase lands here from this company was the Pawling family. They received a deed for their purchase about 1720; it was for a tract of five hundred acres, and was located at the extreme point where the Schuylkill river and the Perkiomen creek come together. Here at this very early period Henry Pawling and his family settled. The numerous Pawling family of this section are the descendants of this progenitor.
On March 14, 1722, Edward Farmer, a gentleman, of Whitemarsh township, purchased from the same company a tract of two hundred acres of land adjoining the Pawling tract, and bordering on the Perkiomen creek. Edward Farmer never improved these lands with buildings, but on December 4, 1738, he conveyed one hundred acres of this tract to Thomas Morgan, of Providence township, a farmer. In due time the Pennsylvania Land Company sold other farms or tracts of land to settlers, and from this period on this country became rapidly settled, mostly by English, Scotch, Irish and Germans.

The Pennsylvania Land Company had an existence close on to a century, when by act of Parliament of the English government it was decreed it should be dissolved. Whereupon on December 2, 1760, the following advertisement appeared in the Pennsylvania Gazette, at Philadelphia:


"Public notice is hereby given of auction, or Public Vendue, as ordered "by act of Parliament, of those parts of the Estate of the Pennsyl-
vania Land Company of London, which were briefly advertised in the "Pennsylvania Gazette, of the 2d and 18th of October last, to begin on "the 2d day of April next, at the old Ferry House, kept by Issa: "Milnor, in Water Street, between Arch and Market Streets, * * *

"on which day, at Five o'clock in the afternoon, will be exposed for "sale, to the highest bidder, * * *

"4th. The tract in New Providence Township, Philadelphia County, "distance 22 miles from the c'ty, containing near 4000 acres, which was "part of the Proprietaries Manor of Gilberis, and is bounded by Norring-
ton Township, by lands of Henry Pawling, James Morzan, and others, "also by the river Schuykill and Perkiomen creek; the tract contains "of about 22 Plantations, from 70 to 300 acres each, which are now pos-
sessed by John Edwards, Thomas Francis, Thomas Rossiter, Peter and "James Skeen, Thomas Cahagin, John Teany, Nathan Davy (Davis), Ar-
"nold Fox, Samuel Bell, and others, which are intended to be put up "separately."

"Francis Rawle, Attorney for the Trustees."

At this sale of lands by the Pennsylvania Land Company, other tracts located in other counties in Pennsylvania, were sold as advertised. The Act of Parliament went further, by ordering the company, as these premises were sold, to convey the same in fee to purchasers.

Many of these tracts of lands were improved with build-
ings by the colonists or settlers while in their possession under the leasehold plan then in vogue. On dissolution of the affairs of the company it now became necessary for these leasehold owners either to purchase or vacate. By subsequent conveyances it appears that all, or nearly all, leaseholders purchased their lands, at this sale, and thus the Pennsylvania Land Company wound up its affairs in America and went out of business. As a result of this sale by the Land Company, and the acquiring of these lands in fee simple by the lease holders, these good people with their families became firmly planted here, so much so that many of their descendants still remain.

**The Morgan Family.**

This is one of the earliest families residing and owning lands in this locality, they moving here previous to 1734. At this period we find Thomas Morgan a resident, and assessed for one hundred acres of land. The family is of Welsh origin, and probably came here from Radnor, Delaware county, Pa. Through their extended land holdings here, intermarriages and social influences, this family became a leading one, was prominently identified with the early affairs of the neighborhood, and did much for its welfare, progress and development.

Thomas Morgan was always recorded a farmer; he married Janett ———. Among their children were—Thomas Morgan, Jr., who is recorded an innkeeper in Providence township, in 1768; Mordecai Morgan, who served in the American Revolution, first as a Lieutenant of Flying Camp, Providence township, Philadelphia County Militia, in 1776, and in 1780 he is given as a member of Captain Arnold Francis’ company, Providence township, Philadelphia County Militia; James Morgan, a man conspicuous in the early affairs of Providence township; and a daughter named Elizabeth. She married a Pawling, son of the elder Henry Pawling, the pioneer of this locality.

Thomas and Janet Morgan were members of the Great Valley Baptist Church, of Radnor township, Chester county,
Within the burial ground of this ancient church are found the graves of this couple. Both have modest and substantial stones marking their graves, with suitable inscriptions, giving the date of death and age: Thomas Morgan, died August 29, 1746, aged 67 years; Janett Morgan, died May 14, 1762, aged 83 years.

Their son, James Morgan, in due time, became an active business man and an extensive land owner here. He, early in life, married Elinor Pawling, and I presume she was a daughter of Henry Pawling, his adjoining neighbor. They had children, James, Jr., Enoch, Mordecai, Abel and Rachel, who married Thomas Long.

James Morgan, Sr.'s, first land purchase in Providence township, was a conveyance from his father, Thomas Morgan, in 1746. This was for a tract of one hundred acres, and was part of the tract of land purchased by the elder from Edward Farmer in 1734, and bordered the Perkiomen creek. James Morgan improved this land with suitable buildings, and still later erected on the banks of the Perkiomen creek the "Millgrove Mills," which since have been immortalized by the noted ornithologist John James Audubon in his memoirs.

The character of these ancient mills is described in the conveyance by James Morgan to Rowland Evans on April 10, 1761, for the half interest therein, as follows: "Consisting of two water, corn or grist mills, under one roof, with two pair of stones, and a saw mill, etc."

In 1753, the widow of the late Thomas Morgan, in a recorded instrument of writing recites, "in consideration for natural love and affection she hath for her son James Morgan," etc. By this transaction she relinquishes her dower right in favor of her son for the one hundred acres of land, deeded her son by the father, Thomas Morgan, in 1746. This release was acknowledged before Henry Pawling, Esq., and witnessed by Elijah Davis and Rachel Pawling.

James Morgan, during his residence in Providence township, became an extensive land owner, at one time increasing his possessions to nearly one thousand acres. It seems he
became a general owner or dealer in lands in this locality. He, too, improved most of his farms with buildings, orchards, etc. His farms were among the most improved and fertile of the locality.

It was he who erected the pretty home known as the "Audubon mansion" on the Perkiomen, now owned and occupied by Mr. William Wetherill, an honored member of our society. The building is prettily located on an elevated ridge, close by the ancient "Millgrove Mills," and has a commanding view to the westward and down the Perkiomen valley. It is a very pretty Colonial-style mansion, and must have been an object of wonder and admiration of those days. The walls are of brown sand-stone pointed with white mortar, and its finish in general is elaborate and costly. It shows wealth and rich taste for the beautiful for those early days.

In James Morgan's time on the Perkiomen this pretty home and the Millgrove Mills were of one property, and his landed possessions extended from the Schuylkill river on both sides of the Perkiomen creek. Being a business man, turning his hands and efforts to various spheres of business, his possessions were constantly changing hands, and his investments and enterprises led him hither and thither, at one time selling and at another time buying property. It is believed, too, that at one time he was engaged at inn keeping here, earlier in his life.

In the peaks of the gables of this pretty home on the Perkiomen are stones or markers with inscriptions placed there by the builder, James Morgan. The one at the south end of the main building gives the date of its erection:

\[
1762
\]
AUDUBON MANSION AT MILLGROVE MILLS. The home of the great Naturalist in America. Photograph by W. H. Richardson
In the peak of the west gable is a Masonic square and compass, thus:

The modern artist with his brush in his tracings with black paint, has twisted "J. M." into "June." This misrepresentation conveys to the visitor a wrong meaning. It should read,

"J. M." are the initials of James Morgan, the builder.

The markers on this building were made of a composition, like white mortar. Erosion in time had worn them so that they were almost illegible, and from this blurring the error was made by the restorer.

The Masonic symbol of square and compass, placed there by the builder, indicates him a member of that fraternity. The preserved Masonic records of this locality of that early
date are imperfect and incomplete, but those of a few years later show this man's family and many of his neighbors actively allied with the order.

James Morgan, in 1761, conveyed a one-half interest in the "Millgrove Mills" with five acres of land to Rowland Evans, of Gwynedd township, Montgomery county, Pa. Evans immediately removed here and engaged at milling. This deal divorced the Audubon mansion from the "Millgrove Mills." Rowland Evans did not occupy this mansion until some years later.

One of the tracts of land acquired by James Morgan in his numerous deals, was one of 234 acres purchased from Barney Pawling. This was deeded to Morgan April 22, 1754, and comprised all of the lands, skirting Perkiomen creek as far north as Pinetown, then east in a direct line striking the Pawling road a short distance north of the Audubon hotel, thence south along the Pawling road to the Union Meeting House, and from this point west to Perkiomen creek.

Another of James Morgan's large land purchases was of several contiguous farms now composing the Wetherill Mansion property, and consisting then of over three hundred acres of land. With his enormous landed possessions, accumulated from time to time, I am led to believe that James Morgan became financially embarrassed, and sought other fields of investment and opportunity to retrieve or recuperate his fortune. He became a partner in the Durham Iron Furnace, of Bucks county, Pa. This business interest took him and his family to that new field of labor. Needing additional means for the development of this enterprise, he made strong efforts to sell some of his Providence township property.

On February 28, 1771, he placed the following advertisement of sale in the Pennsylvania Gazette, of Philadelphia, Benjamin Franklin's newspaper:

"To be sold at public vendue on the 4th day of March (1771), upon the premises, if not sold before at private sale, by the subscriber, in Providence township, Philadelphia county, two valuable plantations, one of which consisting of 300 acres (Fatland farm), bounding near a
"mile on the Schuylkill river, whereas a good shad fishery; it also bounds the lands of Henry Pawling, Esq., and extends along the same to the Perkiomen; there are about 150 acres cleared, 20 whereof are good watered meadow and a great quantity more may be made; the woodland well timbered and the whole well watered, with the convenience of watering every field on the plantation; there is a good stone dwelling house, spring house and brew house, with a large frame barn, three good bearing apple orchards, with large peach orchard bearing plentifully. The other contains 250 acres bounding on the Perkiomen; 100 acres whereby cleared, 25 acres good watered meadow, and more may be made; a good stone dwelling house, situated on a public road, in a suitable place for public business, as it is an old licensed house; also a large stone barn, stables, spring house, and also a good bearing orchard; the woodland well timbered, the fields well watered. Quit rents 4d per 1000 acres; titles indisputable, with many conveniences which will be made known, by applying to Thomas Morgan, on the premises, or the subscriber, living at Durham Furnace. "Jas. Morgan."

The public sale was held on the above date, but the properties did not sell. But subsequently in a deed bearing date April 20, 1771, Morgan conveys to Rowland Evans, the remaining half of the "Millgrove Mills" with five acres of land, and another contiguous tract of land of twenty-eight acres, including the Audubon mansion, all located on the east side of Perkiomen, and two other tracts of land consisting of one hundred and fifty and nine acres of land, located on the west side of the Perkiomen creek.

A short time after the above sale James Morgan conveyed to James Vaux, of Philadelphia, Pa., a plantation of three hundred and three acres of land, known as the "Farland farm." This latter transaction is dated June 18, 1772.

In all of the real estate conveyances of James Morgan at that period his occupation is given as that of an ironmaster, and his residence at Durham Furnace, Bucks county, Pa. Among his landed possessions he did not part with at that early period was the large farm skirting the Perkiomen to Pinetown, and extending to Audubon. This was sold by the sheriff of Montgomery county in 1793, and was bought by his son, James Morgan, Jr. Two years later James Morgan, Jr., disposed of it at private sale to John Shannon, the latter removing to it and we find him actively identified with the business affairs of that community. For many years he was
an active merchant at that place. From him “Shannon-
ville” derived its name.

Shortly after the removal to Bucks county of James More-
gan and his family, his wife, Elinor (Pawling) Morgan died, and she was buried in the lost Baptist Church burial ground at Applebachsville, Bucks county, Pa. In due time James Morgan again married a second wife, who was Miss Sarah Heilman, daughter of Mathew Heilman, a German Palatine, of Durham. There was one child by this second marriage, named Tacey. She married Rev. James McLaughlin, a Baptist minister.

James Morgan’s iron business venture in Bucks county led to his ultimate failure. After financial complications and adverse business ventures, some time after the Revolution, he returned to Montgomery county, and in his advanced years was never able to retrieve his losses. What became of him subsequently, I have never been able to learn.

In 1791, the time of sale by the sheriff of his father’s property, James Morgan, Jr., was residing here and on the farm. This young man was assessed on the Providence township assessment book at this time for two hundred and thirty-four acres of land, four horses, eight cows and one servant. As late as 1802 he was assessed as a single man, an innkeeper, and for sixty acres of land, one horse and one cow.

Abel Morgan, son of James Morgan, Sr., in 1783 was assessed at Durham, Bucks county, a physician and a single man. He afterwards married and removed to his father’s plantation in Providence township, Montgomery county. In 1785 he was assessed in Providence township as a physician, one hundred acres of land, dwelling, three horses, eight cows and one negro. Here he farmed and practiced his profession, and became an active member of Lodge No. 8, F. & A. Masons. Its lodge room was at Valley Forge, but it was the habit of this lodge to hold its meetings at public inns within a radius of five miles of its lodge room. Among the meeting places mentioned in its minutes was the house of brother Abel Morgan, of Providence.
"Audubon Mansion, etc."

From an old oil painting, showing Willow Grove Mill and Saw Mill, the Miller's Home and Granary, Lead Mines and Smelter.

Willow Grove Mills in 1818.
Rowland Evans, of "Millgrove Mills."

In 1761, James Morgan, of Providence township, as I previously stated, conveyed to Rowland Evans, of Gwynedd township, Philadelphia county, Pa., one-half interest in a grist and saw mill and five acres of land, located in Providence township, on the Perkiomen creek, later known as the "Millgrove Mills." Rowland Evans and his family removed there, first occupying the old stone mansion by the mills. He operated the grist and saw mill and farmed the land. Apparently Evans at this early date did a thriving business dealing in grains, "making" flour, chopping feed and sawing lumber for the neighbors, etc.

As James Morgan's interests at the old Durham furnace in Bucks county, Pa., grew in importance, we learn by the advertisement in the paper that he wished to dispose of much of his landed possessions in Providence township. As a result of this on April 20, 1771, he conveyed to Rowland Evans, of Providence township, the remaining half interest in the "Millgrove Mills" with five acres of land; and another tract contiguous to the above of twenty-eight acres (including the Audubon mansion), located on the east side of the Perkiomen creek, also another tract of land of six and one hundred and fifty-three acres respectively, on the west side of Perkiomen creek.

These big real estate operations of Rowland Evans in time seemed to have burdened him with a debt, that was difficult for him to manage, and after an ownership of but a few years, he disposed of these properties and became a renter of them instead.

The purchaser was Hon. John Penn, Esq., Colonial Governor of Pennsylvania. The deed of sale was dated November 16, 1776. In the conveyance of Evans to Governor Penn were the "Millgrove Mills," and an abutting tract of land of seventy-five acres on the east side of the Perkiomen, and two hundred and nine acres of land on the west side of the Perkiomen creek, making a total acreage of two hundred and eighty-four acres of lands with the improvements.
Governor Penn purchased this estate about the time the American Revolution began and it is believed he never resided there. Soon after his purchase he went to England and remained there until the strife was over. During his absence he left this property, with others he owned in the Colonies, in charge of his agent, Doctor Physick.

Rowland Evans as owner and tenant of this estate, occupied the pretty colonial mansion, still standing and known as the "Audubon" home. As long as he resided here his business interests were identified with this locality. This was up until 1784, when the late Governor, John Penn, disposed of the properties and they passed into other hands.

* * * * *

In my former paper on Audubon, Its History, Traditions, etc., in Historical Sketches, vol. III, page 242, I state: "Millgrove Mills were located within the lines of the American army at Valley Forge during the memorable winter of 1777-1778. It is no longer known what part these mills played in the drama of the Revolution at this period. But Rowland Evans, former owner of the property, we are led to believe, resided at this place, and conducted the mills at the time."

Recently while delving among some old papers of the Penns in the Pennsylvania Historical Society of Philadelphia, Pa., I came across some very interesting letters of Rowland Evans, of Providence township, Philadelphia county, Pa., to Dr. Physick, Penn's agent, at Philadelphia, during Governor Penn's absence in England. In this business correspondence Rowland Evans depicts in lamentable terms some of the trials, troubles, annoyances, confiscation and destruction of property he was made to suffer by both the British and the American armies while nearby. The historical events leading up to the destruction of property suffered by both Rowland Evans and Richard Vaux, as abutting neighbors, and who alike suffered at various times, I quote first from Baker's Itinerary of General Washington:

"Friday, September 19, 1777, I am passing the Schuylkill at Parker's Ford. . . . As soon as the troops cross
the river I will march them as expeditious as possible toward Fatland, Swede and other fords."

These army movements were obeyed as ordered by General Washington, and he arrived in advance of his command at Fatland on September 21st. On this day Washington personally from a viewpoint on the east side of the Schuylkill watched the movements of the British troops on the opposite (or Valley Forge) side of the river. The stream at the time was too much swollen for fording it safely, and a temporary stay here was necessitated by these troops. After satisfying himself as to the enemy's intentions, he quietly partook of a meal with James Vaux, a Friend, from whose grounds Washington made observations. After paying his respects to Vaux's neighbor, Rowland Evans, he resumed his march in the direction of the Trappe, at which place a great portion of the American army had halted.

The movements of the British army under command of General Howe at this point at this time are given in detail by Captain John Montroser, a British army engineer, and are recorded by him under date of September 22, 1777, and read as follows:

"... At 5 this morning the Hessian Grenadiers passed the Schuylkill at Gordon's Ford (now Phoenixville, Pa.) under fire of their artillery and small arms and returned back being intended as a feint. At the same time the Light Infantry and Grenadiers passed over the Schuylkill at Fatland Ford (now Valley Forge) without a single shot and took post.

"23d. Just after 12 o'clock this night the whole army moved to the opposite side, on the north (east) side of the river Schuylkill by the way of Fatland Ford, and by 10 a. m. the whole baggage and all had happily passed it. After the principal body had got on the north (East) side of the Schuylkill about one mile the army halted to dry themselves and rest. At 7 a. m. they moved forward to the Egypt road and continued to Norrington where headquarters was fixed and the whole army moved to these grounds by 3 o'clock p. m. Major General ——— covered the rear with 10 battalions and the chasseurs. The front of the army extending within half mile of Swede's Ford on the Philadelphia Road and 2½ miles on the other called Manatawny Road. During the
day only a few scattering shot. We took 4 Rebels Light Horse, some prisoners, waggons and 3 loads of Ammunition and some liquors. . . . Our couriers affirmed that the Rebel Army (American) principally retreated to Reading. On leaving the ground of our last encampment we set fire to the Valley Forge and destroyed it. . . . "This township of Norrington is very rebellious, and all the manufacturers about the county seem to consist of Powder, shot, Cannon, Firearms and Swords. The Army halted this day."

Among those made to suffer from theft and destruction of property hereabouts in the line of march by the British, were James Vaux, Rowland Evans, the Morgans, Valentine Saylor, Major John Edwards, Captain Arnold Francis, Colonel Archibald Thompson, and others. Colonel Thompson not only had his buildings, now the Jeffersonville inn, partly destroyed by fire, but barely escaped capture by the enemy. He and the Morgans as innkeepers suffered from theft of liquors. In fact all of the neighbors in the wake of these troops suffered loss of such personal property as could be utilized by the British soldiers, or it was destroyed by them so it could not be utilized by the rebels (Americans).

We also learn that a large part of the British Army camped on James Vaux and Rowland Evans farms after crossing the Schuylkill at Fatland. During their temporary stay here these soldiers committed depredations under which both Vaux and Evans smarted. Rowland Evans by virtue of his business suffered unretriviable losses, to such an extent that he became financially embarrassed and the utility of the mill was almost ruined. He was driven to extreme measures, and under distress makes a statement to Penn’s agent, and appeals for relief. He writes a letter describing his troubles to Dr. Physick, and gives it to a trusted messenger for safe delivery through the British lines at Philadelphia. The letter safely reached its destination, and Dr. Physick filed it for preservation. I copy it verbatim:
“Providence, March 2, 1778.

“Friend Physick:—

“As it will by no means suit my affairs for me to continue at this place any longer than the expiration of the Term for which I took it which will be the first day of next month I have taken this method to inform thee of it as I should have done before now had it been in my power.

“As the situation will probably make it difficult for thee to let the Estate especially in the present condition: a great part of the Fences along the Creek having been carried away by the Fresh (freshet) in the fall 'which was the highest known for a great many years past; Two of the bolting cloths having been torn by the British Soldiers when the Army went by, and some fences burnt by them; The Times rendering the Mill of very little value as there is nothing to be done with it except barely the Grist for the adjoining Farmers which produces very little more than pays the Man who attends it, and as it will be very material that some person should at least take care of the Mill Damm and its appendages which must otherwise go greatly to Ruin, I will if thee requests by the bearer endeavor to procure some fit person to attend to that part of the Estate, which however no one will undertake to do for any fixed sum unless it should be very large indeed as the expense and trouble necessarily depend on the damage that may be done by Freshes, (freshets), which cannot be foreseen . . . All this on a supposition that thee may not easily meet with a Tennant, which would be much the most agreeable to me as anything I shall have to do with it, (being at a distance) must occasion Inconvenience to me.

“Between the two Armies I have had taken from me near Six Hundred Bushels of Grain so that I am not at present in a condition to pay the Rent of this year agreeable to our contract. I shall however be ready and I hope able to settle that matter with thee in an equable way when we see each other or by other means as we may agree.”

Thy Friend,

Rowland Evans.

To Edward Physick.”

Rowland Evans as an honest man and still smarting under distress and inability to comply with the terms of his agreement with the Penns, some few days later writes a second letter of similar import. In this he does not wish to leave the property to fate—with the American army nearby
at Valley Forge, and the British army at Philadelphia. The letter safely reached Dr. Physick by the trusted messenger through the British lines. It too, by the doctor, had been filed and preserved. I give it verbatim:

"March 30, 1778.

"Friend Physick:—

"Having consulted my Friends and more maturely considered of the Propriety of taking this place for another year. I have at length come to the Determination to take it if it may be had on such terms as are tolerable, and as I knew of no other way of consulting thee have dispatched the Bearer for that purpose. . . . The meadow fences are very much gone with the Fresh (freshets) as I told thee in my last letter and likewise great part of the Division Fence between the Meadow and Fields. The season is now grown late and unfavorable for cutting timber for lasting. . . . Workmen are very hard to be got and their wages extravagantly high, so that repairing of Fences will be very difficult and expensive. . . . When we likewise consider the uncertainty of their standing, as many Fences have been and probably will be burnt by the armies. I should think the Governor (John Penn, Esq.) would incline rather to let them remain in their present condition than to go to the great expense where there is such risque of losing them. . . . Thee may remember in my last I informed thee ye Mill produced scarce anymore than paid the Man who attended it as there is nothing to grind but the Grist for Farmer's home consumption. . . . If you chuse to let the place as it is, without repairing the Fences. I am willing to take it, and take all care I can of it during the next coming year, provided you agree that the Rent shall be fixed upon by three Judicious Men whom we may chuse for that Purpose at the end of the year.

"As I have another place in view which I may have whenever I apply for it, in case we do not agree about this, and it would not suit me with any delay, I shall expect an answer by the Bearer as will determine me on his return."

"Truly Thine,

"Rowland Evans.

"To Edward Physick."

The presumption is the bearer of the second letter to Dr. Physick, through a personal interview after its delivery, was given assurances from the doctor's lips that all would be well
and he should remain. Anyhow Rowland Evans did stay at Millgrove Mills and plantation and continued his vocation. After the armies departed from their respective winter encampments, again free and uninterrupted communication opened between Philadelphia and the outlying districts. Rowland Evans follows now with a third letter depicting more in detail his trials and discomforts suffered during this memorable winter with the armies so close at hand. The letter is neither postmarked, dated nor signed. Doctor Physick makes these entries on its top:

"Rowland Evans' Complaint to the Penns—Owner."

"April 1, 1777, Rowland Evans' Lease and Term Commenced."

The letter then reads:

"September following. The British Army passed by the place and took about Three Hundred Bushels of Oats, tramped and ruined Five or Six acres of Buckwheat, besides potatoes, apples, etc., for which I never received any compensation. They likewise tore the bolting cloths in such a manner, that the Mill has grown much out of repute on account of the bad work she does.

"In the later part of the year 1777, the American Army took from me near Four Hundred bushels of Wheat which I designed to have paid my rent with and allowed me only 8-6 per bushel for it: also took hay to my great prejudice, having been obliged to send my cattle to Berks County to keep them from perishing:

"In May and June 1778, The Horse of the American Army were put on my wheat Meadow—The Wheat was computed twenty acres for which I was allowed 400 Bushels at 12-6 per bushel—the hay at £5 per ton—in Lieu of which I was obliged to purchase grain and hay at a most exhorbitant price.

"It is to be considered that when I first took this place, it was with view of doing Merchant work with ye Mills, as the exportation was then open, but as the Trade was stopped immediately after my time commenced I have no merchant work at all since April 1777, so that the Mill which used to be a valuable part of the Estate has been Scarce any advantage at all to me, having nothing but country Custom which was always Small by reason of the number of Mills in ye neighborhood, and is now much smaller since the British Soldiers tore the bolting cloth."
A break of several years now appears in the correspondence until the next letter. We still find Rowland Evans at the old stand doing business and laboring under adverse circumstances. The Revolutionary war being still on, there was no possibility of securing bolting cloths to better his work. As these had to be imported from England and as all commercial business with the Colonies was cut off, this caused the delay in procuring them. The freshets of the Perkiomen are still on the rampage doing damage to the mill, mill-dam, fences, etc. His landlord seems bent on the attachment of crops for rental. Confronted with these continued adversities he still sticks to the post, and appeals for a mitigation of terms and still hopeful that he may be able to meet the payments without distress. Thus he writes:

"Providence, April 6, 1781.

"Friend Physick:—

"I have considered the terms proposed by thee to my son & think the Rent you ask higher than it ought to be, considering the small demand there is for flour now, compared with what it was when I first took the place; and more particularly on account of the Want of Bolting Cloths in the Mill suitable for carrying on the Business to advantage. . . . . Nevertheless circumstanced as I am, I agree to pay Three hundred Bushels of Wheat for the present year, and pay the taxes that may be laid on the Place between the first of this Month and the first of April next ensuing. . . . . An allowance to be made to me out of said Rent for any expenses I may be at repairing Damages done to the Mill, Mill Dam & Fences by the Ice and freshes, (freshets), and also an allowance for any necessary repairs to the running works of the Mill during the year."

"Provided always I shall have full and free Liberty to Secure and reap, Thresh & carry away the Crop of Grain which may be on ye Plantation growing at the expiration of the present year."

"I am Respectfully, Thy Friend,  

"Rowland Evans."

"To Edward Physick."

On May 27, 1784, the late Governor John Penn, Esq., of Philadelphia, Pa., conveyed the "Millgrove Mills" and plantation of 290 acres of land in Providence township to
Samuel C. Morris, merchant, of Philadelphia. As the American Revolution was about over and the American states gained their freedom, as English subjects the Penns' interests in Pennsylvania began to decline, and it seems that the "Millgrove Mills" and lands was one of their possessions they early parted with. The possibilities are that Governor John Penn originally purchased this property on account of the magnificence of its location and its picturesqueness, and a pleasant place to reside with his family during the summer months. The war for independence coming on so soon after he made the purchase, and he being a British subject, may have upset his plans and it now became a dire necessity to dispose of the property.

Rowland Evans at this juncture severed his relations with the Penns and their property. It looks if a state of dilatoriness on the part of the proprietor hurried Evans' action along in this matter. But anyhow Rowland Evans took his departure, removing to Philadelphia to engage in another field of labor proving more remunerative and thereby his condition was bettered.

In the earlier part of this paper I mentioned that the Morgan family at one time were innkeepers here and presumed the public house to have been the Audubon mansion. Beyond the fact they were engaged at innkeeping in Providence township upon their landed possessions, I have no other evidence than a license being granted them at this period of the history of the Colonies. Thomas Morgan, a brother of James Morgan, the owner, lived on this place in 1769 and he is assessed as "Innholder. 380 acres of land 7 horses, 10 cattle, etc." And further in the public sale advertisement of this property as the property of James Morgan on Feb 28, 1771, it recites: "Situate on a public road, in a suitable place for public business, and is an old licensed house."

As the roads are located to-day this would make it unlikely the inn was located in the Audubon mansion. In those early days the roads did not run as they are located to-day, and at that time they may have passed closer to this old
home. We also learned that Rowland Evans purchased the old Audubon mansion property from James Morgan April 20, 1771. An extract from the diary of Elizabeth Drinker, kept by her at this time while she was on a visit here, creates further belief that Rowland Evans may have conducted a public inn or house of public entertainment here in the Audubon mansion. She wrote:

"... Aug. 22, 1771. Fifth Day. Left home (Philadelphia), after dinner on a tour to Lancaster. Came to Rowland Evans' (Providence Township), before 7 o'clock. Supped, lodged and breakfasted at R. E., (Rowland Evans), rode 23 long miles this day.

"Aug. 23. Went after breakfast from R. E.'s, (Rowland Evans), his son Cad (Cadwallader), with us by way of a guide. Forded Schuylkill, then went to Yellow Springs; dined there, and took a walk to a spring in the meadow, ... and myself took a duck in the Bath."

From Historical Collections of Gwynedd, by the late Howard M. Jenkins, the eminent local historian and writer, I quote the following:

Sketch of the life and character of Rowland Evans, of "Millgrove Mills":

"Rowland Evans b. 1728, d. 1789, son of John and Eleanor of Gwynedd, and brother to Dr. Cadwalder, was prominent in public affairs for many years. He was appointed a Justice of the Peace in 1749—1752—1757 and 1761. He was a member of Provincial Assembly for Philadelphia county in 1761, and from that year to 1771, inclusive (except 1764). His residence was first in Gwynedd, "and in 1760 he owned part of his father's tract. At a later "date (as early as 1761) he removed to Providence township, "and he was in business there for a number of years. The "Philadelphia Gazette, June 30th, 1784, contains this card "announcing that he 'has lately removed from his former "residence in Providence township, Philadelphia county,' and "that he is prepared to draw 'Deeds. Mortgages. Articles of "Agreement: and other instruments of writing: at his house "on the east side of Fourth Street, a few doors below Race "street.' September 14, 1785 he was appointed one of the "Commissioners of the General Loan Office of Pennsylvania, "and he held this place until his death, Aug. 8, 1789. Like "his brother Cadwalder, he took an interest in Scientific
“study, and he was elected a member of the American Socie-
ty for the Promotion of Useful Knowledge, which was
united with the American Philosophical Society in 1776.
The Pennsylvania Gazette of Wednesday, August 19, 1789,
contained the following notice:—

“On Saturday se’ennight died Rowland Evans, Esq., of
this city, in the seventy-second year of his age. Previous
to the Revolution this gentleman was for many years a
member of the Legislature and a Justice of the Peace, both
of which he filled with great ability, dignity and applause.
And since the war, he was appointed one of the Trustees of
the General Loan Office of this Commonwealth, which he
held to the time of his death, and on Sunday, following a
great assemblage of people attended at the disposal of his
remains in the Quaker’s burial ground in this place Phila-
delphia.”

After writing the foregoing paper I discovered additional
history bearing on the purchase of the Rowland Evans’ prop-
erty of New Providence township, Philadelphia county, Pa.,
by Honorable John Penn, Esq., Governor of Pennsylvania, in
1776.

Upon learning this property was for sale, Governor Penn
ordered Doctor Edward Physick, his agent, to purchase the
same under the best terms possible.

During the transaction Dr. Physick made notes or mem-
oranda of the proceedings in the deal. These evidently were
for information to the Governor:

“Oct. 30th, 1776.

“Having called on Mr. Humphrey’s two days ago by the
Governor’s directions, to know on what terms MR. ROW-
LAND EVANS’ Place was to be sold, & being informed that
the Lowest Price would be £5,500, he to live in the house un-
til April next, & to have Liberty to take away the Crop he had
in the Grounds, & that another Gentleman had it under Con-
sideration to purchase the Place of him. I call’d this Day be-
tween 3 & 4 o’clock in the Afternoon, to talk with him further
about it. Having received the Governor’s express Orders,
(whom I had just before been with at MR. ALLEN’S), to con-
clude the Bargain with him if he was at Liberty to Sell.—I,
therefore, asked him the Question, & he said he was at lib-
erty.—I asked him if the Premises were in good Order and
Repair, & he answer’d, they were in good Order. I then
told him the GOVERNOR would take the Place, to which he replied, it was very well, & he would let his Employers know, we then walked together to Mr. Sagen's Burial.

"Oct. 31st:

"Mr. Humphrey's called upon me about 8 o'clock in the Evening to let me know MR. EVANS' & WIFE had been sent for by Mr. ABEL JAMES, and were now come to town to Execute the Deed to the Governor. I told him I should be glad to have the Papers and a Brief of the Title. He said he had some by him & would get the Rest.

"Nov. 1st:

"This Morning I was informed, the Governor had bought the Plantation at a very great Price, & more than MR. EVANS' had asked others. I was alarmed and uneasy, went to Mr. Humphrey's where I met with MR. EVANS', & told them both what I had heard. They appeared vex'd, & Mr. Humphrey's said, he knew who had told me from a Conversation he had had with the same Person Yesterday Evening, & that he had acted in a low Part; & after refining a little on the Subject, added a dishonest Part, too. I told them both, I knew Nothing of the Land myself, nor of its Improvements, neither did the Governor, but thought it my Duty to let him know what I had heard. I took the opportunity of asking MR. EVANS', if he had executed any Mortgages for the Land. He answered none, but what would be discharged, before the Signing of the Deed. I asked how many there were, he said he could not recollect them, but they would be settled. I asked him if ABLE JAMES had a Mortgage, he said, yes.

"In the Evening of the same Day, I was from Home, 'till returning about 7 o'clock. Was informed Mr. James wanted to see me. I went immediately to him & found ROWLAND EVANS & WIFE with him—I had scarce seated myself in a Chair, before Mr. James in a most angry & haughty Manner manifested by the mounting up of his Head, sparkling of his Eyes, & Quickness of his Speech, accused the Governor of wanting to break the Bargain, said that what I had heard were falsehoods, that Dr. S.—m was a scandalous Fellow, that the Governor in attempting to break the Bargain, deserved a Name lower than the lowest Man in the Community; & would be despised.—All this I felt, but restrained myself from showing any Passion, contenting myself with telling him that the Governor was ignorant of what I had heard, & that as to my-
self, I would have him remember, I was only a Messinger in the affair, & he might depend upon it, I should think it my duty to let the Governor know, the Information I had received. He said I might do as I would, but he should take Care that his good old honest Friend Rowland Evans should not be imposed upon, for he had a Power to Act in the Business for him, & would immediately order a Deed to be drawn, tender it & Demand the Money, & that his Friend who had been at trouble of coming to town with his Wife & leaving their business, should not be kept waiting any longer.

"He then grew a little more temperate & told me that within the last six Weeks, he had offered ROWLAND EVANS £4,000 for his Plantation to be paid for in Gold, & upon asking him what he thought of the Place would rent for, he said he would undertake that his Friend Rowland Evans would give £365 per Annum, & pay all Taxes, and keep it in Repairs. I here observed to him, that the Person who had given me the information & who I thought had done it from very friendly Motives, had also further hinted to me that the Mills & Dam—Mill in particular—were out of Repair. He said that a Small Matter would put them in Repair, & that if his Friend rented the Place he would put them in Repair at his own Cost. I told him whether he rented the Place or not, it was part of his Bargain that the Place should be found in Good Order & after promising to acquaint the Governor with what he had said about his offer of £4,000 & the terms of Leasing, I got up from my chair to leave him. He lifted a Candle off the table as if to light me thro his dark Entry. But after opening his Parlor Door, turned his Back-Side to me with the Candle toward the Room & shut the Door in this apparently impudent Form.

"Nov. 2d:

"I went to the Governor and told him all the above Particulars, (except the Impudent Part at the Beginning & Ending of my interview with Mr. James at his house), who told me he would adhere to his Bargain, with the Remark, that the Mills ought certainly to be in Repair, without which the Place could not be said to be in very good Order.

"Nov. 3d:

"——Sunday morning. Went to Mr. James', but the Maid informed me, he was gone to Burlington.

"Nov. 5th:

"Tuesday. Met with Mr. James & sat with him in his Store, where I mentioned to him that I had seen the Gover-
nor, who desired me to acquaint him, that Relying on the Fairness & Honor of his Information, he was determined to adhere to his Bargain, & that I had little Doubt but that MR. EVANS might live on the Place as Tenant on the terms he had mentioned, only the Governor would like the rent settled in Sterling Money Proportioned to the Currency he had offered. But that whether such a Bargain took place or not, the Mills ought to be put in good Repair. He said, The Governor might no Doubt have the terms fixed in Sterling, & the Mills ought & shall be repaired, it was a matter of small Concernment, & he would see the Governor should be made easy about it.

"Nov. 6th:

"Wednesday Evening. Mr. Humphrey's called upon me with a Brief of Rowland Evans' Title. I asked for the other Papers. Because I told him, The Governor would expect to have the Title examined by Mr. Tilgman, but he answered me that he had examined the Papers and was sure the Title was Clear & that Mr. Tilgman would want no other Papers but his Brief. He told me he had drawn Papers several times for Mr. Chew to examine, but he never did any more than ask him for his brief & asked me, do you think such Men will give themselves the trouble to look over Papers? And himself answered, no. They always rely upon others.

"Nov. 11th:

"Mr. Rowland Evans called upon me about 11 o'clock in the Morning, told me he had brought the Deed & now hoped the affair would be settled between him and the Governor, and that Mr. Humphrey's had been a long while about it. I was surprised and immediately informed him I had not seen any of the papers, but must see them before anything could be done. For the Governor did expect some Friends of his should examine them; he said he had been told I had the Brief given me. I replied this was not true, but I must have all of the Papers, upon which he said he would go to Mr. Humphrey's for them. Accordingly between 12 & one O'clock Mr. Humphrey & he came together with the Papers, & Mr. Humphrey's after telling me he had brought them, said there could be no use in my having them at all for he was sure they were right & Nothing but Delay was intended, & turning to Mr. Evans, said, Mr. Evans I would advise you to Mount your Horse & go to the Governor yourself with them. I told him to go if he would, but they finally Concluded to leave them with me. It occurred to me to ask R. E. if there were
any Judgments against him, he said there was one for £30 only & this should be Satisfied.

"In the Evening of this day, Mr. James & R. Evans called on me. Mr. James passionately said, Friend Physick, where are the Papers that my Friend Evans left with thee? I insist on having them. I answered, Warmly too, have them you may. I'll give them to you directly. But I think it very strange & unaccountable that I can't be allowed to read them. You don't use me well, Mr. James, & let me tell you, you understand Business too well to pay away your money without knowing for what. He now refused to have the Papers & to convince me that his Tongue could play different Tunes & desired me in this * * *, I have to sit down and talk the matter over coolly. He then told me as Mr. Humphrey was a relative of the Proprietaries, he thought Confidence had been placed in him. I told him Mr. Humphreys was a worthy man, but never knew he drew any of their Conveyances & had not employed him to draw this Deed.

"Here Mr. Evans Complained that it was a great hard-ship he should be so long detained before his business could be finished. I told him he Imposed the Inconvenience on himself, for had he given me the Papers & been open in other Information, His Business might have been finished before this time. He Charged me immediately with Speaking unfairly. I told him I would have no unfairness imposed to me, I would not take such * * * from him having nev-er put it in his or any man to ever to accuse me, that I think he had acted oddly in this affair and had understood he was a little cunning, but I could openly.—Mr. James assured me I did not know his Friend. I should not think hard of him, he had not known him a long time & had a great Friendship for him, * * * * *

"He lamented that he had put the Papers into his hands, & said it was Accidental, & thought it proper enough I should look them over, but begged I would Dispatch them soon, for that his worthy Friend R. Evans had had a great deal of Trouble. I said I would not Delay him over one Hour unnecessarily, & that if he had given me the Papers sooner and been open, his business might have been done before now.

"He said it was not fair to impute anything to him. I told him I would not have my Friendship called in Question by him—He blamed himself for not procuring the Papers for me, and acquitted me in express terms for being in any de-gree the cause of Delay & begging me to look over the Pa-
pers next Morning. I promised him I would if I possibly could. He left me upon Promising to call in Person for them ab't 11 o'clock next Morning.

"I Committed the Papers to the care, * * * who had them all day & it happened that nobody came for them.

"About 12 o'clock on Wednesday I called upon Mr. Evans, told him the Deed he proposed to Sign had several Errors in the Descriptive part, & contained Exceptions in his purchase which were unnecessary. He seemed pleased he had not Signed. He desired me to let him have the Deed to examine. I did. I told him I had not read it carefully however. By his promise to bring it to me again before he gave it to Mr. H——'s to Copy."

Without further delay the sale was consummated. Mr. Evans received his money, and all agreements were effected. Rowland Evans then signed this agreement:

"Whereas I have sold and conveyed to the Honourable John Penn, Esq., two certain tracts of land, situate in the Township of New Providence, in Philadelphia County, where-in are situated a Saw Mill, and Grist Mill. Now in consideration of the Purchase Money paid me for the said Estate, I do hereby promise and agree to and with the said John Penn Esq., that I will at my own and proper Cost and Expense repair and put into good, firm & sufficient tenantable Condition the said Saw Mill And that part of the Grist Mill which does the Country Work.

"Witness my Hand and Seal this Twenty-second of December, 1776."

Witness, Row'd Evans,"

Hilary Baker, jr."

In due time a lease was drawn up in favor of Rowland Evans, dated April 1, 1777, for one year. The main features of this paper were as follows:

" * * * Pay the full Quantity or Measure of Four Hundred Bushels of good sound and Merchantable Wheat, on the First Day of April, which will be in the Year of our Lord Seventeen Hundred and Seventy Eight. * *

"That certain Messuage, Plantation & Tract containing about Two Hundred Eighty-four Acres of land, situate in the said Township of Providence, and on which the said Rowland Evans now lives, together with the Two Water Grist Mills, and a Saw Mill, Mill Dams and Races thereon. * * *
Erected by James Vaux in 1776, rebuilt by Dr. Wetherill in 1843

Wetherill Mansion at Falletland. The home of Lady (Baroness) Audobon.
Barns, Stables Houses, Out Houses, Arable land and Meadows.

"And it is agreed * * * that the said Rowland Evans * * may sow this season Wheat and Rye those two fields, Commonly called the Schuylkill Field and Porter Field, containing about forty-six acres. * * *

"And it is further agreed by -- said Rowland Evans, * * will well and truly pay to, * * John Penn, Esq., * * the Rent reserved as aforesaid in good clean Merchantable Wheat in the Mills aforesaid, or in the Wheat store House on the Premises. * * *

"Said Rowland Evans shall not * * Commit any Voluntary waste in the Woodland and Timber, he shall cut no Wood for fire that is fit and proper for Rails, Scantlin, or other repairs to the Premises. * * *

"Said Rowland Evans at the expiration of the term shall deliver up peaceable possession of the premises, * * in good Tenantable Repair, Order and Condition. The Mill Dam, and such part of the fences on the Premises that are liable to be carried away by Freshes on the Schuylkill and Perkiomy excepted. * * *

Rowland Evans lived here, farmed the place, and conducted the mills not only for one year, but for eight years in succession—so long as John Penn, Esq., owned the place. His period of tenancy, however, was not one of comfort and ease, as the American Revolution was now on, and from it and other causes he was made to suffer no end of trouble and distress.

**James Vaux of "Vaux Hill."**

After the advertisement for sale in the Pennsylvania Gazette, of the property subsequently known as "Fatland Farm," by James Morgan, to take place on March 4, 1771, it was bought at private sale by James Vaux, of Philadelphia, Pa. He was an Englishman; and it was deeded to him on June 18, 1772.

James Vaux on purchase of this farm removed here, and engaged at farming, and was unmarried. He was a member of the Society of Friends, and attended Meeting at Providence, which meeting house was located about two miles west of this point. He was a man of culture, means and
influence, and during his ownership his plantation became known as "Vaux Hill." As a progressive farmer and for hospitable entertainment his reputation became general and widely known. The Vaux family dwelt here for many years, enjoying thrift and luxury in their pretty colonial home. It was he on this farm who first introduced the cultivation of red clover in America. He, too, had an ingenious turn of mind and was one of the first to introduce the use of anthracite coal, and he invented a stove for its use.

In 1771, at the time of the purchase of this property by James Vaux, its character and description is best depicted in the advertisement in the Pennsylvania Gazette for its sale by James Morgan, its owner: "300 acres, bordering near a mile in length on the Schuylkill river, whereas a good shad fishery; it also bounds the lands of Henry Pawling, esq., and extends along the same to Perkiomen creek; there are about 150 acres cleared; . . . there is a good stone dwelling house, brew house, with a large frame barn, three good bearing apple orchards, with a large peach orchard bearing plentifully." . . . .

During James Vaux's ownership extensive improvements were made to the mansion house, and it was enlarged, remodeled and rebuilt. In the peak of the south gable of the present-day mansion is found a marker with this inscription: "J. Vaux, 1776; rebuilt by William Wetherill, 1843." Other changes were made by Vaux to his property in keeping with the home surroundings and station which gained for "Vaux Hill" an enviable reputation for its grandeur and beauty.

James Vaux resided here during the critical period of the American Revolution. As a nearby resident of Valley Forge, during that memorable winter of 1777-1778, he shared innumerable trials and tribulations at the hands of the British and American soldiers. His property was overrun by the troops of both armies, first by the American, then by the British and again by the American. Much of his personal property was confiscated and destroyed by these troops, such as burning his fences, chopping down fruit trees and timber trees, and other damage. It was on this property the famous Sullivan's Bridge had its northern ap-
proach on this side of the Schuylkill river, making here a converging point of great travel for delivering stores, marching of troops, posting sentries, guards, etc.

After the battle of Brandywine, the American forces were followed by the British in their flight northward to the Schuylkill valley, and led to battle at White Horse Tavern. The Americans then crossed to the north side of the Schuylkill river at Parker's Ford. The British forces crossed the Schuylkill at Fatland Ford—this was on September 22, 1777. On the night previous (Sept. 21, 1777), a detachment of American troops arrived on the north side of the river at this point to guard the ford at Fatland, with General Washington in person, to personally watch the enemy's movements on the opposite side of the river.*

While making this temporary stay here, at the home of James Vaux, of "Vaux Hill," General Washington dictated the following letter, which was promptly transmitted:

"Headquarters near Fatland Ford on the Schuylkill (Sunday), 21st Sept. 1777.

"Dear Sir: His Excellency wrote you a few days past and desired you to hasten your march as much as possible in order to join the Army. He now repeats the request because as the river has fallen and is fordable at almost any place, the Enemy can have no reason for delay crossing much longer. He would have wrote you personally, but is employed in viewing the ground and making disposition of the Army which arrived yesterday.

"I am with the greatest respect,

"Dear Sr."

"Yr most obedient Servt."

(On Back).

"T. T. . . ."

"Fatland Ford, 21, Sept 1777. to

"To Genl. McDougall."

*--* * * "General Washington himself seems to have made a personal recognizance of the position of the British Army, and passing down on the north side of the river (Schuylkill) seems to have arrived in the afternoon of the 21st at the residence of my grandfather, James Vaux, which was at Fatland Ford, on the north side of the Schuylkill river, opposite Valley Forge, where the right wing of the British army was located. The dwelling house was on the crest of the hill, the ground sloping off in the front to the river, and overlooking Valley Forge district. Thus Washington was in a position to view a large part of the army of his antagonist."

George Vaux writes:

"Washington spent the night in the mansion with grandfather, and he left only twelve hours in advance of the British commander General Howe, who lodged here the following night. When General Howe was informed that General Washington had preceded him in so short a while, he (Howe) expressed great disappointment that he had not been aware of it in time to make an effort to capture him."

On the 22d of September, the Schuylkill river had fallen sufficiently from the recent floods, and the British army was then able to cross by fording the stream. A large portion of their troops camped on the plantation of James Vaux, "which it devastated extensively," writes George Vaux, "by destroying growing crops, pulling down fences and cutting down trees to make fires of them for warmth and drying clothing." After resting sufficiently the army took up their march in the direction of Philadelphia, where it rested for the winter. But a few months elapsed when the American army again made its appearance here and encamped for the winter at Valley Forge, on the opposite side of the Schuylkill river from "Vaux Hill." After hostilities ceased James Vaux was allowed by the state for damages done by these armies, to the extent of one thousand pounds.

"James Vaux though an Englishman by birth, his sympathies were with the American cause," writes George Vaux. He performed some military service for the Americans. His name appears on the muster rolls of Captain Francis' Company, Providence Township, Philadelphia County Militia. He is also recorded as paying fines for non-attendance of military duty on muster days.

"James Vaux was a member of Providence Meeting," further writes George Vaux, "the Friends were opposed to military activity of its members; he in due time was dealt with on three counts by this Society. He was summoned to appear before meeting to be dealt with according to their usage. He ultimately made due acknowledgment, and all turned out satisfactorily to himself and the Meeting, and he was thus continued in good standing."
In the year 1778, in the month of April, Elizabeth Drinker and several friends of Philadelphia, Friends and near friends of the Vaux’s of “Vaux Hill,” visited General Washington at Valley Forge, for the expressed purpose of interesting him in procuring a release of Friends, one of whom was her husband, who were exiled to Virginia, for their supposed sympathy with the Royalists’ cause. Beyond obtaining a pass to Lancaster city she was unsuccessful in her efforts. “The following extracts from her diary show the interest which my grandfather (James Vaux) took in her mission,” writes George Vaux:

“1778, April 5. . . . We took coach (Philadelphia) at about 2 o’clock . . . with 4 horse, and two negroes, who rode postilion. . . . We went no further than John Roberts (miller) about ten miles from home. . . .

“April 6—Left John Roberts after breakfast, and proceeded to the American Piquet Guard, whereupon hearing that we were going to headquarters, sent 2 or 3 to guard us further on to another guard, when Col. Smith gave us a pass to Headquarters, where we arrived about ½ past one. We requested an audience with the General, and sat with his wife (a social, pretty kind of a woman) until he came in. . . . It was not long before George Washington came in and discoursed with us freely, but not so long as we could have wished, as dinner was served, to which he invited us. . . . We had an elegant dinner, which was soon over, when we went out with the General’s wife to her chamber, and saw no more of him. . . .

“April 6, 1778. We came to James Vaux’s with J. V. himself, who came over to invite us. We crossed ye large bridge over Schuylkill just by his house. We drank tea and lodged there. Rowland Evans and wife came to see us in ye evening. Isarael Morris and ye lads went to lodge with them, as they live near.

“April 9. Left James Vaux’s after breakfast (for Lancaster) and changed one of our horses for C. Logan’s. We found ye roads exceedingly bad, some of us were frequently in and out of ye carriage.”

Elizabeth Drinker’s Diary, page 92.

James Vaux of “Vaux Hill,” was a liberal-hearted man who not only lived for himself but lived for others. He was a kind-hearted host and liberal entertainer. He had much
company and it was a great pleasure for him to receive them and provide for their comfort and well being. His large and comfortable home offered superior opportunities for the entertainment of visitors; and the beautiful outlook from his porches down the Schuylkill valley, and the pretty hills of Valley Forge, added to the home's charm and attractiveness.

James Vaux's sister-in-law, Ann Warder, an English lady, kept a voluminous diary, which is still in existence. She was a great traveller both in America and Europe. While in America "Vaux Hill" received its due share of recognition; parts of these are extremely interesting and entertaining. She made a number of visits to Fatland from time to time, and at all times she was carried away with the charm and beauty of the place. To her the landscape was unexcelled, and in America there was no place she would rather visit than her brother-in-law's, James Vaux, of "Vaux Hill." Thus she writes under date:

"7-mo. 11th, 1786. After breakfast we set out (from Philadelphia), with brother and sister to 'Vaux Hill,' which "after a pleasant ride we reached before noon, and were received with much joy by our brother and sister, also Richard "Vaux and wife with little Molly Warder, who is on a visit "there. The situation is delightful, much cleared land about "the house, with a distant view of the woods and river. We "roamed through the sweet woods to a mill dam (Millgrove) "where we found a man fishing. I was induced to try my suc- "cess and caught several cat-fish, which we feasted on at sup- "per.

"7th-mo. 12. Early after breakfast Richard Vaux and "Molly Warder set off (for Philadelphia), for we could not per- "suade them to wait until after dinner. The day was sultry "and close, and about 3 o'clock we started for Philadelphia. "We had a delightful ride to within 7 miles of the city by 6 "o'clock where we stopped for tea and bait our horse, and at "seven o'clock resumed our journey and reached home in "safety and were received with visible joy on every face."

Several months later Miss Warder again visits "Vaux Hill." This was made while on a return trip to Philadelphia from Pottsgrove, after the family had made quite a stay with the Mayberrys, near Sumneytown, Pa. These families were
related through family ties or intermarriage. Again Miss Warder writes with the same inspiration and charm that characterizes her previous entries in her diary:

"First-day, 9 mo. 10, 1786. Pretty soon after dinner we "prepared for a walk to the River Schuylkill, about a mile "through a beautiful and romantic woods, in which our inno- "cent employ was to examine the different flowers, far ex- "ceedings ours (England) in number at this season of the year. "When we reached the side of the water our way was more "rugged, with more bushes, which we were obliged to step "high to avoid. Saw some remains of a bridge (Sullivan's) "built over the river in the war, which was vainly thought "could stand many a blast.] However, one severe frost car- "ried it quite away. What a dismal situation, sister and "brother must have been in at that time, an army encamped "on the plantation, pulling down every fence, and pulling up "every tree, etc."

James Vaux was born in the city of London, England, in 1748, and came to America when but a young unmarried man. He landed at Philadelphia, and after a short residence in this city, he made his way to Providence township, Philadelphia county, Pa. He fell in love with "Fatland" farm and this section of the country and under the impulse of the moment he purchased it and removed hither and engaged in agricultural pursuits. With time and conditions he improved this farm to such an extent that soon the place became noted far and wide for its attractiveness and the fertility of its soil. Its magnificent buildings and other material improvements soon gained for it an enviable reputation.

Five years after his coming to Providence he concluded it was better for a farmer to be married, and the bride-to-be was Susanna, daughter of Jeremiah and Mary (Heard) Warder, of Philadelphia, Pa. Her parents, as he, were of English birth, and at the time of the marriage, her father was engaged in mercantile business in Philadelphia.

James Vaux resided in Providence township until 1784. In this year he sold his plantation to John Euchlan Allen. After the sale of his property Vaux removed to Philadelphia, and there resided with his family until his death in 1842. In the 1785 assessment of Providence township, James Vaux is
recorded a farmer, owning a farm of 300 acres of land, a
dwelling, four horses, six cows, one servant (colored), and
one riding chair.

During his residence here James Vaux was one of the
most active, leading and influential citizens of Providence
township. He was a progressive farmer and widely known
throughout the county for his breadth of intelligence, wealth
and great hospitality. He was a liberal entertainer and be-
loved for his generosity and kindness by his neighbors. His
progressiveness and great liberality in public affairs made
him very popular wherever known, so much so, his district
for their consideration, sent him as their representative to
the State Legislature.

The Bakewell Family.

This is one of the most interesting families of this neigh-
orhood. In my previous paper, "Audubon, Its History,
Traditions and Reminiscences," I stated that William Bake-
well, father of Lucy (Bakewell) Audubon, was an intelligent,
prominent and wealthy resident of this locality—owning for
many years the "Fatland Farm"—having purchased the
property from James S. Ewing, in 1803. The intermarriage
of William Bakewell's daughter Lucy to John James Audu-
bon, the noted naturalist, gave to this family a conspicuous
name and an international reputation.

Having recently obtained additional data bearing on this
family, with genealogical setting, I herewith give this, there-
by making my paper more complete. This estimable man
and family resided here many years, leaving behind no other
local mark or testimonial beyond their burial ground with its
quaint stones and inscriptions. This sacred burial spot is lo-
cated on the "Fatland Farm," in a stately grove of native
oaks, nearby their one time pretty and stately mansion.

William Bakewell was of English extraction, and in mid-
dle life emigrated with his family to America, and finally
settled in Providence township, Montgomery county, Penn-
sylvania. He died at the "Fatland Farm" a comparatively
WILLIAM AND LUCY (Green) BAKEWELL.
Parents of Lucy Bakewell, the wife of John James Audubon, the eminent Naturalist.
young man, and his remains are interred in the "Bakewell" burial plot on this plantation.

Joseph Bakewell, father of William Bakewell, was a native of Derby, England. In religion he was a Presbyterian, and married Sarah, widow of Joseph Matkin. Joseph and Sarah (Matkin) Bakewell had four children, namely:

1. Thomas Woodhouse Bakewell.
2. Sarah Bakewell.
4. Benjamin Bakewell.

William Bakewell, subject of our sketch, after the death of his parents about 1770, was brought up and educated under the care of his uncle, Thomas Woodhouse, of Critch, who was a bachelor of the old "Fox Hunting Type." This nephew then became engaged in business as a tea factor, at Burton-on-Trent, and married Lucy Green on February 22, 1786, at Litchfield. She was born in 1765, and was a daughter of Richard Green, an apothecary and surgeon.

The family, on the death of Thomas Woodhouse, removed to Critch, to take possession of an estate bequeathed by the uncle to his nephew, William Bakewell. Here Mr. Bakewell found ample and congenial employment in the supervision of his estate, and recreation in his laboratory, and sport in the field with his gun.

William Bakewell visited the United States from August, 1798 to 1799, accompanied by his elder son, Thomas. In the autumn of 1802, having disposed of his property in England, he migrated with his family to the United States, in ship "General Mercer." He settled first in New Haven, Connecticut. Here he furnished capital for the establishment of a brewery, in partnership with his brother, Benjamin. The brewery burned down in the winter of 1803-4, and was discontinued. In the following spring Mr. Bakewell with his son Thomas, travelled in an open buggy through parts of Pennsylvania, Virginia and Maryland. He was in search of a new location for a home, and the trip resulted in the purchase of the plantation "Fatland Farm," situated on
the north bank of the Schuylkill river, directly opposite Valley Forge camp-grounds.

Shortly after the settlement of the family in their new home, it was bereaved by the death of the estimable wife and mother Mrs. Lucy Green Bakewell. She died September 30, 1804, and was buried in a copse of woods on the "Fatland Farm," about three hundred yards from the mansion house.*

Mr. Bakewell was all of his life partial to philosophical and scientific study. He was an intimate friend of the celebrated Dr. Priestly, Dr. Erasmus Darwin, of Derby, grandfather of Charles Darwin, and other scientific men of his time. At Fatland Ford, as at Critch, he devoted much of his time to his fine library, and chemical laboratory, supervision of his farm, and to out-door sports with gun and dogs.

William Bakewell was a great advocate of the inspirations of a truly country life. Both he and his family were trained to outdoor sports—to range the woods, to riding, to boating, and to swimming. All of his children were required to take their morning bath in a large stone trough by the pump at Fatland. On one occasion he found them weeping over the woes of "Simple Susan"; he threw the book into the fire, saying "he would have no children crying over a book of fiction."

The latter years of his life, say from 1814 until his death, his vigor of body and mind was prostrated by the effects of a sunstroke. These years were soothed and comforted by the unwearied attention and care of his second wife, who proved to be a congenial and considerate companion.

He died March 6, 1821,† at Fatland Ford, and was

*Until recently there were but few burials here and these were of the "Bakewell" family. Now there are many additions, mostly by the removal of 2 number of bodies from an abandoned grave-yard of Philadelph, Pa. This has changed the former modest and unassuming character and appearance of this once quaint and secluded burial ground into a compact and congested modern cemetery, and its former simplicity can no longer be recognized. For a list of the earlier burials, see Historical sketches, vol. III, page 253.

†American Daily Advertiser, of Philadelphia, Penna., of March 10th, 1821.

"Died—On Tuesday, the 6th inst., at his seat in Montgomery county, "William Bakewell, Esquire, a native of Derbyshire, England, in the
buried at the Unitarian burying ground, corner Tenth and Locust streets, Philadelphia. In October, 1885, his remains were removed to "Bakewell" burying ground, at "Fatland Ford," and reinterred beside those of his first wife, Lucy (Green) Bakewell. This kind act was done by his great-granddaughter, Annie Lee Bakewell. Beside the graves of William and Lucy Bakewell is another ancient grave, that of Sarah Palmer, nee White, wife of Rev. John Patmer, a member of the family through intermarriage. She died at the nearby "Wheat Hill" farm, on March 22, 1816, then owned by her son-in-law, Thomas Peers.

William Bakewell married for his second wife, Rebecca Smith. The ceremony took place December 10, 1805, and at the Second Presbyterian Church, Philadelphia, Pa. She died in Louisville, Kentucky, October 11, 1821 aged 50 years, and is buried in the family lot, in the Western cemetery, Louisville. She died at the home of her stepson, William Bakewell, of that place. There were no children by this second marriage.

The children of William and Lucy (Green) Bakewell were as follows:

1. Lucy Bakewell, b. Jan. 18, 1787.
2. Thomas Woodhouse Bakewell, b. April 28, 1788.

Benjamin Bakewell, brother of William, married Anne White daughter of Rev. Thomas White, a Presbyterian minister. Benjamin Bakewell in 1790-91 opened a mercer shop in Cornhill, England, opposite the Bank of England. This was before their coming to America. Annie White, after the death of her father, the Rev. Thomas White, lived with

"sixtieth year of his age; and on the following Thursday afternoon his remains were interred in the burial ground of the Unitarian Church, in this city (Philadelphia).
The best and highest eulogium of a truly good man is the affectionate and grateful remembrance of those who knew his worth, and appreciated his virtues."
her sister, wife of Rev. John Palmer, a retired Unitarian minister, until her marriage with Benjamin Bakewell.

Benjamin Bakewell had associated with him in business in New York a clerk by the name of Thomas Peers. It was this Thomas Peers who in the summer of 1806, married Mrs. (Benjamin) Bakewell’s niece, Sarah, the only child of Rev. John and Sarah (White) Palmer.

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Peers bought the “Wheat Hill” farm at “Fatland Ford,” nearby the home of William Bakewell. During Mrs. Rev. John (White) Palmer’s visit to “Wheat Hill,” she became ill, and died and was interred in the “Bakewell” burial plot at “Fatland Ford.” The Peers sold their “Wheat Hill” plantation in 1814, and removed to Henderson, Kentucky.

The Saylor Family.

The village of Audubon lies on a ridge of land that extends from the east to the west. On its southern slope to the rear of the village we find a pretty and attractive Colonial style home, with trim grounds in keeping surrounding it, making a beautiful picture to behold. As you enter and pass along the long driveway, with its shrubbery-decorated grounds skirting on either side, you are pleasingly impressed with its attractiveness, as it leads you on in its winding course to the pretty home, where in the Revolutionary days resided Valentine Saylor and his family.

During this eventful period of our country’s history this good German gave over his large and commodious barn for a hospital to the American army while at Valley Forge, and also contributed largely of his means and supplies for the army’s aid and sustenance.

Valentine Saylor’s name does not appear on the extant muster rolls of this township at this time, but his eldest son, Peter Saylor’s name does, he being a member of Captain Arnold Francis’ Company, Providence township, Philadelphia County Militia.
Valentine Saylor was of German extraction*, and the family were Palatines. He signed his name in German script. His first recorded purchase of land was on August 13, 1766, and it was located in Providence township. In the deed to him the farm contained one hundred and seventy-five acres. In metes and bounds it now would include all of the village of Audubon lying southeast of the Pawling and Evansburg road, from a short distance northeast of the hotel, as far southeast as the Union Meeting House road, then southeast along on this road as far as the road at the Betz and Rittenhouse farms, thence northeast on the latter road to the property of the late Joseph Rhoads, thence northeast in a straight line to the place of beginning—a short distance northeast of the hotel.

This tract of land originally was deeded by the Pennsylvania Land Company, of London, to Nathan Davis and Henry Pawling, of Providence township. This transfer took place July 20, 1762. They, after putting some improvements on the place, conveyed it on August 13, 1766, to Valentine Saylor, of Providence township. In the meantime Nathan Davis had removed to the state of Virginia, but Henry Pawling's residence is given as Providence township.

On August 30, 1773, Valentine Saylor sold an irregular strip of five acres from his plantation bordering the Egypt road on both sides in the village of (now) Audubon to "Cap-

*The father of Valentine Saylor was Peter Saylor. Peter Saylor (Sayler, Seyler, Seller, etc.) was a German Palatine, arriving in this country with his family, in ship "Johnson," of London, England, late from Rotterdam, David Crockett, master, and qualified at Philadelphia September 19th, 1732. His family consisted of, per ship register, the father, Peter, and wife Matelina (Magdalena), and four children, namely, Peter, Michael, Valentine and Martha.

Peter Saylor, Sr., settled in Upper Providence Township, Philadelphia County, Pa., and was one of the early members of the Trappe Lutheran Church. The church register records but four of their children, namely, John Michael, b. 1728; Valentine Michael, b. 1730; Anna Martha, b. 1731; Elizabeth, b. 1736. Peter, the oldest child's name, does not appear; there may have been other children. Anna Martha Saylor married Jurg Adam Protzman, March 22d, 1750; John Michael Saylor married Elizabeth Engle, March 11th, 1751.

The church register gives the date of the death of Peter Saylor, Sr., February 8th, 1757, aged 78 years, and from "Barsulal."
tain William Neilson*, of Providence township; the triangular strip of land now composing the Audubon Inn property is part of this tract. Captain Neilson did not erect the present inn here; but it was erected by a subsequent owner at a later date.

The remainder of the Valentine Saylor property was owned by him until his death. It was then conveyed by the executors to David Sower, who was a son-in-law, and at the time publisher and owner of the Norristown Herald. Sower possibly bought the property for speculation, for on April 3, 1710, he conveyed it to Thomas Francis, a farmer, of Lower Providence.

The barn of Valentine Saylor was used for a hospital by the American army during the Revolution and still stands and is in an excellent state of preservation. A date stone erected in the peak of the gable end of the building is marked thus:

\[ \text{V.S.K.} \\
\text{1774} \]

Literally speaking would mean “Saylor, Valentine and Katherine, 1774.” This real old barn is built in the form of a rectangle. It is two stories high, walls of light brown sand stone and pointed with white mortar. Its ground floor is arranged for stabling of cattle, and the second story comprises a threshing floor, mows for grain, etc. The barn is a large one for that day, and still has a trim appearance, and when it was built must have been a wonder and the admiration of the neighborhood.

*Captain William Neilson at this time was a tailor by trade, and during the Revolution it is presumed he lived at his home about opposite the present Audubon hotel, where he carried on this vocation. He was a popular man, and when the Revolution was on he was elected commander of one of the three companies of Providence township militia. His residence here made Captain Neilson, Major John Edwards and Captain Arnold Francis—all active patriots—abutting property owners.
BARN OF VALENTINE SAYLOR OF PROVIDENCE TOWNSHIP.

Used by the American Army for a Hospital while encamped at Valley Forge in the Winter of 1777-8.
The original dwelling here was built of logs. In later years this was enlarged by the addition of a two-story stone annex, with pointed stone walls of the same material and character as that of the barn. But later on a still newer and larger stone addition was added. In the apex of the gable of the new or main building we find a marker that reads:

[Image]

This more modern building built by Valentine Saylor is a very pretty one. Its appearance to-day is very trim, and is well preserved. It is a pretty Colonial structure and in keeping with the other farm buildings found here. Its location is on the brow of the southern slope of the ridge, and tall native trees with their wide spreading branches surround it. As with other colonists when the home was being located a spring of sparkling water came in for its share of consideration, and one of excellent quality is found nearby this dwelling.

Valentine Saylor died at an advanced age at this home. The family were members of the Trappe Lutheran Church. In that burial ground, far down in the eastern portion of the older section, where burials are numerous and markers but few, there is found a lonely stone standing somewhat conspicuously as a silent sentinel, that bears this inscription:

Valentine Saylor,

        d. April 22, 1807,
        aged
        79 years & 6 mos.

His will was proved on April 30, 1807, in which his wife’s name is given as Catherine. Ten children are mentioned, four boys and six girls, namely: Peter, John, Valentine, Joseph, Mary (married Daniel Sower, Jan. 17, 1786),
Catherine (married *David Sower, 1786), Barbara
(married Shafer), Hannah (married Henry High-
ley, June 2, 1791), Elizabeth (married John Butterswa, Oct. 
11, 1797), and Sarah (married Philip Spare, Feb. 12, 1805).
His estate was quite large for a farmer of this period and was
divided equally among his children.

Valentine Saylor was a man above the ordinary in busi-
ness ability and success. His home and its surroundings
showed a richness of taste and culture above the average for
that time, and neighborly regard and respect for him was
in keeping with his surroundings and affluence. In the first
assessment return of Providence township, Montgomery
county, in 1785, Valentine Saylor is given as owning 150
acres of land and dwelling, and four horses, and four cows.

Soldiers' Graves.

In my former paper I wrote: "Some years ago
while men were engaged grading a low hill on the road lead-
ing to Port Kennedy from the Union Meeting House (at Au-
dubon), in Lower Providence township, bones of a human
skeleton were unearthed." These bones were dug from the
ground on the opposite side of the road from the church, and
about one hundred and fifty yards south of it. I have since
learned they were bones of Revolutionary soldiers who died
at the barn of Valentine Saylor serving as a hospital at the
time, and were interred here on his lands. This was long
before either a meeting house or a road was at this point.

At one time common field stones and mounds marked
the location of these graves, but through carelessness and
indifference of the owners of this property for a long time,
they have disappeared, and now their exact location is dif-
ficult to find.

*David Sower removed from Philadelphia, Pa., to Norristown in 1799,
and in that year founded the "Norristown Gazette," the first news-
paper published in Montgomery county, Pa. Fortunately the Mon-
gomery County Historical Society recently came into possession of the early
files of this paper when published by David Sower. The newspaper is
now known as the "Norristown Herald."

The sons-in-law, David and Daniel Sower, were brothers, and both
were married in the same year to daughters of Valentine Saylor.
Those interred here were soldiers and patriots of the Revolution, who died a long way from their homes. Since then no one of this locality has been sufficiently interested to preserve these graves, and they have been neglected, and forgotten and have disappeared. As a fitting tribute to the memory of these patriots who gave their lives in sacrifice for the noble cause, since proven such a blessing and heritage to us, their offspring, some effort should be made to preserve this spot to the memory of man by a suitable marker. Their names are lost to posterity, but their deeds and sacrifices are not, and should be thus preserved and perpetuated.

The Edwards Family, of New Providence.

This family is presumed to be of Welsh origin, and came into Providence township previous to 1734. At that date by returned constable's list of names of inhabitants of this township, John Edwards is returned as having six acres of land in corn, but owning no real estate. He, at that time, must have been either a renter or "squatter."

Subsequently John Edwards, senior, became an extensive land owner in New Providence township, acquiring considerable wealth, and was conspicuously identified with all public and progressive movements for the betterment of the neighborhood. His son John Edwards, Jr., during the American Revolution, became a great military man, and like his father, also was a leading citizen of the community, was held in great esteem by his neighbors, and was prominently identified with the public affairs of the township.

The original Edwards homestead lies about a half mile east of the village of Audubon, and is divided by the Egypt road. The farm lying on the north side of the Egypt road is owned by the family of Albert Crawford and still occupied by them; and the farm lying on the south side of the Egypt road is known as the late Joseph Rhoads farm. These families are lineal descendants of the Edwards.

These farms as one tract of land were originally purchased by John Edwards, senior, from the Pennsylvania Land
Company of London, at public vendue at Philadelphia, in the year of 1761, and consisted of nearly three hundred acres of land. But for many years previous to the purchase John Edwards, senior, held the land in tenure. In the meantime he had made a number of improvements and now to secure the advantage of these it became essential that he make the purchase in fee simple.

The original homestead of John Edwards, senior, is now occupied by the widow of the late Albert Crawford, at Crawford's creamery, and as was the custom of those days the buildings were located near springs of water of excellent quality.

The elder Edwards seemed to have been a man of affairs of the neighborhood. He was above the average neighbor in business ability and intelligence, and by them was largely sought out as adviser and director in business matters. If he was not a Justice of the Peace, he largely exercised the function of one, as tradition and records of the neighborhood show.

The Edwards family were members of and worshipped at the Lower Providence Presbyterian Church at Mount Kirk, and as a layman John Edwards, senior, was one of the main stays or pillars of that congregation. He was one of the congregation's most able advisers, a liberal contributor of his means for its support.

John Edwards, senior, like most of his more prosperous neighbors of his day, owned and operated a copper still, in which he made "apple jack" for "domestic use only." One of these old stills as a heirloom remains at this homestead at this late day, but is utilized by these descendants for other than its original purpose. Like many of the older families of wealth and affluence in his day, he had colored slaves and servants. A riding chair or chaise was among fixtures of this home, a luxury that only the better class in those days could afford and enjoy.

During the Revolution, at the time Washington's army vacated Valley Forge and passed by the mansion house of the elder Edwards, some very sick soldiers were left there
in the charge or care of these good people. Subsequently they died, and were given a decent burial by John Edwards on his farm. The graves were located a short distance west of the buildings, and marked with field stones. Sadly, through time and neglect, the markers disappeared, and now nothing remains of these but family tradition.

On this march of the army several of the heavily laden ammunition teams became stalled by miring on the Edwards farm, near the Egypt road. At this day it is no unusual thing to turn up with the plough iron and leaden bullets, unloaded here at the time in order to extricate the teams.

John Edwards, senior, married Ann ————, and from this union there were three children, John, Jr., Margaret, who married ———— Cornog, and Elizabeth, who married Thomas Boyer. At an advanced age John Edwards died at his Audubon home; his remains are interred beside those of his wife in the Lower Providence Presbyterian Church burial ground. A single and large moss-covered marble slab covers both graves, with the following inscription:

In memory of
JOHN EDWARDS, Senior,
Who departed this life, November 12, 1791,
Aged 90 Years.
also
In Memory of
ANN EDWARDS,
Who departed this life
Dec. the 17, 1794,
Aged 91 Years.

The most noted figure of the Edwards family was their son Major John Edwards, Jr. Like his father he was a man of affairs of this community. He took very active part in the American cause during the Revolutionary war, and became a conspicuous figure as a military man. Besides he was very popular in his neighborhood, and was much sought for by neighbors as a counsellor and adviser, etc.
The elder Edwards conveyed to his son John Edwards, Jr., in 1765, one-half of his plantation in New Providence,* consisting of one hundred and sixteen acres of land, and this farm to-day is known as the late Joseph Rhoads farm. The son improved the plantation with suitable buildings, and then took unto himself a wife. Her name was Miss Margaret Brown,† and her parental home was in Chester county. The marriage ceremony took place on August 13, 1766, and they immediately took up their abode in their new home at this place. They continued to reside here until the death of John Edwards, senior, in 1791, when they removed to the old Edwards homestead at what is now known as the home of the late Albert Crawford.

John and Margaret (Brown) Edwards were blessed with but one child, namely, Ann Edwards, who subsequently married Joseph Crawford, formerly of Roxborough, of this county.

Joseph Crawford,† as his father-in-law, was a man of affairs, prosperous, and became quite a land owner. He was a man of a genial disposition and was well liked by his neigh-

*Up to 1805, Upper and Lower Providence constituted but one township known as "New Providence." At this date it was divided into Upper and Lower Providence townships, as they are known to-day.

†Margaret Brown was a daughter of Samuel and Ann Brown, of Chester county, Pa. They had children: Thomas; Samuel, junior, who died October 22, 1798, aged 50 years and 2 months; John; James; Elizabeth; Margaret, born 1746, died October 29, 1822, married John Edwards, junior, Aug. 13, 1766; Ann; Mary, died Sept. 25, 1845, aged 85 years.

†Joseph Crawford was born in 1757 and died April 12, 1844, aged 87 years; he married for his first wife Ann Edwards, daughter of Major John and Margaret (Brown) Edwards, born 1767 and died August 21, 1814; he married for second wife Ann Morgan, born 1777 and died March 23, 1834, aged 57 years. There were no issue by the second marriage. Joseph and Ann (Edwards) Crawford had two children, viz.:

1. Joseph Crawford, Jr., born 1802, died in 1851, aged 29 years.
2. Margaret, who married Abraham Brower, and had issue six children.

Joseph Crawford, Jr., married Rebecca Francis, a granddaughter of Captain Arnold Francis. She was born December 3, 1799, and died Nov. 15, 1868, and had issue three children:

3. Albert Crawford, married Adelaide Corson.

Rebecca (Francis) Crawford married for her second husband Jacob Culp, of Towamensing, Montgomery county, Pa. There were issue two children by this union:

2. Emma Culp, married Detwiler Davis. She died young and without issue.
When the war for independence broke out, he being but a young man, enlisted in the militia of New Providence township; at one time he was acting wagon master.

In the spring of 1778, his teams were pressed into service for the conveying of stores of Washington's army from Valley Forge to Sherrad's ferry on the Delaware river. He also was assigned to personally supervise the transportation of the said troops and stores in boats across the Delaware at this point at this time. He never participated in any active battles, but as a member of Providence township militia, he attended muster duty, etc. He was with the teams at the time of their miring on his father-in-law's plantation, and were compelled to unload a big portion of their freight to become extricated. Through him ever since then this tradition has been preserved in the family, by naming this the "bullet field." Bullets are being ploughed to the surface of the ground and found there at this late day.

John Edwards, Jr., gained quite a reputation as a military man during the Revolution. He actively and faithfully served his country during the entire struggle. At the outbreak of hostilities he raised a company of militia in New Providence township and was elected their captain. The company was known as "Captain John Edwards' Company of Associates." He actively served this company of troops as captain until the militia of the state reorganized under a new militia law enacted by the state Legislature in 1777. He was then promoted, chosen major of the Fifth Battalion of Philadelphia County Militia, his command composing the townships of New Providence, Norrington, Whitemarsh, Plymouth, Worcester and Whitpain. In 1780, when the militia of the state was organized under another new militia law, by Act of Assembly, he was again chosen major, and the battalion became known as the Sixth, resulting only in the change of numerical position. His later commission was dated May 12, 1780.

Major John Edwards' wife died October 19, 1822. He died four years later, on September 18, 1826. Both are interred side by side in the Lower Providence Presbyterian
burial ground. Marble markers with suitable inscriptions are placed at the head of each grave. He, as his father, was an active and influential member of this congregation. He took a leading part in the affairs of this church, and contributed liberally of his means for its support.

Major Edwards, during the war of independence, was frequently consulted by his superior officers and the state authorities as to the resources and capabilities of the neighborhood. The historical Sullivan's bridge across the Schuylkill river at Valley Forge, was afterwards turned over by him to the neighborhood for public use. Major Edwards on several occasions was appealed to by the state authorities for his judgment as to necessary repairs for its preservation. The Supreme Executive Council by neglecting Major Edwards' recommendations allowed the bridge to be destroyed by subsequent freshets.

THE FRANCIS FAMILY.

This is one of the earliest or pioneer families of this region. In its day it took a leading part in the affairs of the neighborhood, and intermarried and affiliated with other leading families of the township.

At the public sale by the Pennsylvania Land Company of London, of their remaining lands in New Providence, at Philadelphia, in 1763, Thomas Francis, the elder, of Providence township, purchased a tract of land, consisting of over one hundred and seventeen acres. Later on in the same year he purchased an additional tract of ten acres of land, adjoining the above tract, from John Edwards, Sr. These lands were located on the road as it is now, that leads from Crawford creamery to the Ridge turnpike, and about a half mile northeast of the village of Audubon. Mine run passes through its southern border. Thomas Francis at this time owned another farm in Providence township.

The first two named tracts of land were deeded on January 15, 1765, by Thomas Francis to his son, Arnold
Francis.* Captain Arnold Francis was a farmer by occupation, and resided here during the Revolution.

Thomas Francis came into New Providence township at a very early date, and is recorded as owning land before 1734. It is said he was a Welshman, and became one of the real early members of Lower Providence Presbyterian Church, if not one of its founders. He appears as one of the leading spirits in the affairs of the neighborhood, and his residence is always given as New Providence township, Philadelphia county.

Thomas Francis’ remains are interred in the Lower Providence Presbyterian Church burial ground. The grave is among the oldest of that cemetery. A marble slab marks the spot with the following inscription:

In Memory of
THOMAS FRANCIS,
Who departed this life
August 5, 1765,
Aged 64 Years.

His will was probated in 1765 in Philadelphia, Pa. His wife’s name is given as Catherine, and six children are named, namely: Thomas, Jr., David, Ann (married Jacob VanderSlice), Elizabeth (married Harmen Umstad, February 1, 1765), Arnold and Hannah.

The most active and conspicuous figure in public affairs of the children of Thomas Francis, Sr., was his son, Arnold Francis. This son during the Revolutionary war became a conspicuous figure as a military man of this locality. He possessed a knowledge of military affairs by virtue of having served as a soldier in the Colonial wars. This training fitted him for the new duties of the Revolutionary war. In the beginning of the Revolution we find him serving as a subordinate officer in Captain John Edwards’ Company of As-

---

*The Francis farm did not prove to be one of the best for natural advantages in this locality. Captain Arnold Francis had the place heavily mortgaged, and possibly this drain and pressing outside labors caused its early disposal, in 1788, to John Edwards, Jr. He always continued his residence in New Providence township.
sociators. In 1777 he was elected captain of the military company comprising the lower district of Providence township militia, which commission he retained throughout the war. After the cessation of hostilities during the eventful period of the Revolution, he continued in the military service of Pennsylvania by retaining an active membership in the militia of his county (Montgomery).

Arnold Francis died in 1803. His remains are presumed to have been buried in Lower Providence Presbyterian Church burial ground, of which congregation I am led to believe he was a member. If buried here his grave is one of the many unmarked ones. On December 29, 1764, he was married to Elizabeth Umstad (given on the church books as "Hamstreet"). and by this union there were five children, namely: Thomas, John, Catherine, Deborah and David. Many descendants of the sons Thomas and John are still residing about the villages of Oaks, Audubon, etc.

Arnold Francis left a will which was proved at Norristown, April 2, 1803, and in it he mentions the name of his wife Elizabeth, and in the codicil gives the name of the daughter Catherine. In this will he says he owns lands in Westmoreland county called the "Pigeon Roost," which he devises to his wife, Elizabeth.

He had a nephew by the name of Thomas Francis, who resided in Philadelphia, Pa., and went to sea. Upon his departure he made a will in which he said: "I, Thomas Francis, of the city of Philadelphia, now going to sea on the 'Brig Fair American,' considering the uncertainty of this transitory life . . . . I give unto my beloved uncle, Arnold Francis, gentleman . . . . of New Providence, Philadelphia county . . . . that the will extends to no part of my estate further than the present cruise," etc. The will was probated on May 15, 1782. It was witnessed by Phens Elridge, captain, proving beyond a doubt that the young man died at sea. By this considerate act he manifested the kindest consideration and affection for his good old uncle Arnold Francis of New Providence.
One of the more recent families acquiring property and coming into this neighborhood was the Wetherill family. Samuel Wetherill, druggist and paint manufacturer of Philadelphia, Pa., on February 5, 1813, purchased the "Millgrove Mills" and its lands.

At this period the second war between the United States and Great Britain was on, and all importation of pig lead from England to this country was stopped. As this metal, so essential in Mr. Wetherill's business for the manufacture of white lead paint, was up to this time imported from England and as his source of its supply was cut off by the war, he had to look elsewhere for the product.

In looking around for a new source of supply he learned that the mineral lead abounded on the "Millgrove Mills" property. This being near his home, he soon acquired this property and started mining operations here. He utilized the water power of "Millgrove Mills" in his extensive operations, with the intention of procuring the metal here for his use from his own mines.

Shafts were sunk close to the Perkiomen creek, near the Audubon home. Quite a quantity of the mineral was removed, then refined and used in his business. In time, after a thorough trial, it was found that the home product of lead did not produce a quality of white lead (carbonate of lead) equal to that of the foreign pig lead, and was unsatisfactory and detrimental to his business.

The war of 1812 was of but short duration. Business relations were again re-established between the two countries, and the importation of English lead was again resumed by Mr. Wetherill. It was not long after the Perkiomen mines were abandoned by him, and all operations here ceased as the quantity and quality of the ore produced did not bring returns to make them profitable. Many years afterwards these shafts were refilled with earth. All traces of these mining operations have entirely disappeared, and now they are but a matter of past history.
The Wetherill family continued to live here for a number of years, acquiring other property, until their landed possessions in this neighborhood became extensive. With ample means at their command their properties were improved by stately mansions and other buildings, with beautiful lawns and surroundings in keeping, much to the admiration of all.

Even to-day the landed possessions of the Wetherill family of Audubon are great, and some members of this ancient family have here very pretty and attractive homes. Mr. William Wetherill, who now owns the Audubon home, maintains it in keeping and style as it was when occupied by the great naturalist, John J. Audubon, over a century ago.

[Read, in part, before the Historical Society, February 22, 1910.]
HERSTEIN MEETING.

By Edwin C. Jellett.

Herstein Meeting is unknown to fame. Perhaps it is unknown to history. Indeed to the world at large, I fear it is not known at all, for, with its neighbors, it is little more than a "local habitation and a name." Alone, surrounded by juniper, chestnut, and hickory trees, it stands in an obscure clearing, beside an infrequent used road, facing space, as retiring as the wood which shields it, as silent as the graves which raise their mounds behind it. Perhaps it is because it is solitary and does not appeal to the army,—perhaps it is because it is a representative one-story type of pioneer church building,—or perhaps it is because it is picturesque, romantic and mysterious, that I, from "my youth up," have loved the place, and have spent many happy hours in its restful shades with only the whistling of winds through neighboring trees, the clatter of reapers from distant unseen fields, the rattle of wagons struggling over rough roads through rocky hills, the rumbling pleasing music of Swamp creek waters rushing away from the wheel they turned at Aaron Reed's mill,—to break the stillness.

Herstein Meeting is a small, modest, square-shaped, sand-stone plastered, building, situated in Limerick township, Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, upon Sumneytown road, two miles eastward from Colebrookdale, or Swamp pike, and standing upon the ridge of "Stone Hills," one-half mile westward from Swamp creek.

Not any of the elaborate histories of Montgomery county name it, and the only reference to it of consequence known to me, is that by Daniel K. Cassel upon page 236 of his "History of the Mennonites." The truth is, the "plain sects," as history is usually and generally interpreted,—do not make history, and in Limerick township there were never many
unusual or unnatural excitements. The territory was peopled by honest, peace-loving, good-living, struggling workers, who earned their living, asked no favors, attended to their own affairs, served God as their consciences directed them, and who were not concerned about getting their “names in print.” Here there were no marked contrasts, but instead there was a dignity, and an impressiveness, which always asserts itself in the presence of the natural.

In my early youth, Herstein Meeting was rated as a school, and following the usual local custom, it bore the name of the person who held its keys—or else the name of the family living nearest it. Consequently in the year 1868, and for a time after, the meeting was known as “Wilson’s School,” and although the country about was sparsely settled, and pupils were few, there existed a rivalry between the Boys of “Wilson’s” and of “Steinmetz School,” the latter being a school in the lowlands, and located on Schwenksville road. I belonged to the valley school, and with my comrades I had little use for the common fellows unfortunate enough to be born on the hills, and although we frequently fell upon trouble in our own school, any “Stone-Hiller” who dared to belittle its master, John Moser,—“whether he would or no,” was compelled to stand to take the consequences. But although there was this difference, in other respects the boys were as one, and together they trailed the hills and streams in perfect harmony. Though always loyal to “Steinmetz School,” the little burying ground beside “Wilson’s School” had a strange attraction for me. I loved reading, and in reading my curiosity had been excited by an account of the Ignis-Fatuus, a strange, weird light said to appear sometimes upon dark nights and flicker over graves. With me it was an occasional duty to visit William Lyttle’s farm, which bounded the east bank of Swamp creek near “Leidig’s School,” and always upon returning from this place, I lingered, so as to reach Herstein Meeting at night,—there to peer over its wall into the darkness in a vain endeavor to sight the mystery.

Youth has passed, conditions have changed, a new school near Mettinger’s pottery has supplanted “Herstein’s,” and
the "Meeting" has returned to the first use for which it was designed.

The historic placing of Herstein Meeting is obvious and direct. The German sects which came to America, settled first in Germantown. Notwithstanding the praises of Pastorius, the lands about Germantown were not the best procurable for farming, and as the Mennonites were principally farmers, we soon find them moving to more fertile districts along Indian, Skippack, Perkiomen, and Swamp creeks. As early as 1702 the Mennonites located at Skippack, and in the year 1725 they there erected a Meeting House. As the country was settled, and as members of the church became more widely distributed, other meetings became necessary, and early, upon the hill west of "Penny packer's Mill," an off-shoot of Skippack Meeting was established in a school, whose site was after occupied by Keely's Church, the latter a building now also a memory. This meeting in the year 1818 was removed to land offered by Andrew Ziegler, about one mile north of present Schwenksville; and near to present Zieglerville, where it was ministered to by William Godshall, and after by Bishop Moses Godshall, from whom it became known as "Godshall Meeting." It was also known as "Schwenksville Meeting," and about 15 years ago its building at this place was taken down, and a new meeting house was erected in Schwenksville. William Godshall, and John Herstein, who were two of the most active men in Perkiomen Meeting, lived in Limerick township, and both upon lands which adjoined the farm upon which I spent my early years. At Perkiomen Meeting, William Godshall was deacon, and John Herstein was a trustee, and when the Stone-Hill Meeting was established, William Godshall became the first deacon to serve it.

In the year 1821, these men, with other Mennonites of the neighborhood, for the sum of one dollar, bought from a miller upon Swamp creek, Joseph Shumacher by name, 74 perches of land, upon which to erect a meeting house and school, part of the tract to be reserved for a burying ground. I have not the records before me, but it is evident that Joseph
Shoemaker was anxious to have the meeting upon his land, and at the place sold, for the tract included the graves of several members of his family. Here the oldest memorial stone is to Maria Shumacher, who died July 12, 1803, and it is therefore certain the ground was used as a place of burial long before the transfer of the tract to the proposed meeting. Benjamin Bertolet once told me, that in Herstein burial ground several Revolutionary soldiers were laid to rest, his authority being William Neiffer, of Limerick township, who is able to locate the graves. This I question not, but it is probable that soldiers buried here, must have died long after the struggle for Independence, as there was no fighting in the vicinity, and the army in its passage from Fagleyville to "Pennypacker Mills," moved along roads adjacent to Swamp creek.

However, the main interest in the ground is not in proving nor in disproving a pleasing tradition, but rather, I think, centers in the grave of John Herstein, from whom the meeting takes its name, and who once lived upon his farm near where "Neiffer Post Office" now is. Johannes Herstein was a religious enthusiast, and among his works,—indeed his only work to cause him to be known abroad,—he arranged to have printed an edition of Jacob Denner's sermons for the use of his brethren in Eastern Pennsylvania. He visited "Frankenthal am Rhein," where in the year 1792 the book was printed at the expense of Johannes Herstein, and Johannes Schmutz.

Johannes Schmutz was a fellow-worker and through Montgomery, Bucks and Lancaster counties, these earnest men travelled in an endeavor to place their publication. That they were not entirely satisfied with results is made clear by an account of their labours, and by a report that in one of the counties named, it were easier to sell hogs and oxen, wherein purchasers could see immediate gains, than the guides to a better country,—these zealots had to offer. John Herstein's earthly work is over, but as we remember his efforts, and look upon the quaint lichen-covered stone which marks his grave, we stand reverently in the presence of the
unseen, thankful for the good he did, and for the benefits of all good works of the faithful, who ploughed the fields, that we might reap.

With this slight sketch our purpose ends. We might proceed and name those who ministered, and those who were ministered to at "Herstein's," but at this time there is no need. In a simple way we have endeavored to direct attention to a simple work, conducted in simplicity, which should not be overlooked, and whose value should never be forgotten. Like "the chambered nautilus" which—

"Year after year beheld the silent toll
That spread his lustrous coil;
Still,—as the spiral grew,—
He left the past year's dwelling for the new"—

so let us believe that step by step the generations here advanced to elevations each "nobler than the last," and that the living stand upon the heights. That the names of the dead may be preserved, we present a list covering every visible grave. In the little "ground" thirty-six mounds are indicated by plain sand-stone slabs, without lettering, and those who sleep beneath them are to me unknown. A few low stones bearing initials only may be foot-stones, but all other marked stones appear to be placed at the heads of graves. A few markers are of marble, and bear modern lettering,—in English. The older stones are dark-red in color, and bear the quaint German lettering of the period. Here,—following, is the list, as copied by myself in the year 1907:

Abraham Berge.
  Born, August 22, 1765
  Died, January 5, 1843.

Maria Berge, born, Halteman.
  Born, January 9, 1773.
  Died, March 13, 1854.

David Berge.
  Born, January 19, 1802.
  Died, January 27, 1852.

Maria Berge.
  Born, May 30, 1804.
  Died, June 8, 1844.
David Berge.
13 years, one month, and 19 days. (no date).

D. K. B.
A heavy sand-stone.
Berge,—but no name or date. (2 stones)

Leo Berge.
Stone with no date.

Magdalena Berge.
Daughter of Abraham & Maria Berge.
Born, December 17, 1794.
Died, February 6, 1873.

Freulan Berge.
Born, July 24, 1828.
Died, September 8, 1844.

James Howard Finnegan.
Born, January 24, 1877.
Died, August 4, 1877.

Gottfried Gebler.
Born, December 25, 1851.
Died, February 25, 1852.

Catherine Gebler.
Born, August 20, 1786.
Died, October 16, 1822.

H. G.
Stone, with no date.

Rachel Gebhart.
Born, November 8, 1811.
Died, May 4, 1848.

Henry Gebhart.
Born, March 7, 1816.
Died, September 2, 1899.

E. G.
Stone, no date.

Ephraim Gehhart.
Born, October 4, 1856.
Died, February 11, 1864.
GRAVES OF JOHN HERSTEIN AND HIS WIFE EVA, AND THEIR SON ABRAHAM HERSTEIN.
Johannes Herstein.
Hier
ruhen die gebeine
des verstorbenen
Johannes Herstein
Er war gebohren den 10
ten meerb 1754 und
ist gestorben den 17 ten
February 1829 sein
gankes alier 74 Jahr
11 monatz, 7 tage.

Eva Herstein.
Born, August 10, 1765.
Died, January 28, 1834.

Abraham Herstein.
Born, January 31, 1794.
Died, January 16, 1825.

Abraham Hunsberger.
Born, October 4, 1755.
Died, February 23, 1816.

Lathania Hunsberger.
Born, January 3, 1760.
Died, January 21, 1819.

Heinrich Kraus.
Born (not given).
Died, February 20, 1871.

Daniel Kraus.
Died, December 6, 1881.
Age 82 years, 3 months and 12 days.

Sarah Kraus.
Died, in 1843.
Age, about 42 years.

John Keeler.
Born, July 22, 1792.
Died, January 7, 1875.

Mary Keeler, born, Hunsberger.
Died, February 5, 1868.
Age 76 years.

Daniel Kohl.
Born, February 15, 1795.
Died, March 9, 1857.
Hannah Kohl.
Born, May 12, 1800.
Died, Mertz 23, 1843.

Daniel Leister.
Born, January 9, 1807.
Died, March 3, 1896.

Mary Leister.
Died, June 12, 1898.
Age 83 years & 6 months.

Maggie M. Leitkeep.
Born, March 1, 1881.
Died, 6 years, 5 months & 5 days.

Elizabeth Leightcap.
Born, August 21, 1827.
Died, January 22, 1864.

Charles Lightcap.
Died, September 23, 1889.
Age 1 year, 2 months & 10 days.

Jacob Leitcap.
Born, in the year 1794.
Died in the year 1865.
Age 71 years.

Catherine Leitcap.
Born, July 2, 1795.
Died, July 17, 1880.
Age 85 years and 15 days.

W. M. Stone, no date.

Abraham Nyman.
Born, April 19, 1860.
Died, March 8, 1861.

D. K. S. Stone, no date.

Saylor.
Infant son of G. & B. Saylor.
Stone (no name, nor date.)

Joseph Schumacher.
Stone, no date.
Maria Schumacher.
Born, April 7, 1752.
Died, July 12, 1803.

Isaac Schumacher.
Born, July 11, 1800.
Died, April 15, 1805.

Magdaline Schumacher.
Born, January 1, 1757.
Died, August 19, 1824.
Age 67 years, 7 months & 18 days.

Johannes Schumacher.
Born, May 12, 1776.
Died, January 30, 1828.

Johannes Schumacher.
Born, January 12, 1803.
Died, February 19, 1828.

Benneville Sailor.
Born, January 17, 1845.
Died, March 30, 1849.

Philip Stearly.
Died, July 22, 1838.
Age, 67 years, 9 months & 13 days.

Mary Ann Stearly.
Died, September 3, 1828.
Age 4 years, 1 month & 4 days.

D. F. S.  Stone, no date. (Stearly)

J. S.  Stone, 1821.

J. S.  Stone, 1830.

Isaac Tyson.
Died, January 11, 1824.
Age 32 years & 11 days.

David Urmy.

In memory of
David Urmy
who departed this life
February 24th, 1818
Aged 32 years
3 months & 14 days.
Joseph Umstead.
Born, December 5, 1788.
Died, March 6, 1872.

Elizabeth Umstead.
Born, June 14, 1791.
Died, September 21, 1872.

Isaac Umstead.
Born, November 13, 1822.
Died, September 10, 1871.

A great American poet once wrote, "The wisest man may ask no more than this:

"To be simple, modest, manly, true,
Safe from the many, honored by the few,
With nothing to court in Church, or World, or State,
But inwardly, in secret, to be great."

These lines were not written for a race, nor for a sect, nor for an individual. Impersonal, comprehensive, and universal, befitting every honest soul, let us think they apply to each one struggling for the best, and to the dead who lie buried here.

A low strong red sand-stone wall with plastered seams, surmounted by a flat stone cap, clothed in part by mosses, and ferns, and Virginia creeper, encloses the grounds. Indian grass rampant cover the graves, and the blooms of wild phlox, of yarrow, of golden rod, following in course the season courses, look from out it. With nothing to prevent them, and no one to say them nay,—squirrels glide to and fro upon the coping indifferent to those who view. In the enveloping wood, blue jays cry, crows caw, while overhead a fish hawk passing sweeps earthward towards Swamp creek, whose waters uniting with other waters from the hills of "Stone," of "Perkiomen," and of "Skippack," flow on to their absorption by the sea.

We too have passed, and quiet again is in possession. Alone, unconscious, unchanged, the meeting stands. Unknown to itself it faces the ages. Its record stands not upon records. It is to it, as though we had not called.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, at Norristown, on April 30, 1910.]
VALLEY FORGE: ITS PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE.

[On October 29, 1909, the Historical Society of Montgomery County held a meeting in the unfinished Washington Memorial Chapel, at Valley Forge. On that occasion this address was delivered by Rev. W. Herbert Burk, B. D., founder and minister in charge of the chapel.]

It is with peculiar pleasure that I welcome you to the Washington Memorial Chapel. The Historical Society of Montgomery County has an interest in Valley Forge unequalled in the land. Within the bounds of our county lie the broad acres on which a century and more ago the soldiers of the Revolution made their earthworks and built their huts. Chester county has for many years enjoyed the distinction of having within its boundaries the village of Valley Forge, but the real Valley Forge, the Valley Forge dear to the American people, is the ground hallowed by the sufferings and steadfastness of the ragged Continentals, and almost every foot of the ground belongs to Montgomery county. You, therefore, in coming here come to your own. You come to breathe inspiration on these hills. You come to honor Washington and his devoted band of patriots. Because I know you as fellow workers in the cause of patriotism—as those who hold fast the traditions of the past to make the present greater and more glorious,—I rejoice in your presence here. It is no empty honor you have conferred on me in coming to-day to this particular spot. You have come to see what I have done, and you have come in the spirit of true friendship to give me new courage for my task, to cheer me in my labor for my county and my state, my country and my God. My gratitude is greater than my words of appreciation. My hope is that as the years roll on you will read it in the work that is done, and that more and more this memorial of Washington
will be dearer to you because you have helped your fellow worker in his appointed task.

How shall I speak to you of Valley Forge, to you who know its history and love its sites? I cannot tell again the well-known story of the sufferings here. I cannot attempt to picture what has oft been presented to your mind, of the soldiers wearily working on yonder trenches, with feeble strength and inefficient tools, attempting to transform the ice-bound hills into mighty bulwarks of strength against their foes. I cannot picture for you the great cantonment with its days of gloom and gladness, nor recall the names of the great commanders, who like their mighty chief won here the highest meed of praise because they shared so fully, man for man, man with man, the privations of that testing time. I cannot tell to you the causes of the want and woe, when men starved and died in a land of plenty. You know these full well. You know of those pleading letters written in the marquee of the Commander-in-Chief or in the humble home of the Quaker preacher, letters of rare courage, noble patience and fervid patriotism. You know of the heart that bled upon these hills, the heart pierced with the envenomed shafts of his companions in arms and trusted friends. You know of that great gala day when these hills echoed and re-echoed with the boom of cannon, when the lilies of France flashed brightly to the fore, and a King of the old world, and the Congress of the new, were cheered with the same breath. Nor can I tell you of that splendid army of America's manhood which marched from these hills to victory. You, too, have stood on yonder Star Redoubt and heard the roar of cannon wheels and the measured tread of the soldiers, and the prancing hoofs of the horses, and seen with the mind's eye the long line cross Sullivan's bridge. You, too, have seen that army fade away in the dust of the century, and out of the march of the long ago arise the great Republic. Your heart, too, is thrilled with the joy of its glorious strength and beauty. You, too, have heard the tread of other feet growing louder and louder as the years have passed, the tread of the mighty army of home seekers, bringing their best to build the new Republic. You have
heard the joyous cry in many tongues, from the sons of many lands:

“There’s freedom at thy gate, and rest
For Earth’s down-trodden and opprest,
A shelter for the hunted head,
For the starved laborer toil and bread;
Power, at thy bounds,
Stops, and calls back his baffled hounds.”

If all this be yours as well as mine, what can I tell you of Valley Forge? Surely my only hope to interest you lies in the story of the less remote. You know it is one of the characteristics of old age that it remembers best the far off. Of course you as individuals have not experienced this, but as historians is it not true that our interests lie in the more remote experiences of our county, or state, or country? We ruthlessly destroy what the future historian would value, and cast aside what the future collector will seek untiringly. Let me, then, speak of the Valley Forge of the present and the future.

First and foremost must be the Valley Forge Park, with its smooth boulevards, and velvet lawns, and shadowing woodland. This is the Valley Forge which the tourist sees and knows—scenes of rare beauty, pathways of ease. For all this we owe a great debt of gratitude to the Valley Forge Park Commission, whose members have planned and carried out the work which has resulted in giving to the nation access to historic sites and opened to all so many picturesque places. In paying tribute to the Commission and its work I am sure no one will fault me if I mention as worthy of special note the Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker, whose efforts as Commissioner and as Governor have done so much to further the work of the state.

The Valley Forge Park Commission dates back to May 30, 1893, when the Assembly of Pennsylvania provided “for the acquisition by the state of certain ground at Valley Forge for a park.” This act carried an appropriation of $25,000, and two years later $10,000 were added to this amount. We regret that more has not been given, but we rejoice in the wise administration which has marked the work of the Com-
mission and look forward to the future when the state will provide for every need for the development and care of this sacred ground.

As early as 1842 Dr. Isaac Anderson Pennypacker urged the preservation of the encampment and did his utmost to accomplish his patriotic purpose. To Valley Forge he brought Daniel Webster, William H. Seward, Neal Dow, and other famous Americans. In 1875 he suggested the erection of a monument on the summit of Mount Joy, selecting the spot now occupied by the observatory.

Among the exhibits at the Sanitary Fair in Philadelphia were relics of Valley Forge collected by Miss Mary E. Thropp and Miss Amelia Thropp. Born and bred on the hills of Valley Forge, they venerated its sacred sites and labored to arouse the nation to preserve them for posterity. In the face of a deadening apathy those noble women worked for years to attain their object. To the older sister, Miss Mary, we owe the preservation of Old Trappe Church, for when it was planned to destroy the building the young school girl wrote the poems, “The Lutheran’s Appeal” and “The Trappe Church.” In the former were these lines:

“The dear, old honored church!
Despoiler, harm it not;
Let time and God alone
Change this beloved spot.

Touch not the Old Trappe Church,
The fane our fathers loved
Ere yet along its path
Our infant footsteps roved.

Their honored dust is here.
Spare, sacrilegious hand,
The Altar and the Grave,
And let the Old Church stand.”

The celebration of the centennial of American independence aroused the whole nation to a new interest in its past, and in 1878 Valley Forge was the scene of a notable celebration. Miss Thropp had married the Hon. Andrew Cone,
and was living in Brazil, where her husband was Consul, and there she wrote the poem for the celebration. The memory of the great occasion lives, and will live as long as men value patriotism and its eloquent expression, in the oration of the Hon. Henry Armitt Brown. With the oration he gave his life for Valley Forge, but not in vain.

The success of this great celebration was entirely due to "The Centennial and Memorial Association of Valley Forge." This was organized December 18, 1877, by Isaac W. Smith, Colonel Theo. W. Bean, Dr. N. A. Pennypacker, General B. F. Fisher, Major R. R. Corson, Charles Ramey, Major B. F. Bean, John W. Eckman, I. Heston Todd, Charles Mercer, John W. Rowan, Daniel Webster and John Robb.

A most important step was taken by the association at its meeting on Washington's Birthday, 1878, when the suggestion that the association purchase Washington's headquarters, and the matter be placed in the hands of a lady regent, were adopted. The association made a wise choice when it selected Anna Morris Holstein for the office of Lady Regent. She had been trained for the work by her efforts for the preservation of Mount Vernon, for she represented that great movement in Montgomery county. Her patriotic spirit had been shown in her splendid work in the field hospitals of the Army of the Potomac. To Valley Forge she brought her enthusiasm and zeal, and to her efforts beyond those of any other individual the nation owes the saving of Washington's headquarters. In that work she selected as her assistants Mrs. Helen C. Hooven, Mrs. Rebecca McInnes, Mrs. Isaac Holstein, Miss Emily Aimes (now Mrs. Abram Walker), Mrs. Mercer, Mrs. Preston, Mrs. Isaac Walker, Mrs. Cadwalader Evans, Mrs. B. F. Fisher, Mrs. George W. Holstein.

In order that the purchase of the headquarters might be made Mr. I. W. Smith advanced $500, the price being $6000. The loan was repaid through the efforts of the Regent and her associates, and then began that long and weary struggle with debt in which Mrs. Holstein and her associates proved themselves worthy of the noblest traditions of Valley Forge.
Finally, in 1885, an effort was made to enlist the Patriotic Order Sons of America in the work. In this the association was greatly aided by Col. Theo. W. Bean, whose articles on the history of Valley Forge were printed in "Camp News" and afterwards published in book form under the title "Footprints of the Revolution." Henry J. Stager and William Weand, leading members of the order, gave the movement their hearty support, and in six months the camps raised $3370.98. The mortgage and interest were paid and Washington's headquarters were saved to the nation. All honor to these devoted patriots, who bore their burdens as bravely as did the heroes of '77 and '78!

Meanwhile Mrs. Cone and Miss Thropp were working along other lines for Valley Forge. In 1882 they formed the Valley Forge Monument Association. On December 18, 1882, a public meeting was held at Valley Forge as a result of Mrs. Cone's efforts and the following resolution was adopted:

"Whereas, Valley Forge stands forth pre-eminent among the historic places of American Revolutionary fame; and

"Whereas, During the stay of the Continental Army there under Washington, 1777-78, scores of patriots gave their lives willingly for the cause in which they were enlisted; and

"Whereas, No monument, public or private, has been erected in memory of their suffering and death; and

"Whereas, Congress has, in its liberality, appropriated various sums at different times for the building of monuments on Revolutionary battle-fields, and celebrating prominent events of that great struggle; therefore, be it

"Resolved, That it is the sense of this meeting that Valley Forge should have a monument to perpetuate the memories of the Continental heroes who suffered here, the names of the commands and the states they were from, and to that end is entitled to Congressional recognition."

The work progressed satisfactorily and a strong committee was formed to raise the money required to erect a soldiers' monument, Mr. A. J. Drexel, of Philadelphia, serving as the treasurer of the fund. The prospect of securing aid
from Congress seemed very bright, for the Hon. S. S. Cox, of New York, had introduced a bill for the erection of monuments on sites made memorable by the struggle for independence. This was reported favorably by the Committee on Library, July 2, 1885. In that report was the following passage:

"Two societies have in charge at present the work to be accomplished at Valley Forge, one designed more especially to preserve the headquarters of Washington there, and the other to build a monument on the height of land where the encampment was situated; also to secure some of the land and preserve the intrenchments intact for all time behind which the army of Washington passed the memorable winter of privation and suffering, the touching story of which is familiar to every school boy in the country. Mrs. Mary E. Thropp Cone, of Philadelphia, a native of Valley Forge, is at the head of this latter organization. Mr. A. J. Drexel, Jr., of Philadelphia, is its treasurer, and Mr. George W. Childs, a charter member. The American army at Valley Forge was composed of soldiers from New England, from the Middle States, and from the South. All sections of the country were enshrined in that 'midnight of despair.' No event of the Revolution was more national in its character, no victory of arms more conducive to the final result. To preserve a few acres of the encampment of the army there, and actually to keep the very intrenchments behind which they lay and suffered from being leveled to the ground, is surely a work in which the nation can well take a part. By an affidavit from Mrs. Anna M. Holstein, of Montgomery county, Pa., the Lady Regent of the other Valley Forge organization, and from other sources, the committee learn that the headquarters buildings and grounds are in the possession of this body, and with a clear title; and that there is now due on the purchase about $3000, and that the receipts of the society do not permit this sum to increase, the interest being regularly paid. Under the operation of this bill this organization feels they can easily raise the money at once to pay off this debt by private subscription. In fact, the money for this purpose has been substantially guaranteed to them should the bill become a law. The Headquarters will then be free from the mortgage now incumbering it, and a sum equal to its whole cost will then be available as the nucleus of a monument fund for the other organization, or such an organization as may be formed after the bill shall have become a law."
Both these organizations, your committee are informed, are cognizant of the section relating to Valley Forge, and contemplate the passage of the bill with pleasure."

The bill failed to pass, and consequently the hope of national support vanished until the Hon. Irving P. Wanger became the champion of Valley Forge. Mr. Wanger is making an effort to have Congress erect two arches, one in memory of Washington and the other in memory of Steuben.

Nine years ago to-morrow there was dedicated the first monument at Valley Forge. For nine years that noble granite shaft has towered over Waterman's grave, a tribute alike

"To the Soldiers of Washington's Army Who Sleep at Valley Forge."

and to the patriotism and devotion of the Daughters of the Revolution who gave the shaft and dedicated it to the nation. It proclaims too the generous patriotism of Mr. I. Heston Todd, who gave the ground for it and for the Washington Memorial Chapel above it.

Years ago I made my first address at Valley Forge. I stood with my choir boys on the neglected earthwork which a sign-board named "Fort Washington." We had left the Valley creek at the covered bridge and pushed our way through underbrush until we stumbled over one of the entrenchments. Weary and warm as were those boys they caught the spirit of the place and sang "Onward, Christian Soldiers" and "The Son of God Goes Forth to War." Then I made my speech. I have forgotten all about it except how poor it was. But I will never forget my feelings, the sense of shame and sadness—shame, because I knew so little of the history of Valley Forge; sadness, because my country had for more than a century neglected Valley Forge. There in that neglected spot I felt the truth of the poet's lines:

"The boast of Heraldry, the pomp of Power,
And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave,
Await alike th' inevitable hour:
The paths of glory lead but to the grave."
What you behold this day came from that hour. What others will behold here when you and I are gone will owe its creation to the inspiration of that desolate earthwork at Valley Forge and the sweet music of the choir boys of All Saints Church, Norristown.

Years passed and day by day I worked within the sight of these hills, feeling their spell and hearing their call to duty. Then came, I know not how, nor when, nor why, the call to give to others the message of these hills—the message of Divine strength and comfort, of victory through suffering, of achievement through prayer. I would have the children of America give the world a bronze of Washington at prayer. Better, I would have a little wayside shrine where patriots might kneel to ask a blessing on the nation. The rest you know.

What you see is only part of the dream made substantial in stone and bronze and wood. These pews in which you sit, commemorate the founders of the great Republic and each of these “Pews of the Patriots” bears a brief inscription which tells of some devoted gift or heroic deed whose fruit you and I enjoy. The tablet yonder came as the gift of one of the last surviving pensioners of a grateful country. Her father, Thaddeus Thompson, came here as a drummer boy when only sixteen to share the trials and privations of Valley Forge. And that reminds us that here on these bleak hills were encamped not only hardened soldiers inured to hardships, but boys and striplings. With our drummer boy were many not much older. Aaron Burr, and Alexander Hamilton, and James Monroe, were only twenty, and so was Lafayette, the Drigadier General. The Judge Advocate, John Marshall, was only 23, and Knox, the commander of the artillery, was only four years older. Washington was forty-five when he bore the burden of the nation.

The secret of his courage and hope are revealed in the chapel. From yonder porch to the altar one may read the record of Washington, the Churchman. Cut in the stone of the porch are the words he wrote to his soldiers as he arranged for the services on these hills. He told them:
"While we are zealously performing the Duties of good Citizens and Soldiers, we certainly ought not to be inattentive to the higher Duties of Religion. To the distinguished Character and patriot it should be our highest Glory to add the more distinguished Character of Christian."

Nor was this a passing thought. In his farewell address he wrote the words we have cut on the other side of the entrance:

"Of all the Dispositions and Habits which lead to political Prosperity, Religion and Morality are indispensable Supports. In vain would that man claim the tribute of patriotism who should labor to subvert these great pillars of human happiness, these firmest props of the duties of men and citizens."

Within the portal of the church stands the font, proclaiming that through baptism we enter the Church of the living God.

Back of it are carved these words:

"George Washington was made a Member of Christ, the Child of God, and an Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven, in the Sacrament of Holy Baptism Ministered according to the Use of The Church of England, whereof this Font is a Memorial, and this the Record: George Washington, Son of Augustine and Mary, his Wife, was born the 11th Day of February, 1732, about 10 in the Morning & was Baptized on the 3th of April following, Mr. Beverly Whiting & Cap't Christopher Brooks Godfathers and Mrs. Mildred Gregory Godmother." The record is taken from his mother's Bible, and as we read it we recall her tribute to her noble son: "I am not surprised at what George has done. He was always a good boy."

The pulpit, perclose and lectern are all the gifts of Mrs. Alan Wood, Jr., and commemorate her husband. On the steps is cut this simple record:

"To the Glory of God and in Memory of Alan Wood, Jr., July 6, 1834: October 31, 1902. And in commemoration of George Washington, Warden of Trujo Parish, Virginia, and Lay Reader in the French and Indian War."

The lectern, with its eagles of the church and state supporting the Bible and the national arms, tells of Wash-
ington the British soldier, and his devotion to his God, his King, and his Commander. When Braddock fell the chaplain was wounded, and Washington read the burial office when the body of his chief was laid to rest. The pulpit reminds us that Washington was no nominal Christian. He took his part in the work of his parish, served in its vestry, made the survey for his parish church, gave for its erection, and superintended its construction. These were some of his acts as church warden in Truro parish, Virginia.

Outside you can see the beginning of the "Cloister of the Colonies," with its beautiful bays in honor of the soldiers of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland and Massachusetts.

Already this unique memorial attracts the attention of thousands of visitors to Valley Forge, and the day is not far distant when all of the thirteen original states will honor their troops in this historic camp.

Here then, in stone and wood, glass and bronze, we are telling to the American people the story of Valley Forge. Incomplete as is this chapel it has already won the title of "The American Westminster." Year by year the work will go on until a grateful nation shall have expressed here its sense of obligation to the founders of the Republic and generation after generation will come to this house of prayer to ask a blessing such as was sought on these hills by the Father of his people, when amid the snows of Valley Forge he offered his prayers for the new nation.

Where did he pray? I wish I could tell you where the Quaker preacher saw the great commander at his devotions. I have hoped that sometime I might find some evidence which would lead us to identify the site. So far I have found none. But I have done better far for Valley Forge, for, as you know, I have brought here Washington's marquee, the office and sleeping tent of the commander-in-chief of the American Army. We know its site, and the state has marked the spot where this frail shelter was reared to protect in some slight way the great commander. Within it he spent the first week of that bitter winter. Here he wrote
the defense of his soldiers. Here he bore with them the pains and suffering which did so much to make this holy ground.

In a few minutes you will see with your own eyes the linen tent which formed his first headquarters at Valley Forge. In the same room are the relics which I have collected as the foundation of the Valley Forge Museum of American History. You may be tempted to despise the day of small things, but I hope you will see, as I do, in these few relics the earnest and pledge of the great institution which some day will crown these hills. You and I may not live to see its greatest glory. Others may be called to complete the task, but we can see something at least of what the future holds in store for a museum designed and planned to make more real the story of our nation's progress.

Beneath the tent of Washington I have built a book case to hold the first few volumes of the Washington Memorial Library. Those shelves will soon be too small for the books we will receive. More and more will be given, until this library will rank among the foremost in our land.

Are these mere idle dreams? I think not. Remember every stone of this little chapel was only a dream a little while ago. I have faith in my dreams because Valley Forge is dear to the heart of America and Washington is revered and honored by all who call themselves Americans. Some day, if patriotism be real, if there be worth in prayer and power in toil, at Valley Forge will stand the great Washington memorial with its chapel and Cloister of the Colonies, with its Patriots' Hall and Porch of the Allies, with its Library and Thanksgiving Tower, and thousands will find in the Valley Forge Museum and in the Washington Memorial Library the records of our nation's progress and thank God for Washington and Valley Forge.

Elsewhere men have suffered and died for a noble cause. The history of mankind is marked by martyrs' graves. Every people, every land, can point to these. But only one land has a Valley Forge, and only one people a Washington. To
these all nations pay their tribute; from these all draw inspiration.

Why? The answer is given in yonder tent. Washington the aristocrat promised his soldiers to share with them their privations. Did they feel the pang of hunger? So did he. Did they feel the sting of bitter cold? So did he. With them he bore these and more. He braved the wintry blast to cheer them. He suffered with them, toiled with them, worked for them, and prayed for them. Behind the curtain which one hung in yonder tent there knelt day by day, night after night, a man whose religion was of that practical kind which made the young Virginia major raise his voice in protest when the Royal Governor failed to promote a chaplain for his command. His religion was of that practical kind that when the Governor still failed to provide for the religious nurture of his men he assumed the duty, simply and manfully, as a Christian trained in the spirit of the Church of England. The hills of Valley Forge are hallowed by the memory of a single prayer to which through a hundred years and more with increasing fervor a nation adds its great "Amen," and heaven throbs with its deepening diapason. Only one prayer heard by man makes this place a shrine.

Only one prayer? From letters and public documents, from personal messages and state papers, come the prayers of a man who found his strength in God, his power in prayer.

Beneath those folds of linen Washington the commander became the suppliant. From that shelter he came forth to inspire others with the faith and with the devotion he had found at the throne of God. Rich indeed is the people which has such a memory of its Deliverer! Blessed beyond all thought is the nation with such an example!

"His work is done;
But while the race of mankind endure,
Let his great example stand
Colossal seen of every land,
And keep the soldier firm, the statesman pure,
Till in all lands, and thro' all human story,
The path of duty be the way of glory."
BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG, PA.—JULY 1-3, 1863.

By George W. Hackman.

An account of the Battle of Gettysburg can hardly be considered a part of the history of Montgomery county. But it was the greatest battle of the Civil War, and was, of all the engagements of that war, the nearest to Montgomery county, being but one hundred miles away.

Besides, the most prominent soldier in that battle was Major General Winfield Scott Hancock, a native of Montgomery county, who lies buried in Montgomery Cemetery, at Norristown.

In the same cemetery is also buried Brevet Major General Samuel K. Zook, who was killed in the second day’s fight at Gettysburg. The Grand Army Post at Norristown, “Zook Post, No. 11,” is named in his honor.

Another participant in that battle was Colonel Theodore W. Bean, of the Seventeenth Pennsylvania Cavalry. He was afterward President of this Historical Society, and is also buried in Montgomery Cemetery, at Norristown.

George W. Hackman, the writer of this sketch, fought in that battle as a member of the Ninety-ninth Pennsylvania Volunteers. He was a native of, and enlisted from, Montgomery county. He afterwards became a member of this Historical Society.

Lieutenant Thomas A. Kelly, of Norristown, fought at Gettysburg in Company D of the Ninety-ninth Pennsylvania Volunteers. Many other residents of Montgomery county also took part in that battle in various regiments.

It has therefore been considered proper to include the sketch in this volume.

The lengthening shadows cast by the sun of June 30, 1863, fell upon a scene of rare pastoral beauty, upland and meadow, woodland and stream, with the quaint old town of Gettysburg set as a jewel in the midst. The gathering legions of the Union and Confederate armies were destined on the morrow to reden the landscape with the blood of the best that the nation could offer. Brigadier General John S. Buford, who led the advance of the left wing of the Union army, with his cavalry division, had this comment to make on the morrow’s prospect: “Rest assured,” he said to General Thomas A. Devine, the commander of one of his brigades, “that the enemy will attack us in the morning. Their skirmishers will come thundering along three lines deep and we shall have to fight like devils to maintain ourselves until the arrival of the infantry.”

To General Buford belongs the credit for the selection of
From photograph taken in 1863

[Signature]

Lt. Gen'l Hancock

[Signature]
Gettysburg as the battle-ground. His tactical and strategical skill was shown in maneuvering and fighting his cavalry as infantry, notwithstanding it compelled him to reduce his fighting force one-fourth, in order to deceive the Confederate commander, Major General D. H. Hill, as to what was in his front, compelling him to execute all the preliminaries necessary to a general engagement, namely, to deploy line of battle from marching column, post artillery, deploy his skirmishers, all of which consumed time, the one element most prominent in Buford's calculations. That success crowned his efforts in this, subsequent events amply prove. The cavalry under his direction added new lustre to the army of which they were a part. Not only in the opening of the battle, but in the closing events of that day, when the First and Eleventh Corps were compelled by overwhelming numbers to abandon the field of the first day's fight and reform their shattered lines on Cemetery Ridge, Buford's cavalry was drawn up in line of battalions in mass, as steady as if on parade.

General Francis A. Walker says that General W. S. Hancock, in November, 1885, pointed out to him, from Cemetery Hill, the position occupied by Buford at this critical juncture and assured him that among the most inspiring sights of his military career was the splendid spectacle of that gallant cavalry, as it stood there unshaken and undaunted, in the face of the advancing Confederate infantry.

Attached to the Second Brigade (General Thomas A. Devin) was the Seventeenth Pennsylvania Cavalry, Company L of which was commanded by Captain Theodore W. Bean, afterward promoted Brevet Lieutenant Colonel, the father of our honored recording secretary, Mrs. A. Conrad Jones.

The following is an extract from a report of Major General Harry Heth, Confederate States Army Commanding Advance Division: "On July 1, my division, accompanied by Pegram's battalion of artillery, was ordered to move at 5 a. m. in the direction of Gettysburg. On nearing Gettysburg it was evident that the enemy was in the vicinity of the town in some force. It may not be improper to remark at this
time, 9 o'clock in the morning of July 1, I was ignorant of what force was at or near Gettysburg and I supposed it consisted of cavalry, most probably supported by a brigade or two of infantry. On reaching the summit of the second ridge of hills west of Gettysburg, it became evident that there were infantry, cavalry and artillery in and around the town."

Heth had 8000 effectives confronting Buford's 3000 effectives. The infantry of the First Corps, Cutler's Brigade leading, arrives about 9 o'clock a.m., deploys his column into line of battle to the right of the Cashtown road, facing west and north, and is instantly in conflict with the enemy, the Fifty-sixth Pennsylvania firing the first volley, and the battle is on.

As we recall the heroic endeavor at Gettysburg, it suggests the minaret of the farther East, and the call to the Muezzin to the faithful to bow in prayer; for this field from which we shall cull incidents of heroism is sacred ground, enriched by the blood of those who struggled and died here.

The One Hundred and Forty-seventh New York was the first regiment to roll up a loss of fifty per cent. The Iron Brigade, consisting of the Twenty-fourth Michigan, Nineteenth Indiana, Second, Sixth and Seventh Wisconsin, fought in and about McPherson's woods, lost sixty-one per cent. Chapman Biddle's Brigade, consisting of the Eightieth New York, One Hundred and Twenty-first, One Hundred and Forty-second and One Hundred and Fifty-first Pennsylvania, lost over fifty per cent., the One Hundred and Fifty-first being unique. Lieutenant Colonel George F. McFarland was principal of McAllister Academy, in Juniata county, Pennsylvania. McFarland a school principal in command, one hundred school teachers marching and fighting in the ranks. Company D was composed of scholars from McAllister's Academy. They fought the Twenty-sixth North Carolina, which lost in the morning encounter with the One Hundred and Fifty-first Pennsylvania, 588 men and officers out of 800, one company having eighty-two killed or wounded out of eighty-three. The Confederate General Heth said:
“The dead of the One Hundred and Fifty-first marked the line with the accuracy of a dress parade.”

About eleven o’clock Roy Stone’s Brigade of Pennsylvania arrived and was placed on the left of the Cashtown road, the left of the line resting near the Iron Brigade. Stripping for the fight, and unslinging knapsacks, the men called out, “We have come to stay.” When darkness veiled the conflict, it was learned that more than fifty per cent. filled the prophetic statement, Roy Stone falling away in front of his line.

Langhorne Wistar clung to his command, with mouth so full of blood that speech was an impossibility. Huidekoper remained in command of his regiment with shattered arm, and a ball through his leg. At about this time, or a little before 11.15 a.m., Major General John F. Reynolds, commanding the left wing of the Army of the Potomac, was killed by a sharpshooter as he was rectifying his line of battle; a Pennsylvanian of whom our State may feel justly proud. The Iron Brigade a little later succeeded in capturing Archer’s Brigade of Confederates, about 1000 men, including the General. Private Patrick M’auloney, of the Twenty-fourth Michigan, seizing him by the throat, commanded “right about, march,” conducted him to the Division Commander General Wadsworth, saluting, “Sir, allow me to make you acquainted with General Archer.” The Twenty-fourth Michigan had seven color-bearers shot down, under the flag; four of them, Abel Peck, Charles Ballou, August Ernest and William Kelly, lying dead almost side by side, while every one of the color guard was wounded, when Corporal Andrew Wagner was severely wounded, and the colors fell. Col. Morrow ran forward and raised them. Private Kelly ran up and seized the staff saying: “The Colonel of the Twenty-fourth Michigan shall never carry the flag while I am alive.” He was killed instantly. Still another brave soul raised the flag only to fall. Again Colonel Morrow grasped the starry banner, and while waving it aloft, he too fell, terribly wounded. Colorbearer Sergeant Benjamin E. Crippen, of Co. E, One Hundred and Forty-third Pennsylvania, says Colonel Freemantle,
England’s representative on General Hill’s Confederate staff planted his flag around which the regiment fought with much obstinacy, but because of superior numbers finally forced back.” Crippen was the last to retire, turning around every now and then, and shaking his fists at the advancing Confederates. General Hill said he felt quite sorry when he saw the gallant Yankee meet his doom.

John Burns.

Major Chamberlain, relates, soon after taking up our line in the orchard an old gentleman approached us from the town, dressed in a blue swallow-tailed coat, and high silk hat, rather worse for wear, carrying a musket, and asked me if he could be allowed to fight with our regiment.” I answered, “there can hardly be any objection,” but referred him to Col. Wistar, who was standing near. On repeating his question to the Colonel, Wistar asked him if he could shoot. Oh, yes, said the old gentleman. But where are your cartridges?” asked the Colonel. Slapping his hands on his pantaloons pocket, he replied: “I have them here.” “Certainly you can fight with us,” said the Colonel, and wish there many more like you.” The Colonel advised him to go into the woods on our left as he could do more damage there, and be less liable to be hit. He went into the woods and joined one of the regiments of the Iron Brigade, was wounded in the side and leg, and left insensible on the field, but was finally rescued, and taken to his home, surviving his injuries.

The following is the text of General Geo. C. Meade’s order as received by Gen’l W. S. Hancock:

Headquarters Army of the Potomac.

July 1, 1863, 1.10 p. m.

Commanding Officer Second Corps:

The Major General commanding has just been informed that General Reynolds has been killed or badly wounded.

He directs that you turn over the command of your corps to General Gibbon; that you proceed to the front, and by virtue of this order, in case of the truth of General Reynolds’ death, you assume command of the corps there assembled, viz: The Eleventh, First and Third at Emmettsburg. If you
think the ground and position there a better one on which to fight a battle under existing circumstances, you will so advise the General, and he will order all of the troops up. You know the General's views, and General Warren, who is fully aware of them, has gone out to see General Reynolds.

The Eleventh Corps arrives on the field at one o'clock p.m., and its head of the column is deployed on the right of the First Corps to resist the advance of Ewells' Confederates who were overwhelming Devin's cavalry brigade. Vonsteinwehr by direction of Reynolds occupied Cemetery Hill, and at once constructed lunettes for his batteries in order to give the guns and gunners the fullest protection possible: if the First and Eleventh Corps did nothing else than hold the Confederate hosts at bay to permit the completion of the protection above enumerated, it provided a safe and sure rallying point, when, by overwhelming numbers, they were forced to retire from the battle-field in front of Seminary Ridge. The One Hundred and Fifty-third, Twenty-seventh, Seventy-fourth and Seventy-fifth Pennsylvania Regiments were identified with this corps; the Seventy-fifth fought north of the town near the Carlisle road and lost fifty-six per cent. in killed and wounded.

General W. S. Hancock arrived on the field at 3.30 p.m., and assumed command as per General Meade's order hereinbefore noted, and directed the remnant of the First and Eleventh Corps to the position selected.

Summary:
Major Gen'l Buford opened the fight 9.00 a.m., July 1st.
Major Gen'l Reynolds arrives in advance of his corps.
Major Gen'l Reynolds killed 11.15 a.m.
Major Gen'l Howard, Eleventh Corps, arrives 1.00 p.m.
Major Gen'l W. S. Hancock arrives 3.30 p.m.
Forces engaged 1st day: Union, 19,982; Confederates, 25,252

Gettysburg, Second Day, July 2, 1863.

The obvious duty confronting the master mind on his arrival on the battle-field was first to ascertain from General W. S. Hancock the disposition of the army at hand, at the
close of the first day’s fight. Second to rectify the battle line, if it did not occupy the most advantageous position for a renewal of the battle either for defensive or offensive purposes. Third, to assign the different corps on their arrival to the positions best calculated to accomplish the results in view; namely, the defeat of the Confederate army, whether they assumed the offensive or defensive. General Meade was guilty of two errors on the morning of the 2d. First, in not taking precautionary measures to occupy Little Round Top. It was light enough at four o’clock of the morning of the 2d for him to note the importance of the Round Tops (Big and Little) as strong points to occupy as resting places for the left of his battle line, but they were left unoccupied except by the Signal Corps until after four o’clock in the afternoon, when the assault of General Longstreet was in full tide, and then only on the initiative of General G. K. Warren, Chief Engineer of the Army of Potomac (when the Confederates were pressing forward to occupy the heights), by detaching a brigade of the Fifth Corps and Hazlet’s Battery D, Fifth United States. Second error: In ordering Buford to take his cavalry corps from their position of observation on the left to Taneytown, gather the trains, take them to Westminster and relieve Merritt; that he, Merritt, after being relieved was to march and occupy position on the left of army vacated by Buford’s Corps. The reverse of this order would have been the proper disposition, as in this event the movement of General Longstreet would have been disclosed early in its inception and the necessary arrangements made to counteract the move on the left. The following order explains the foregoing comment:

July 22, 1863.

Commanding Officer Cavalry Corps.

The Major General commanding directs that General Buford collect all of the trains in the vicinity of Taneytown, and take them down to Westminster.

Very respectfully,
Daniel Butterfield,
Major Gen’l Chief of Staff.
BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.

Extract from report of Brig. Gen. Wesley Merritt, U. S. A., commanding Reserve Brigade:

"On the 2d inst. we marched to Emmitsburg where Lieut. Thompson was killed or captured attempting to communicate with corps headquarters. On the 3d inst., in compliance with orders received from corps headquarters, I marched with the brigade about 12 m. to attack the enemy's right and rear and annoyed him while the battle was progressing on the right. I marched on the Gettysburg road, about four miles where my advance skirmishers were engaged. Here the brigade drove the enemy more than a mile, routing him from strong places, stone fences and barricades."

Second Day.

Pennsylvania was again first to fire in the opening of the contest on the left. Lieutenant Thomas A. Kelly, Co. D, Ninety-ninth Pa. Vols., of Norristown, Pa., with a detail of skirmishers, were marched in direction of the Sherfy House, and in the rear of the peach orchard deployed as skirmishers, advancing in an oblique direction through the orchard, crossing the Emmitsburg road, and into the field beyond, where they discovered the rebel skirmish line advancing, 11.45 a. m. Also in an oblique direction towards the left of our line in the direction of the Round Tops, shots were exchanged and the skirmishers of the Ninety-ninth, having opened the fight, fell back to where the Third Corps was in line of battle, 12.55 p. m. After this Berdan's sharpshooters discovered the same line of rebel skirmishers, and to them heretofore has been given the honor of the first interchange of shots on the morning of the 2d. At 3.00 p. m. the artillery of the Confederates opened. Hood's line of battle not being in readiness for the attack.

The advanced position of the Third Corps, General Daniel E. Sickles, has often been the subject of criticism. If it was in a wrong position it should have been properly placed by the major general commanding. While a faulty position and held by the smallest corps in the army of the Potomac, its advanced position disclosed the purpose of General Lee and his Lieutenant General Longstreet.
General D. E. Sickles,
Gettysburg, Pa.
My dear General Sickles:

My plan and desire was to meet you at Gettysburg on the interesting ceremony attending the unveiling of the Slocum monument; but to-day, I find myself in no condition to keep the promise made you when last we were together. I am quite disabled from a severe hurt on one of my feet, so that I am unable to stand more than a minute or two at a time. Please express my sincere regrets to the noble Army of the Potomac, and to accept them, especially, for yourself.

On that field you made your mark that will place you prominently before the world as one of the leading figures of the most important battles of the Civil War. As a Northern veteran once remarked to me: "General Sickles can well afford to leave a leg on that field."

I believe that it is now conceded that the advanced position at the Peach Orchard, taken by your corps and under your orders, saved that battle-field to the Union cause. It was the sorest, and saddest reflection of my life for many years; but, to-day, I can say, with sincerest emotion that it was and is the best that could have come to us all, North and South; and I hope that the nation, re-united, may always enjoy the honor and glory brought to it by that grand work.

Please offer my kindest salutations to your Governor and your fellow-comrades of the Army of the Potomac.

Always yours sincerely,

(Signed) James Longstreet.
Lt. Genl. Confederate Army.

The battle line contact occurred about 4 p. m., and from that time on the fighting was of the most desperate character in and around the peach orchard and wheat field. The losses in killed and wounded equalled, and in one instance exceeded, the percentage of losses of the first day:

26th, Pa. V. V., 56 per cent.
11th, N. J., 51 per cent.
17th, U. S. Regulars, 65 per cent.
143rd, Pa. V. V., 63 per cent.
20th, Indiana, 54 per cent.
5th, New Hampshire, 50 per cent.
and so on. The Ninety-ninth Pa., in which the writer had the honor of serving, held the extreme left of the Third Corps on knoll at the Devil's Den, and notwithstanding the advantage of cover, in the shape of rocks, trees and the knoll, the loss was thirty-three and one-third per cent. After General Sickles was wounded, General W. S. Hancock was directed to take charge of his own and the Third Corps. He stripped his own line to support the Third Corps in the desperate effort to restrain the Confederates from overwhelming them, and seize the Round Tops and as a result defeating the Union army. The Confederates on his own front noted the weakened centre, and made the effort to seize it.

It would seem invidious to draw distinctions among so many instances of heroism displayed in the conflict upon this classic field, yet justice to the living and dead, who were the actors, as well as the truth of history, compel us to direct especial attention to it as an inspiration to the youth of our land, as well as others to whom heroic endeavor is more than "sounding brass and tinkling cymbal." When the conflict on the afternoon of the 2d, for the possession of the Round Tops, raged in all its fury, and General Hancock had taken Caldwell's Division to aid the Third Corps (General D. E. Sickles), Wilcox's Confederate Brigade advanced with the purpose of piercing the line, weakened by Caldwell's withdrawal. Hancock, ever alert, saw the impending danger and hastened to the most available body of men, the First Minnesota, a scant 262 men and officers. "What regiment is this?" asked Hancock. Colonel Colville replies: "First Minnesota." "Charge those colors!" says Hancock, pointing to the advancing Confederates. A desperate contest ensued in which the enemy was forced back, leaving their colors in the hands of the First Minnesota. Speaking of this affair afterwards, General Hancock is reported to have said: "There is no more gallant deed recorded in history. I ordered those men in there because I saw that I must gain five minutes time. Reinforcements were coming on the run, but I knew that before they could reach the threatened point, the Confederates, unless checked, would seize the position. I would have ordered
that regiment in if I had known that every man would be killed. It had to be done, and I was glad to find such a gallant body of men at hand willing to make the terrible sacrifice that the occasion demanded. The regiment took 262 officers and men into the affair. It lost 50 killed, 174 wounded. Total casualties, 224 for the 2d and 3d. Col. Colville states the loss on the 2d was 215 killed and wounded out of 262, a percentage of 82. A remarkable feature of this loss is that none were missing. Seventeen officers were killed or wounded, the latter including the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, Major and Adjutant. The killed, with those who died of their wounds, numbered seventy-five or over, being twenty-eight per cent. of those engaged, a percentage of killed unequalled in military statistics. As children at school we were taught that the charge of the Light Brigade at Balaklava was the acme of heroism; let us compare the facts:

Light Brigade—673 in action;
247 killed and wounded;
37 per cent. loss.

1st Minnesota—262 in action;
215 killed and wounded;
82 per cent. loss.

A difference of 45 per cent. in favor of the First Minnesota.

Summary: Second Day.

1st. Neglect of General George C. Meade personally in conjunction with Chief of Engineers, General G. K. Warren, to rectify line of battle, as well as to see that Little Round Top was occupied.

2d. The ordering of General John S. Buford's Division of cavalry from their point of observation on the left to Taneytown and Westminster were tactical errors of grave moment to the Union army.

3d. The uncovering of the Confederate movement on our left was by the skirmishers of the Third Corps under command of Lieut. Thomas Kelly, Ninety-ninth Pa., a resident of Norristown, Pa.
4th. When General Meade learned of the serious wounding of General Daniel E. Sickles, of the Third Corps, General W. S. Hancock was instructed to take command of the Third Corps, as well as his own, and make the best disposition of the troops to meet the onset of the Confederate legions.

Third Day.

The Sixth Corps, with the exception of Green’s Brigade, having been withdrawn from the Union right at Culp’s Hill to re-inforce the left centre during the assault of General Longstreet, on the afternoon of the 2d, General Edward Johnson’s division of Ewell’s Corps took possession of the vacant entrenchments. On the return of the Sixth Corps, in the early morning of the 3d, they found the Confederates in possession and forming for a forward movement. General Geary at once opened upon them with the artillery and on being re-enforced desperate fighting to regain and to retain resulted; finally the Confederates were driven from them through the woods beyond. The Confederate loss in the struggle was 1873. This ended the fight on the right; an ominous calm succeeding from eleven o’clock to 1 p. m. Early in the morning of the 3d, one of the saddest of incidents occurred, in the accidental shooting and death of Miss Jennie Wade, the only non-combatant to suffer the loss of life.

Extract from letters written by Mrs. Georgia Wade McClellan:

The reporter anxious to hear the story from her own lips led Mrs. McClellan on to tell of the battle of Gettysburg, where her sister, Jennie Wade, met heroic death, while making biscuits for the Union soldiers.

“My sister lived with me and was killed in my house,” said Mrs. McClellan, and her bright eyes had a sad, far-away look in them, as she recalled the three days of awful carnage. “We lived then on Cemetery Hill, a suburb of Gettysburg, and directly on the Union battle line. I was still ill, for my oldest son, Kenneth, now of Fullerton, Neb., was then but one week old.
"The first day of the battle, July 1st, 1863, sister Jennie carried water for the men and filled their canteens. Cavalry men dismounted in front of the house all day long, and stood holding their horses while she carried water to them, filling their canteens. Two wounded men were brought into the house. She cared for them until the middle of the night, when the soldiers came and took them away.

"The second day of the fight she prepared and cooked food for the sharp-shooters who were stationed around the house. At night she crept out of the house with water to fill the canteens of the wounded soldiers who lay in a vacant lot adjoining."

"Were the wounded so close to your home?"

"When the battle was finally over," said this brave little woman quietly, "fifteen men lay dead in our yard."

Mrs. M'Clellan paused for a moment as if to gather strength to tell the rest of the story, for it had indeed aroused sad memories.

She resumed: "On the eve of the second day my sister prepared bread to be baked on the following morning. It was four o'clock on the morning of the third day that the Union pickets were driven nearer to the house. Jennie, who had been lying on a lounge by the window, heard them and arose and went out to bring in wood to heat the brick oven for her baking. She went about getting the breakfast and then moulded the bread stiff. The firing of the battle could be plainly heard. Jennie began to read Scripture—I recollect she read the twenty-seventh and thirtieth Psalms, and I applied them to what was then occurring around us. By this time the cannonading had begun and the firing of the artillery was very close. Two shells went directly through our house.

"Yes, indeed," said Mrs. M'Clellan, in answer to the exclamation of the horror from her listener, "when the battle was over we picked up the little minie balls from the yard by the quart cupfuls.

**KILLED BY A MINIE BALL.**

"About eight o'clock a soldier came to the door and asked for something to eat—he said he hadn't had a morsel for
two whole days. Jennie turned to mother and said if moth-
er would start a fire in the stove, she would bake biscuits for 
the men. I remember hearing her say," said Mrs. McClellan, 
"It is eight o'clock now, mother, and it will take too long for 
the bread to get done." So mother started a fire in the stove, 
and Jennie mixed the biscuit, and started to roll it out. In 
those days, you know, women wore the hoop skirts. My 
mother turned as she felt the touch of sister's skirt—turned 
just in time to see her sink to the floor—she didn't drop—
just sank down. A minie ball had struck her just below the 
left shoulder.

"Then we were all ordered to the cellar, but mother re-
tused to go unless they took sister's body down also, which 
they eventually did. The house was a double one, and we 
had to go through to the other side of the building as the 
firing was all on our side of the house. They put me in a 
rocking chair with my child in my arms, and carried us through to the other side of the house and into the cellar. 
I sat there all day long beside the dead body of my sister. 
That was the third of July, 1863.

"My sister was buried in a casket prepared for a rebel 
colonel.' It was said by those who were supposed to know, 
that she had been killed by a poisoned ball, so it was neces-
sary to have the interment at once. She was laid to rest 
by Union soldiers, the dough still left on her hands, and they 
wrapped her body in an American flag:

"She had three different graves. That night she was 
buried in the yard of our home. Then the body was remov-
ed to the family plot of my mother, and the next spring to 
Evergreen cemetery where the remains now lie beneath a 
monument erected last year by the women of the Iowa W. R. 
C. at the cost of $800. The monument bears the heroic 
statue of a woman holding in one hand two canteens, and in 
the other a cup. The statue was made in Italy, and the 
monument dedicated Sept. 16, 1901."

It was told in such a quiet way without any attempt to 
enlarge upon the facts. The suffering, the privation of war, 
the agony of the three whole days and nights in the midst
of a fierce raging conflict—of heroic deeds that will go down in history—and she spoke of it in no dramatic manner, just detailed the story briefly and simply—a recital that told plainer than any flowery rhetoric of the strength of character, the true bravery and nobility of this woman who had lived through some of the most thrilling scenes of our civil war.

Mrs. Georgia Wade McClellan told the reporter of her sister’s heroic act, but with the becoming modesty of a truly great woman, never mentioned her own part in those fearful days. She did not tell what the reporter has since learned than when her child was three weeks old she went into the Union hospitals, and helped to nurse back to life and health the boys who had been wounded—she never thought to mention her heroism in long watches of sleepless nights by the side of suffering men brought torn and bleeding from battlefields and skirmishes.

Is it any wonder that the name of Georgia Wade McClellan is an honored one in the ranks of the G. A. R., and in the councils of the W. R. C.?

There was another woman who met her death on this field in the second day’s fight; she, however, was dressed in Confederate uniform, and was discovered by the burial details thus ending a romance for the South, or some human lover.

The calm that followed the morning attack on the right was oppressive, and full of portents, but the Union forces were on the alert. When and where was the next blow to be struck was the problem that confronted the Union Generals Eleven-twelve, and at precisely one o’clock by General E. P. Alexander’s watch (who was in command of the Confederate artillery) when the signal gun was fired that was to open one of the greatest artillery duels of modern times. Three hundred and ninety-two guns of different caliber hurling their death-dealing missiles for one hour when Pickett’s division emerged from the cover of the woods on Seminary Ridge, with their supports numbering 15,000 strong to attack the Union position on Cemetery Ridge; doomed to failure from its inception; some few broke through the Union
line, near the famous clump of trees, the point of direction in the attack; but only to fall or remain as prisoners. General W. S. Hancock’s Second Corps occupied his line supported by contingents from other corps. General Hancock personally directing the defense continuing on the field (though wounded) until the victory in his front was complete, 4000 prisoners, 30 stands of colors as trophies of his superb defense. Montgomery county may well be proud of Major General Winfield S. Hancock for the service he rendered the nation on the field of Gettysburg. While the attack on the centre was in progress General J. E. B. Stuart, the cavalry of the Confederate Army, sought to create a diversion in favor of the assaulting column by an attack on the rear of the Union army, but was defeated in his efforts by the Union cavalry under the leadership of Major General D. McMurtrie Gregg at Rummel’s Farm, three and one-half miles east of Gettysburg, the greatest cavalry conflict of the war.

From the morning of July 1st, to the gathering darkness of July 3, 1863, when General Robert E. Lee’s dream of invasion of the North was shattered and he turned his head of column toward the Potomac, deeds of valor followed in rapid succession, that to particularize seems invidious. The men who struggled on the field of Gettysburg not for territorial aggrandizement, but for the perpetuity of the commonwealth of states as handed down to us from the fathers, having left the impressions of their zeal and courage as a priceless legacy to every true American, who in the days to come will with the same devotion maintain this nation as a “Government of the people, by the people and for the people.”

SUMMARY.

Major General W. S. Hancock by direction of the commanding General, upon learning of the death of General John F. Reynolds, on the morning of July 1st, assumed command, establishing the line for the following days.

On July 2d, after the wounding of General D. E. Sickles, he was again directed by the Commanding General
to assume command of the Third Corps, as well as his own, the Second Corps.

On the third day the attack being on his immediate front, he was again the directing head, hurling back with disastrous results the assaulting column, giving the Rebellion a mortal wound.

[Read in part before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, April 30, 1910.]
Barn in which George Whitefield preached in 1740, and Count Zinzindorf in 1742. During Camp Pottsgrove, in 1777, it sheltered the horses of General Washington and his staff.

Birthplace of Gov. John F. Hartranft in 1830.
THE OUTING AT CAMP POTTSGROVE.

The annual meeting of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, on September 24, 1910, was held at Camp Pottsgrove, in New Hanover and Frederick townships.

Two features made this a notable occasion. In the first place, the attendance was probably the largest at any of the society's outings up to that time, this being due to the fact that the Berks County Historical Society joined the Montgomery County Society in the day's pilgrimage—the locality being the nearest to Berks county that was occupied by the Continental Army during the Revolution—and secondly, an amazing scope of historical information was brought to the attention of the participants.

Interest centered in the scenes associated with the encampment of the Revolutionary Army in September, 1777, known as Camp Pottsgrove. The day of the outing was fixed to mark the 133d anniversary of this camp. But besides the story of the stay of Washington's Army in the neighborhood, memories of Henry Antes, the pious pioneer farmer of Frederick, of the early Moravian educational efforts, of the Mennonites of Bertolet's Meeting House, of the ancient churches of Falckner Swamp and of the birthplace of General John F. Hartranft, also had their place in the day's itinerary.

Leaving the village of Falckner Swamp in coaches the party was taken to Fagleysville, viewing on the way the Revolutionary headquarters of General Anthony Wayne, being the house in which John F. Hartranft was born.

After dinner at the Fagleysville Hotel, which was overcrowded by the visitors, former Governor Samuel W. Pennypacker and Louis Richards, president of the Berks County Historical Society, spoke to the assemblage from the hotel porch, and Joseph Fornance, president of the Montgomery County Historical Society, read a paper which Dr. John W.
Jordan had prepared, the subject being "The First Moravian School in Pennsylvania." This paper appears on page 171 of this volume.

Resuming the coach trip, stops were made at the burial ground of the Antes family, the Antes homestead and mill, and Bertolet's Meeting House. Othniel B. Lessig, of Pottstown, at the Antes Burial Ground, while standing by the grave of Henry Antes, gave interesting accounts of him and the Antes family. And at Bertolet's Meeting House the Rev. N. B. Grubb, a Bishop of the Mennonite Church, told of the founding of the Meeting and of the earliest settlement of the neighborhood.

The pilgrimage then continued to the farm of Samuel Bertolet, in the barn of which, built by William Fry, the celebrated missionary, George Whitefield, preached in 1740, and Count Zinzendorf, the Moravian, in 1742. It afterwards, in 1777, during Camp Pottsgrove, sheltered the horses of General Washington and his staff, while General Washington occupied as his headquarters the house of Col. Frederick Antes nearby.

The scene of the outing had been selected at the suggestion of Benjamin Bertolet, who had made a careful study of the records and traditions relating to the camp of Washington's Army in Pottsgrove. A paper by him about Camp Pottsgrove is in Vol. 3 of the publications of this society. He served as chairman of the committee in charge of the outing, the other members being: Joseph Fornance, Dr. W. H. Reed, Henry W. Kratz, Daniel H. Bertolet, Othniel B. Lessig, George F. P. Wanger, W. H. Wagner, John Wagner, James Faust, Louis Richards, Thomas P. Merritt and Dr. Edwin M. Herbst. The three last named were members of the Berks County Historical Society.

The address of Mr. Pennypacker and extracts from the remarks of Mr. Richards and also the papers of Mr. Lessig and Bishop Grubb follow:
Address of Former Governor Pennypacker.

"As president of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, where the historical records of the commonwealth as well as those of this region are preserved, as a member of the Historical Society of Montgomery County and on behalf of the Fagleys, Bertolets, Grims and other Pennsylvania German families in this region and living in the valley of the Perkiomen, I greet you.

"If the roads are a little rough, if the wagons creak, if the dining room was fairly well-filled and if the rains from heaven occasionally send a few drops over us, we are, nevertheless, having a thoroughly good time.

"We meet upon the outer end of the classic region of America. Down at Phoenixville, at the Fountain Inn Hotel, is the stone that marks the farthest inland point reached by the British invasion of Pennsylvania. And these grounds mark the farthest westward march of the Continental army during the Revolution. It has been suggested that there was some doubt as to the location of the camp, known as Camp Pottsgrove. That doubt has been dispelled through the efforts of Benjamin Bertolet, who went to great pains hunting up bullet balls and tradition concerning the location. Beside this the location is definitely fixed by a letter written by Washington to Anthony Wayne, in which he says that Camp Pottsgrove is located in Falckner Swamp, four miles southwest of Pottsgrove.

"The effort of the campaign of 1777 was one upon the part of Sir William Howe to capture Philadelphia, and on the part of Washington to retain that city, which was at that time the most largely inhabited city in the country, and was the seat of government, where the Continental Congress sat. Consequently both generals considered its possession fundamental.

"While the war broke out in Massachusetts, it soon drifted south, and all the battles in which Washington won fame were fought in the vicinity of Philadelphia, namely Brandywine, Warren Tavern, Germantown, White Marsh, Trenton, Princeton and Monmouth."
“In his effort to capture Philadelphia, Howe embarked with his fleet at New York. He sailed along the coast and entered Chesapeake Bay, sailing to the head of the Elk river in Maryland. Washington, who was stationed at Germantown, crossed the river to meet him and they fought a severe battle on the banks of the Brandywine creek on the 11th of September. Washington retreated across the Schuylkill. He determined to make another effort in Chester county and the armies clashed. Rain wet their ammunition and they were separated. Washington crossed the Schuylkill at Parker’s Ford, where Edward Parker had a landing to enable the iron works at Coventry and Warwick to ship their iron. The Continental army moved down along this side of the river as far as Perkiomen tavern, at Collegeville, where it encamped. Howe desired to cross the river and Washington aimed to prevent him from doing so. He hoped to meet the British general at the point where he might cross the river and give battle. Howe hastened up the other side of the river and Washington, thinking he might want to capture the supplies at Reading, started north on the east side of the river, and on the 21st of September, 1777, reached this place. This is how it happened that the Continental army encamped here.

“I see by the itinerary of the day that we are to visit the place where General Wayne had his headquarters. It is said to be at the Hartranft home, where one of the greatest generals of the Civil war was born. It is extremely doubtful whether Wayne was here at all. Washington arrived here on the 21st of September. On the 22d Wayne was at Red Lion, in Chester county, having been sent away by Washington to prevent an attack by the British in the rear. On the 26th, in the early morning, Washington left here. On the 25th, at 11 o’clock, he wrote that Wayne had not yet joined him and that he could not possibly arrive here before night, if then. If he was here, therefore, he was here only from the night of the 24th to the early morning of the 26th. The first definite knowledge we have that Wayne was with the army is at Pennypacker’s Mills on the 28th. Greene and Sullivan were here and they were among the foremost generals of the army. This
was only a camp. It was not a battle-field. Not much occurred here.

"Count Pulaski, a Pole, came from Europe to aid Washington and it was here that he was made commander of cavalry. He was a brave and a skilled soldier and afterwards lost his life in the cause. From here Washington wrote to John Hancock, giving an account of the battle at Warren tavern, which was a more important engagement than is generally supposed. Twenty-one persons were killed and 43 taken prisoners. How many were wounded we do not know. DeKalb thought it the greatest opportunity Washington had.

"Here General Greene lost his brass-mounted pistol. Whether he dropped it in the road, or whether some soldier thought it might be an interesting thing to have, or whether some Dutchman was tempted by the brass, we do not know.

"Washington issued tin receptacles into which the soldiers might put their ammunition to keep it dry. It was here that he complained that the utensils were appropriated to the personal use of the soldiers and here he issued an order that the practice must be stopped.

"On the morning of the 26th the army of Howe entered Philadelphia and the army of Washington left here for Pennypacker's Mills. The campaign ended with Howe in possession of Philadelphia, and Washington out on the hills along the Perkiomen.

"This region was one of great importance before the Revolution. Penn arranged with some scholarly men along the Rhine to send a colony of Germans to Pennsylvania. They came in 1683 under the leadership of Francis Daniel Pastorius, and bought 25,000 acres, which was to be laid out along some navigable stream. They secured a little less than 6,000 acres, which has since become Germantown. The balance, nearly 20,000 acres was laid out further in the interior in a region known as Manatawny. It was granted to the Frankfort Land Company. Pastorius managed the affairs of the company for 17 years, when he was succeeded by Daniel
Falckner. This accounts for the name Falckner Swamp.* Falckner was an educated man, a Lutheran preacher. He wrote a book, in which he gave an interesting account of the Indians of the province. Then came John Henry Sprogell and claimed some of the land. He brought a suit of ejectment against Pastorius. At that time there were but four lawyers in Pennsylvania—a happy time. Sprogell retained each of the four lawyers, and Pastorius was left without a means of defending himself in court. Judgment was entered against Pastorius.

"Henry Antes lived in this section, and it was at his home that the Moravian school for boys, now located at Nazareth, was started. David Schultz, one of the Schwenkfelders, lived here. The Schwenkfelders were the most interesting and cultured people that came to this country. Schultz was a surveyor. A tragedy occurred at his house. He bought a boy from a ship at Philadelphia in 1774, and during his absence from home the boy killed his wife.

"Here was born John F. Hartranft, the hero of Fort Steadman, a great general, and once Governor of the commonwealth. He was a man of the greatest executive ability, who, if we stood by our own, as we ought but sometimes fail to do, would have been President instead of Hayes."

Mr. Pennypacker then read this letter written by Washington during his stay at this camp, in which he asks General Wayne to join him:

Camp Forkner's Swamp
about four miles from Pots Grove.
23d September, 1777.

Dr. Sir:
I received your favor of yesterday morning and am apprehensive as you have not acknowledged the receipt of a Letter I wrote you the night before, that it has fallen into the enemy's hands. By that I directed Genl. Smallwood and yourself to march immediately with your Respective Corps by the way of Pots Grove to join me. You will both pursue the (route) thereby marked out, and which I have mentioned above, for it is my wish that we should draw our whole force

*Meadowland.
together as soon as possible and that I should be immediately joined by your corps. Should we continue detached and in a divided state I fear we shall neither be able to attack or defend ourselves with a good prospect of success.

I am Dr. Sir,
Yr. most obed’t serv’t,

To Brigadr. Gen’l Wayne.

Mr. Pennypacker also showed a deed dated 1701, and written by Francis Daniel Pastorius on paper made at the Rittenhouse paper mills, along the Wissahickon. Falckner and Sprogell were witnesses.

In closing the speaker said: “It seems that gatherings of this kind amount to little unless we remember the deeds of our forefathers and carry away an inspiration to do all in our power to maintain the principles for which they fought and to transmit them to our descendants and to theirs. After the Revolution they gathered in convention and adopted a constitution that is a marvel of good judgment. Under it the country has prospered and grown from about 3,000,000 to 90,000,000. And the power and importance of this country under that constitution is felt throughout the world. Whether by wisdom, Providence or chance, they fell upon a line of thought that is almost perfect. I believe that the time is coming when all the English-speaking people will be associated under one form of government like ours, where the local affairs are determined within the commonwealth and the broad national affairs by the central government. There are dangers to-day as ever. We have had Presidents who were willing to extend the power of office at the expense of the judiciary or Congress and Congresses willing to encroach upon the President. Charlatans are going over the country and suggesting novelties and changes. If the people are as conservative as I think they are they will continue to have at heart the interests of their country and themselves, and will do what they can to continue the government which their fathers maintained so long.”
THE OUTING AT CAMP POTTSGROVE.

ANOTHER LETTER OF GEN. WASHINGTON.

The following letter, which was the last written by Washington in the camp in New Hanover township, is now in the library of former Governor Samuel W. Pennypacker. The army arrived at Pennypacker's Mills at 10 a.m., September 26th, and must have left the other camp not later than 8 a.m. This letter was written in the morning before leaving and was sent by Col. Clement Biddle to General Woodford, who had been wounded at Brandywine and was then at Bethlehem with General Lafayette.

"Camp near Potts Grove
26th Sept'r, 1777.

"Dear Sir:

I have the pleasure of yours of the 25th, but am sorry to hear that your wound is so troublesome to you. I have sent Col. Biddle up purposely to see the Baggage properly disposed of and I must beg of you to pay as much attention as your health will admit of to the conduct of the Baggage Guard who will probably be licentious and distressing to the Inhabitants.

Make my compliments to the Marquis and be assured I am Dear Sir
Yr most ob' Servt

Geo. Washington."

EXTRACTS FROM THE REMARKS OF MR. RICHARDS.

Louis Richards, president of the Berks County Historical Society, was then introduced. He said the place was fraught with historic interest. He declared that the camp was established there in the darkest days of the Revolution and told of the sufferings of the shoeless, half-naked soldiers. The place was interesting to Berks county because it marked the nearest point to the county line reached by the Continental army. If Howe had proceeded to Reading Berks might have the honor of having one of the battles of the Revolution fought on her soil. He paid a glowing tribute to the patriotism of the Revolutionary soldiers and closed by complimenting the Montgomery society for arranging for the pilgrimage.
THE ANTES FAMILY.

[Address, delivered by Othniel B. Lessig at the joint meeting of the Historical Societies of Montgomery and Berks Counties, at Camp Pottsgrove, September 24, 1910.]

Heinrich Antes (Von Blume), of a noble family in the Palatinate, was born about 1620. He left a son, Philip Frederick, born about 1670, died November 28th, 1746, at the Antes home in Falkner Swamp. Philip Frederick and his wife, Anna Catharine, lived in Freinsheim, Palatinate, where they had the following children born to them:

Johann Heinrich, born 1701, July 11; died 1756, July 20th.
Johann Jacob, born 1703, Oct. 17.
Johann Sebastian, born 1706, September 14.
Conrad, born 1709, August 25.
Mary Elizabeth, born 1711, March 29.
John, born 1716.

When they came to America, they brought only the oldest, Henry, and youngest, Mary Elizabeth, along, so that John, born in 1716, must have died in infancy.

It is not known on what date the Antes arrived in America. The last time we find the name of Philip Frederick Antes in the Freinshein Church book of baptisms is in September, 1716; the first time we find his name in America is in the Deed Book of Philadelphia county in February, 1723, when there was recorded a deed conveying to Antes a tract of 154 acres along the Swamp creek. This tract, bought of Hendrick Van Bebber, was a part of a tract of 22,377 acres in Mahanitania, which was granted by Penn to the Frankfort company, entrusted to Pastorius as manager, and stolen legally by John Henry Sprogell through his success in engaging the only four lawyers in Pennsylvania in an ejectment suit against Pastorious. The price paid by Antes was £38 and 5 shillings, subject to a yearly quit rent of one shilling for
every hundred acres and one quarter of all minerals. In the deed, Antes is described as a resident of Germantown. On April 9th, 1742, he married Elizabeth Wayman. On April 24th, 1742, he was naturalized in Philadelphia. His daughter, Mary Elizabeth, married John Eshbach, of Oley. In 1725 Philip Frederick Antes lived in Frederick township on his Swamp tract of land where he died November 28th, 1746.

At the time of his son Henry's withdrawal from the Reformed Church, Philip Frederick also withdrew and often went to the Swamp Lutheran Church to hear Muhlenberg. When he was taken sick he desired Muhlenberg's attendance (see Muhlenberg's report to Halle Church authorities). As the Moravians were about Antes during his illness his request was not made known to Muhlenberg. After his death, counsel was held as to whether Muhlenberg should bury him. The Brethren arranged that Muhlenberg should not be present and buried him themselves on his own farm, which now passed into the hands of young Henry. Henry Antes was taught the trade of carpenter and millwright before coming to America. He was tall in stature, of a large frame, strong physique, and in robust health. After his father moved to New Hanover township, Henry stayed in Germantown, where he engaged in partnership with William Dewees in the construction of a paper mill and a grist mill at Crefeld, along the Wissahickon. On February 2d, 1726, Henry Antes was married to his partner's daughter, Christina Elizabeth Dewees (born in Pennsylvania about 1702, and died October 5, 1782). The ceremony was performed by John Philip Boehm, pastor of the German Reformed congregations of Falkner, Swamp, Skippack and Whitemarsh. His business, that of millwright, called him to various parts of the settled portion of Pennsylvania. He was a skilled mechanic and his services were in constant demand. Henry Antes thus became known to many people, while he, on the other hand, became familiar with the streams, water power, quality of the land, value of the forests, trend of the hills and mountains, and the localities frequented by the Indians. Thus he acquired knowledge of inestimable worth to himself and the commu-
nity in which he lived. On February 2d, 1730, he is described as a resident of Hanover township. On September 2d, 1735, he was a resident of Frederick township. On that day he bought 175 acres in Frederick township, paying £200 for it. This land was near his father's farm. In partnership with a neighbor—George Heebner—he at once erected a grist mill upon his property along the Swamp creek. This mill no longer exists, but Grubb's mill, which we passed on our drive to-day, is built lower down the creek than the original by a quarter of a mile. The probability is this partnership existed only a short time, as it was always called Antes' mill, but nevertheless the accounts were not settled and a division of property made until September 13th, 1747.

Antes lived the rest of his life on his Frederick farm except when temporarily called away, and his short residence in Bethlehem among the Moravians.

In 1736, Antes had a quarrel with Rev. Boehm, the pastor at Falkner Swamp Reformed church, to which Antes belonged. It is not definitely known what caused the quarrel. Rev. Boehm said that he had occasion to speak to Antes several times on necessary matters. A statement friendly to Antes said it was caused by Antes rebuking Boehm for unbecoming behavior. It was probably caused by Boehm speaking to Antes in protest to Antes taking up with Bishop Spangenberg, the Moravian. At any rate Antes left Boehm's church and became a Moravian.

In matters of religion, Henry Antes displayed much zeal and activity. He became known as the "Pious Layman of Fredericktown" and taught the proper way of life to his countrymen, calling them together in their homes for praying, reading of scriptures and exhortation. He was thus employed in Oley as early as 1736.

In 1740 a great religious revival occurred in Falkner Swamp. George Whitefield, the revivalist of Philadelphia, preached at the house of Christopher Wiegner at Skippack first and later in the day at the house of Henry Antes. Peter Bohler spoke in German and Whitefield in English. About 2000 people, mostly Germans, with some Quakers, Dunkers,
Swedes, Huguenots and church people were present. Antes yearned for the unity of the followers of the Lord. His prayers were for the bringing of sinners to Christ and then unity. His son, John, who later became a Moravian missionary, wrote of his father: “He was anxious to unite such souls of the different religious denominations who sought their salvation through Christ in the bonds of Christian love.” On November 24th, 1741, Count Zinzendorf came to Philadelphia to unite the leading men of the several denominations in Pennsylvania for evangelical work. John Bechtel endorsed the movement and Henry Antes issued a call for the first meeting in furtherance of this object to be held on New Year’s day, 1742, in Germantown. In order to command the confidence of the German colonists, it was necessary that the movement be recommended by one well known to the people, so Antes issued the call from his Frederick home and dated it December 15th, 1741. Because this movement did not meet with success in the way intended by its projectors, Henry Antes really died of a broken heart. The Moravian church, however, was one of its results.

During the session of the Moravian Synod in the second week in March, 1745, at the house of Henry Antes, he offered the use of his farm buildings and the mill for the use of the Brethren as a boarding school for boys. On June 3d of the same year the school was started with 34 scholars. Christopher and Christina Francke, of Bethlehem, were chosen to superintend the same and John C. Heyne was appointed teacher. The Moravians named the school “Mount Frederick school,” and it was the first non-sectarian school in Pennsylvania. Antes and his family, excepting two sons, John and Henry, who remained as pupils, moved to Bethlehem. Here he gave his whole time to the temporal affairs of the Moravians. He planned and superintended the building of the first mill and ferry at Bethlehem and had charge of the construction of mills, houses, bridges and dams at the different Moravian settlements. December 15th, 1745, he was appointed by King George, of England, justice of the peace of Bucks county, which then included the present Le-
high and Northampton counties. October 27th, 1748, he was appointed business manager for the Moravians, taking legal care of the communities' extensive properties. In April, 1750, Antes withdrew from the Moravians, because he did not approve of the introduction of the wearing of a white surplice by the minister at the celebration of the Eucharist. During the summer the white scholars were transferred to the schools of Oley and Macungie, and the Indians and Negroes to Bethlehem, and in September, 1750, Mount Frederick school was closed and Antes moved back to his farm.

In 1752 he was appointed Justice of the Peace of Philadelphia county, of which Frederick township was then a part. Antes now declined in health. An injury received while constructing the Friedenstal mill near Nazareth contributed to this decline. In the year 1752 the Moravians with Bishop Spangenberg wished Antes to go along to aid and advise in locating the Wachovia tract in North Carolina, which the Moravians had purchased. When the messenger arrived at Antes' home he learned that Antes was sick, so he did not deliver his message. Antes, however, having heard a visitor had been to see him, asked about the nature of his business and upon learning it sent his son, Frederick, after the departed messenger. On the messenger's return Antes resolved to accompany the surveying party. On August 25th, 1752, they set out upon the long and dangerous journey. They finally reached North Carolina, but endured severe privations. All were taken sick and besides Antes suffered a great deal from a wound in the hand which he received while cutting tent poles. He recovered so far that in the spring of 1753 he was able to return home. He was now often attacked with disease and gradually wasted away until July 20th, 1755, when death relieved him of his sufferings. The Moravians buried him the next day in the family graveyard beside his father (whose grave is unmarked). Bishop Spangenberg made the address and Rev. Reincke read the Moravian burial service. Ten pallbearers from Bethlehem carried his body to its final resting place. The Brethren placed a stone on his grave with this inscription:
"Hier ruhet Heinrich Antes: Ein Kleinod Dieses Landes; Ein Redlich Kühner Handhaber der Gerechtigkeit; Und Treuer Diener Vor Welt-und Gottes-Leute"

"Here rests Henry Antes: An ornament of this land: An honest upright administrator of Justice, and a faithful servant, before the world and God's people."

Antes left four sons, Frederick, William, Henry and John. His daughter, Anna Margareta (born 1728, September 9th, died 1794 in London, Eng.) was educated at Bethlehem, joined the Moravians, sailed in the ship "Jacob" for London on January 9th, 1743, with Count Zinzendorf and other Moravians. She was further educated in a Moravian school in London. She married at Herrnhut, Germany, Rev. Benj. La Trobe, a Moravian minister, who died in Fulneck, Yorkshire, in 1787.

Antes' son, John, became a Moravian. In 1761, his family tried to prevail upon him to leave the Moravian church, and at times he confessed that he was not disinclined to comply with their wishes, but an interest was awakened in him to visit the Moravian Church in Europe. He imparted his wish to Spangenberg, and in 1764, May 6th, received an invitation from Spangenberg, who had already left America. Accordingly, John went to England arriving July 5th, 1764, at Marienborn, England. In 1765, he went to Neuwied where he learned the jewelry business. In 1769, he received a call to Grand Cairo, Egypt. During his missionary work in Egypt he was roughly handled by wandering Arabs. He died in England.

Col. Frederick Antes, born 1730, July 2d, married Barbara Tyson, born November 6th, 1732. Frederick was appointed Justice of the Peace of Philadelphia county, to succeed his father. When the revolutionary war broke out, Frederick took sides with the American cause. He was appointed one of the delegates to the Provincial Convention which was held January 23d to 28th, 1775, at Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia. He again attended another convention on June 18th, 1776. In 1777, he became colonel of the 6th Battalion of the Philadelphia County Militia for which the British Government set a reward of £100 sterling on his head, dead or alive. This
battalion consisted of eight companies from the following townships: Douglass, Frederick, Limerick, New Hanover, Perkiomen, Salford, and Upper Hanover. Frederick Weiss was appointed Lieutenant Colonel. Jacob Bishop was appointed Major. William Antes was appointed Paymaster. The captains in command were: John Brooke, Benj. Brooke, Peter Lower, Philip Hahn, Peter Richards, Michael Dotterer, Jacob Reed, Nathaniel Childs.

The militia was divided into eight classes and consisted of all men liable to military duty. Col. Antes' regiment after it was fully organized went to Newtown, Bucks county, Penna., near Trenton. It followed the army from this point to Philadelphia where Washington camped along the Nicetown Lane at the Falls of Schuylkill near Dobson's Hill. From this point the army went to the Brandywine, during which battle Antes' regiment had charge of the army baggage and supplies. Then the army retreated to Chester and next day back to the old camp at the Falls of Schuylkill. Two days later, Washington marched to Buck Tavern and White Horse Tavern where a battle was fought. Then Washington recrossed the Schuylkill at Parkerford and after being outgeneraled by Howe, withdrew to Camp Pottsgrove. Until this time, Col. Antes lived on his father's farm at Swamp, but in 1780, on account of the activity of the British spies and detectives seeking the reward offered for his head, Antes sold the farm to his neighbor, Samuel Bertolet, and with his brothers, William and Henry, moved to the Susquehanna Valley. William's descendants live in New York state. Henry Antes' descendants still live around Sunbury and Williamsport.

Col. Frederick later moved to Lancaster, where he died. He had a son, Major Henry Antes, born February 13th, 1766, who died at Northumberland, July 8th, 1805, by falling 30 feet from a cherry tree.

Col. Frederick's daughter married Simon Snyder, Revolutionary war Governor of Pennsylvania. A descendant of theirs married a Mr. Romain (?) whose son, Frederick Antes Romain is the youngest descendant and is here to-day.
Rosier Levering was born about the year 1600. His wife was Elizabeth van de Walle. Their home was in Gamen, in Westphalia, Germany. Tradition tells us they had twenty-one sons. Of these, two, Gerhart and Wichert Levering, came to America, and located in Germantown, in 1685. Wichert Levering, one of these two sons, was born in Gamen about the year 1648. In 1671, when he was twenty-three years of age, he married Magdalene Boeker, the daughter of William Boeker and his wife Sidonia Williams Braviers. Their home was in Mulheim a. d. Ruhr, where six children were born to them before 1684. The following year they came to America with four children, two having died very young. The second born, the oldest living, was Anna Catharine Levering. She was born March, 1673. On April 26, 1692, she was publicly married in the community meeting house in Germantown by Francis Daniel Pastorious to Henry Frey, who was born in Altheim, in the province of Alsace, about the year 1652. In 1675, at the age of twenty-three, he came to the Dutch settlement, New Amsterdam, now New York city, and five years later, in 1680, in company with Joseph Blattenbach, located in Philadelphia, as the first German settler in Pennsylvania. Shortly afterwards he visited his home in Germany, and returned again to Pennsylvania, on the good ship Francis and Dorothy, landing in Philadelphia, October 12, 1685. Afterwards he located in Germantown, where he was intimately associated with the affairs of the German town, purchasing and selling land in German-
town, Roxboro and Towamencin until in 1717, when he purchased a tract of six hundred and fifty acres of land in Frederick township. Two hundred acres of this tract was purchased for his oldest son William; and it is around this point that which follows occurred.

William Frey, born in 1693, about the year 1718 married Veronica Merkel, of Oley. (Some say Markley, of Skippack.) Eleven children were born to them. Of these, Jacob married Susanna, daughter of Jean and Susanna De Harcourt Bertolet, of Oley; his sister, Elizabeth, married Abraham Grubb, the son of Henry and Catharine Addis Grubb, who came from Switzerland in 1717 and located in Frederick, where he purchased 150 acres of land, within a mile of the William Frey tract, in 1718.

William Frey first made a dug-out, where he lived with his family until a more commodious but humble house was erected. Prior to 1740 he built a barn which is still standing, as shown in the illustration. Here, in September, 1777, General Washington stabled his horses during the eight or nine days of the encampment of his army at Camp Pottsgrove. Washington's horse and those of his aids were quartered on the threshing floor.

Tradition tells us that a headless man was said to roam in the woods of this locality. At times he would appear suddenly and again as suddenly disappear. One night, as William Frey was riding through the forest towards his home, about half a mile from his house, the headless man appeared, walking by his side and then suddenly leaping to a place behind him on the horse's back. Calm and cool, Frey said to his unwelcome companion, "Spirit, go to thy rest," and immediately the wandering spirit dismounted and disappeared, and was never afterwards seen.

After the death of William Frey, which occurred June 15, 1768,¹ his son Jacob Frey came in possession of the homestead. Jacob Frey was married to Susanna Bertolet. They had six children, all girls. Two years after the death of his father, in 1770, he died when but 44 years of age. During

¹David Schultz's journal.
the last year of his life he began the erection of a new house, but he never saw it finished. Having had no sons, he was fortunate to have in his employ the son of his wife's brother, Samuel Bertolet, who continued in the employ of Mrs. Frey after her husband's death, managing the farm and completing the new building. The initials of Jacob Frey appear in a marble stone in the peak of the west wall. But the initials of Samuel Bertolet have a prominent place on a sandstone on the south wall.

Samuel Bertolet in 1771 married Esther Frey, his cousin. Three sons, Abraham, Samuel and Jacob, were born. In 1788 his wife died. After his wife's death Samuel Bertolet married Elizabeth Frey, the sister to his first wife. To this union two sons, John and Daniel, and three daughters, Elizabeth, Esther and Susanna, were born.

The original tract of 200 acres still remained intact. On the extreme northeast end of the tract, where it adjoined the land of John Nice, who had purchased 750 acres in 1720, a small plot was set aside for a family burying ground. About the year 1734 Henry Frey died and was buried in this family "God's Acre;" and now at least eight generations of his descendants are buried here. A suitable stone marking the grave of Henry Frey was recently erected, and on August 1, 1909, was unveiled with appropriate exercises. At the same time, a half acre of ground was added to this cemetery. The cemetery is now under the care of the Bertolet's Burial Ground Association (Incorporated).

On April 27, 1740, Rev. George Whitefield, the most celebrated pulpit orator of his day, visited Frederick (town) and preached at the home of Henry Antes and in the spacious new barn lately erected by William Frey. A report of this visit was noted by William Seward in his journal, who was the companion of Whitefield, in these words:

"They were Germans where we dined and supped, and they prayed and sung in Dutch as we did in English before eating." Tradition says that one meal was taken at the
Henry Frey Monument.

home of Antes and the other at the home of William Frey. Here Frey and Antes

"Stood by the side of Whitefield,
They prayed in the German tongue,
When the clarion voice of the preacher
O'er the hills of Frederick rung.
They knew not each other's language,
Nor did they need it then;
For the one cried Hallelujah!
And the other said, Amen."

Rev. J. H. Dubbs, D. D.

Count Zinzendorf, the Moravian missionary, also visited Frey and Antes and preached to large audiences in the barn. Samuel Bertolet served in the Revolutionary War with
his team from Frederick township in Col. Frederick Antes’ regiment. With this regiment he went to Newtown, Bucks county, Pa., and from there to the Brandywine and through Chester county. His team was among those that were with Gen. Wayne when he was surprised by the British at Paoli. From here he hauled wounded soldiers to the Swamp Church Hospital. Samuel Bertolet was also in the battle of Germantown. From here, too, he hauled wounded soldiers to the Faleckner Swamp Church Hospital. He was also appointed to haul a load of shells and solid shot from Germantown to get them out of reach of the British. He brought his load as far as his own home, and then buried the same in his meadow to the rear of his springhouse. To this day all efforts to locate them failed.
During the period of Camp Pottsgrove, General Washington with his bodyguard had his headquarters with Col. Frederick Antes. Each morning he walked over to neighbor Samuel Bertolet to drink from the Bertolet mineral spring. A number of the generals with their officers occupied all of the nine-roomed house of Samuel Bertolet, except one room which was left for the family to occupy. For years afterwards the names of some of the officers and their men remained on the plastered wall of one room where they had placed them during their occupancy.

Quite a stream of fresh spring water meandered through the meadows of Samuel Bertolet, and in it there was an abundance of fish from which the tables were frequently supplied with fresh fish.

Beavers also abounded here, and at two points the beavers had quite extensive dams, where the family would frequently go to see them work.

Deer and wolves and other wild animals also abounded. Jacob Frey, the father-in-law of Samuel Bertolet, was in the
forest cutting wood one day when a fawn chased by the wolves came near him completely exhausted. He caught it and killed it, when he heard the howling of a pack of wolves not far away. Not being far from the house, he shouldered his game and hastened home. He had barely reached the door of his house in safety, when the wolves, wild with thirst for blood, appeared in the clearing before his house. Here they lingered a long time before they returned again to the forest.

One day the workmen were out on horseback, and, having just crossed the Swamp creek, they were surprised to see a wildcat springing from one of the trees and landing on the back of one of the horses, fastening itself in the flesh of the animal. The workman escaped from the horse. The horse, after beating off the cat, ran home to the stable, badly injured.

Not more than fifty years ago many people still believed in spooks. Report had it that at the Bertolet Burying Grounds spooks were frequently seen. One of the professors of Frederick Institute, now the Mennonite Home for the Aged, was returning from a visit to his lady friend one beautiful moonlight September night about the midnight hour. Passing the graveyard he turned to see if any spooks could be seen and, behold, as he turned, he saw a man standing by his side. The professor took to his heels, but the man by his side kept even pace with him. Reaching the top of a hill in his mad flight, exhausted from exertion and fright, he threw himself upon the ground and said, as he covered his face with his hands, "Fress mich, der no hostch mich." (Eat me, then you have me.) Lying quietly for awhile and not being disturbed, he lifted his head to see what became of his man, and, lo! his man lay by his side also lifting up his head: when, alas! he discovered that what he thought was a man was only his own shadow. Prof. Sheip ever after declared that, after all, spooks were only shadows.

Since the foregoing sketch was prepared the writer happened to find a copy of Mr. Wollenweber's book, published many years ago, in which the coming of our Henry Frey
Bertolet's Mennonite Meeting House, Frederick Township, Montgomery County, Pa.

(there were a number of Henry Freys who came to America very early) to America is vividly described. The following is a brief of that description:

"Early in the Spring of 1680 Henry Frey, of Heilbron, a son of Henry Frey, a carpenter by trade, then about twenty-two years of age, decided to see the world and improve his condition. He had heard that times were good and work plenty in Holland, and then went on to Cologne, where he hoped to find some way to get to Rotterdam. While in Cologne he was met by another young man from Bruchsal, Joseph Blattenbach by name, and an iron worker by trade, who had also heard of prosperity in Holland. The two young men became fast friends and decided to cast their lot together for prosperity or adversity, and vowed that nothing but death should separate them. They soon found an opportunity to work their way (as oars-men) to Rotterdam, on a lumber raft loaded with logs, from Schwartzwald. After reaching Rotterdam they were sorely disappointed in not finding employment, and then decided to enter the Netherland Army and be sent to the Island of Batavia. But upon the advice of a German baker, with whom they became acquainted, finally decided to take passage on the Markus, in charge of Captain Sou-
der, which was to sail in a few days for America. They entered upon an agreement with Captain Souder to earn their passage, by doing such work of repair as a vessel constantly needed. After a journey of 88 days the anchor was cast in the Delaware before the little village called by Penn, Philadelphia. The two young men at once set to work and erected a little hut near a large Chestnut tree and a spring, where now is Front and Arch streets, Philadelphia, and prospered. Before the Markus lifted anchor for the return trip each of the young men wrote a letter which Captain Souder promised to carry to their parents.

During the summer of the following year the Markus again anchored before Philadelphia and with it came letters from the parents to their sons. The text of these letters, translated from the German, follow below:

Bruchsal, February 1, 1681.

"Dear Son:—We have received your letter from the New World and thank the dear Lord that with your dear friend you arrived there in safety. We also note that the brave Captain has been so kind and considerate to you on your long and perilous journey. You have no doubt thanked God for bringing you there in safety.

We are all well, thank God. Soon after the arrival of your letter I went to Heilbron to visit the parents of your good friend and to become acquainted with them. Having disclosed my identity after my arrival, I was received in all love; and with tears in their eyes they thanked me that their son had found such a true friend in my son.

You tell us to come to that beautiful and blessed country, where there are no tax gatherers, no sovereigns, no officials to come to hound and to dictate; where one can worship God according to the dictates of his conscience, there being no compulsory religion and no police, enabling one to live in quiet and peace; and that theft is unknown; and that dili- gent labor adorns the people.

We, and also the parents of your friend desire very much to come to you, for here we are harder pressed year by year. We have planned and purpose coming to you by the first opportunity that comes to us.

Your dear mother and your sister, Maria, and your
brother, Philip, send you a thousand greetings, and are praying daily to the dear Lord that he may protect you.

Your true father,

JACOB BLATTENBACH."

Heilbron, February 6, 1681.

"Dear Son:—Your letter from far away America reached us by the hand of the brave Captain Souder and gave us great joy, and when a few days later the father of your true friend came to see us our joy knew no bounds.

America, according to your writing, must be a beautiful land. We rejoice greatly that your home is with such good God-fearing people, and that the Indians in your community are a peace-loving people.

Dear Henry, since you have been away from us conditions in South Germany have become very much worse. The French have wrought much devastation and this is pressing us very hard at this time, and besides we now suffer from the plague of high taxes.

Thousands would gladly leave the Fatherland if they had the means to do so. A merchant from Frankfort was with us last week and informed us how along the Rhine a number of families have banded together to accept the invitation of an Englishman, named William Penn, who had recently visited that community, to settle in that beautiful land and there establish new homes. After I had received this information I went at once to our minister, whose parents live at Worms, on the Rhine, and begged him earnestly to learn what truth there was in these reports and to find out, if possible, if there would be any opportunity for us to join them and go to the New World. He then informed me that these reports were all true and that he had been informed by one who had inside knowledge, that in a place called Kriegsheim, near Worms, many were preparing themselves to go to the New World. When I gave the good man your letter to read, he was greatly surprised, and said that you were on the land to which these emigrants are going. It is the good providence of God that has shown these burdened people so glorious a land. We, as also the Blattenbach family, are only waiting for a good opportunity when the dear Lord will bring us to you.

Your brother Peter is learning shoemaking and will soon be free. America is the only dream of Elizabeth. Catharine, only six years old, asks us daily, "Will we soon be going to our brother in America?"
Your dear mother, as also your brother and sisters, greet you heartily and pray to the dear Lord that he may protect and ever keep you.

From your loving father,

HEINRICH FREY."

Tradition tells us that the parents of both young men came to America before the Crefeld Company settled in Germantown and that Joseph Blattenbach later married the sister of Henry Frey. Nothing is known of the posterity of the Blattenbach family, but the posterity of Henry Frey is well-known and widely scattered, reaching to the ninth generation.
IN MEMORY OF REV. A. A. MARPLE.

A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THIS SOCIETY.

The following brief testimonial was compiled by Miss Mary Marple from resolutions adopted by the Clerical Brotherhood and the Convocation of Norristown, and was read by Irvin P. Knipe at the meeting on April 29, 1911.

The Reverend Abel Augustus Marple, who was one of the vice-presidents of this society for several years, was greatly interested in the work of the historical society on every account. He seized upon every event in the history of our neighborhood to awaken the interest of every one in resurrecting and keeping in written form the many traditions of the locality.

Mr. Marple was born January 4, 1823. When thirteen years old he entered the Academy of the University of Pennsylvania and studied under Dr. Crawford. Three years later he entered the University of Pennsylvania and after one year of study, in which he stood among the foremost in his class, he left college to begin a business life in which he remained three years, acquiring practical experience and habits which are specially valuable and helpful to a clergyman.

On Sunday, October 9, 1842, he was baptized in Grace Church by the Rev. William Suddards, D. D. In the autumn of the following year entered the "Theological School of Virginia." Having taken there the full three years course of study he was ordained deacon by Bishop Alonzo Potter in Grace Church, Philadelphia, on Sunday, July 19, 1846.

He passed his diaconate in serving at St. Paul's Church, Bloomsburg, in which church he was advanced to the priesthood by Bishop Alonzo Potter on April 22d, 1847, and continued to minister in that parish until 1848, when he accepted a call to St. Paul's Church, Wellsborough. In 1863 he took charge of St. Luke's Church, Scranton, and in 1877 came to
REV. A. A. MARPLE
“Old Swedes” (Christ) Church, Upper Merion, spending all of his many years of service in his native state of Pennsylvania. Mr. Marple died at his home in Norristown a little after midnight or on Sunday morning early January 24, 1909.

For fifty and eight years he served in the sacred ministry of the church of Christ, beloved as a pastor and honored as a counsellor. Four times he was sent as a delegate to the General Convention, twice as the representative of the Diocese of Pennsylvania and twice as the representative of the Diocese of Central Pennsylvania. In the latter diocese he was president of the Standing Committee, Trustee of the General Theological Seminary, member of the Board of Missions, as well as a member of important committees. In the Diocese of Pennsylvania he was a member of the Committee on Canons and of the Committee on Charters, and served the diocese as Examining Chaplain and Trier, and on three occasions preached the convention sermon. To the Norristown Convocation he gave his time and talents, serving as its secretary and furthering its work in missionary effort, in faithful attendance upon its meetings and service upon its committees.

Through his editorial work on “The Church,” an important journal of its day, Mr. Marple’s extensive reading, sound judgment, honesty of purpose, straightforwardness and sound faith exercised a beneficent influence beyond diocesan boundaries, and made him a factor in the church’s larger life.

A finished scholar, an able writer, a strong preacher and a wise counsellor, Mr. Marple will be remembered best and longest as a faithful pastor. In his four parishes he ministered with winning simplicity, warm sympathy and patient steadfastness. He was indefatigable as a parish visitor, and his visits were benedictions. In this pastoral life he preached Christ by his life and work; and his presence in the daily round became to many outside his congregation an evangel of heavenly things.

“To others gentle, to himself severe,
Within his face the light of goodness shined;
Temperate and modest, simple and sincere,
His was a chastened soul to God resigned.
One only thought within his bosom reigned:
To make Christ precious in the eyes of men.
And now this blest reward he has attained
To rest in peace till Christ shall come again.”

Upon concluding the foregoing, Mr. Knipe proceeded:
I desire to supplement this formal compilation with some recollections of my own.

My acquaintance with Mr. Marple began in this society, and here occurred most of my meetings with him, as he was a regular attendant.

His interest in the organization was not perfunctory. It was genuine; and we can all remember the frequency with which a few wise words or a single sound suggestion from him settled the subject of discussion with acceptability to everybody.

Christ Church (Swedes’), of which he was rector for thirty years or more, has two centuries of historic memories clustering around its walls, and Mr. Marple had always been proud of his ancient charge. Indeed, this may have directed his thoughts to local history in general, and probably was a substantial factor in generating the deep interest which he came to take in the subject.

His personal courtesy was as marked to those who differed with him as to those on the same side. He was essentially a gentleman of the finest type— one of those good men whose imprint on rougher moulds has a refining effect and counts largely in improving the generality of mankind.

[Rev. Mr. Marple was one of the original members of the Historical Society of Montgomery County and continued to be an active member until his death in 1909. He was rarely absent from the meetings of the society and took an active part in all its proceedings. In 1893 he prepared and read before the society an interesting historical sketch of the ancient Swedes’ Church, at Swedeland, in Upper Merion township, of which he was then the rector. This paper was published in Volume I of the publications of the society. He was elected a vice-president of the society in 1896, and continued to hold that office during the rest of his life.]
THE TROUBLES OF PETER LEGAUX.
By Irvin P. Knipe.

Pathetic, and yet romantic, is the story of the futile attempt of Peter Legaux to plant on the sunny slopes of the Schuylkill at Spring Mill a bit of his beloved France.

Earlier publications of this Society* tell of the vines brought over the ocean, the wine cellars carefully planned and built, and all preparations scientifically made to handle the expected vintage. But the climate proved inhospitable to the foreign vines, and they failed to grow. The enterprise failed, and Legaux disposed of the property.

The following newspaper reports of a dispute between Legaux and his vendee throw interesting sidelights on the transaction, and are worth preservation in these annals for their historical value. They comprise advertisements by the respective parties in "The Federal Gazette and Philadelphia Daily Advertiser," a leading newspaper of that era:

[Issue of Jan. 19, 1791.]

Springmill, January 15, 1791.

To Mr. Samuel Merian, Merchant, Philadelphia,

Pray, sir, keep in mind, that on the 10th day of November 1789, his Honor Edward Shippen, Esq., President Judge of the Court of Common Pleas in the City of Philadelphia, and in the presence of Messrs. Jared Ingersoll, Alexander Wilcox and Etienne Duponceaux, Counsellors at Law, of Mr. Pierre Le Barbier Duplessis, Notary, and of Nicholas Dubey, your partner in the purchase of the farm near Springmill, and also in the presence of me, you swore upon the Holy Evangelists, that in conformity to our agreement of the 22d and 30th of May 1789, you had paid 850 Pounds Pennsylvania currency, on account upon a bond of mine of the 2nd of February 1786, payable in February 1789, which, with interest, amounted to about 1166 Pounds, viz. part of the afore-

said 850 Pounds to Major Augustin Prevost and part to Mr. Joseph Swift; and consequently that upon said bond interest included, about 300 Pounds remained to be paid.

You swore that at home you had the receipts of the two payments on account above mentioned, amounting to 850 Pounds. The President of the Court upon the consideration of your oath and solemn declaration and of the representations of Messrs. Alexander Wilcox and Etienne Duponceaux, your counsel, ordained that in consideration of the 850 Pounds by you paid on the said bond, you should receive security in the sum of 1200 Pounds; this has been given: Please sir to reflect on the contents of this letter that I take the liberty of writing and to give notice to the public and to whom it may concern of the real sum that remains due upon said bond; that in case of transfer, or any other case, the fact may be clear, as some doubt might arise if the face of the bond alone was consulted, it might appear that nothing had been paid on it, when you have sworn, sir, to having paid upon account 850 Pounds and that the receipts for that sum were in your possession. Believe me, Sir,

Your most humble and obedient servant,

Peter Legaux.

P. S. If what I have advanced is not conformable to truth I call on the respectable persons whom I have taken the liberty to mention to contradict in a public manner what I have asserted.

P. L.

[Issue of Jan. 20, 1791.]

Philadelphia, 18th January 1791.

Mr. Peter Legaux,

In answer to your advertisement of the 15th inst. give me leave to remind you that when I was obliged to demand bail of you, it was after having discovered your conduct in selling me your plantation at Spring Mill, by deed dated May 30th, 1789, this conduct consisted in a mortgage on said place to your brother-in-law Mr. Francois Porbal, dated 24th May 1788 for livres 60,000—tournois or about 4300 Pounds Pennsylvania currency, twelve months prior to my deed, and more than the value of the place; and when I sent to the recorder's office, I was informed that not only the above mortgage was recorded, but another one had been lodged and left in said office at Norristown, about three weeks, for the same purpose, which last money was executed by you to your father, Charles
Legaux, between the 22d of May 1789, the day on which you and I signed the agreement, for your sale to me; and the 30th day of said month, the day when you executed your deed to me without mentioning any of those two incumbrances—I need not mention how many times since you have tried to sell the said plantation again.—If this is not the truth I refer you to your own deeds.

As to the affidavit you are pleased to mention, the same will in due time be decided on by proper and impartial judges, if necessary.

Your character and mine are sufficiently known, and I flatter myself, will be appreciated to their just value, by a candid public.

Believe me, Sir!

Your most humble and obedient servant,

Samuel Merian.

P. S. It is necessary also to refresh your memory that when you sold me your place; I remitted you a mortgage to me thereon for two thousands pounds, besides a sum of above three hundred pounds due to me in account current. I engaged besides to maintain you during life in victuals, &c., &c., &c. This is the truth, Sir.

S. M.

[Issue of Jan. 21, 1791.]  

ADVERTISEMENT.

In answer to the letter of Mr. Samuel Merian of the City of Philadelphia, dated the 18th instant.

Philadelphia, January 20, 1791.

Mr. Samuel Merian:

I could never have thought that you would have so lightly glanced upon the affidavit mentioned in my letter of the 15th instant, nor wickedly and falsely to dwell on two mortgages; the first of which drawn, signed and discharged by Peter Le Barbier Duplessis, Esq., and a Notary Public in this city was certainly made known to you by the said gentleman previously at the sale of my plantation in conformity with the duties of an honest man; as well as those of his office, he being a Notary and Conveyancer of the deed of purchase.

I myself acquainted you with this previously to the sale of the said plantation: nay, I did it at the very time when I had the said mortgage executed in order to get money where-with I might clear my plantation from all incumbrances and dis-
charge a bond drawn in your favor for the sum of 2000 Pounds on the 20th day of November 1787, which you forced from me (pray, sir, mark well these dates), as a part of the acceptance of an account signed with your own hand, and which was not delivered to me before the 15th of August 1788; and which though full of errors and omissions to my prejudice, never was settled between us. These accounts as well as the other instruments of writing, to which I shall refer as vouchers of the truth of my assertions, will be left with Asheton Humphreys, Esq., Notary Public and Counsellor at Law, so that the public and you, sir, may have an opportunity of seeing them at leisure. For in such cases as this, evidence given in writing or by word of mouth, are the best vouchers that can be produced to prove what has been advanced; and such will be my proofs.

Conformably to the knowledge which you had of the said mortgage, you agreed to wait until it should be returned from Europe; in order to have it discharged by Mr. Duplessis, which was accordingly done.

1ST VOUCHER DEPOSITED AS ABOVE.

Montgomery County, ss:

I hereby certify that that mortgages from Peter Legaux to Francis Perbal and Samuel Merian which are on record in my office, are both discharged in the form of law.

And that there is no mortgage on record in my office against the plantation of Mt. Joy late belonging to said Legaux, but now to said Samuel Merian.

Given under my hand the 28th day of September 1790.

(Sgd) Robert Loller, Recorder.

2D VOUCHER DEPOSITED AS ABOVE.

Received of Mr. Peter Barbier Duplessis, the sum of 11 shillings for recording Francis Perbal's Power of Attorney in French and the certified translation into English for discharging the mortgage from Peter Legaux to said Perbal, and for entering satisfaction on the record of said mortgage and certificate of the same.

(Sgd) Robert Loller, Recorder.

0 Pounds 11s.

As to the second mortgage you allude to, it never was anything more than a mere chimera, for if you read the 9th article of my agreement with you, a copy whereof is annexed
to this, you will see, sir, that I had the right to give within a

twelve-month, if I pleased, a mortgage of 2000 pounds upon

half of said plantation; but as I had already risked and lost

too much with you, I took good care not to do anything of the

type.

3D VOUCHER. &c.

And I, the said Merian, promise and bind myself as well

as my heirs or assigns in case the said Legaux shall pay to

the owner of the said plantation the sum of 2000 Pounds cur-

rent money of Pennsylvania within twelve months from the

date hereof, as well as the half of the improvements and es-

tablishments which shall have been made after this day, to

give him a deed of the said plantation remaining to him or to

Mr. Dubey as long as either of shall be owner with the said

Legaux.

Be pleased sir, publicly to make known my own deed of

sale which you referred me to in your letter of the 18th in-

stant, because, I repeat it once more, vouchers are wanting

and not false allegations.

Who shall not be sensible that the manner in which you

behaved towards me refusing me the necessaries, my board, 

annuity, and in short all those things that you were bound to

find me by your agreement originate from your wishing to

take advantage of the 7th article of the agreement just men-

tioned, wherein it is expressly stipulated that I should lose the

whole of my claim in case I were absent from them during

three whole succeeding years.

4TH VOUCHER.

Part of Article 7th of our agreement.

It is also expressly agreed and granted between us that

in case I, the said Legaux, shall be absent from the said place

during three whole succeeding years, as well the said annuity,

as the other advantages contained in these presents, shall

cease and determine forever, &c., &c., &c.

Your ill treatment, sir, are the consequence of this 7th

article alone, and at the same time that I am guarding against

your proceedings and endeavoring to stand all, I am robbed

and plundered; I do not mean by you, sir, but by Nicholas

Dubey, a native of Switzerland, your countryman and partner,

in the purchase of said plantation.

I am persecuted on all sides when living on this planta-

tion, so that—by giving over every idea of ever living on the

same—advantage may be derived from the said Seventh Ar-
ticle; and it is with the greatest difficulty that I can protect my own life from the dangers with which I am threatened, as appear by the following affidavit.

Montgomery County, SS:

On the thirteenth day of March in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety before me, John Pugh, Esq., one of the justices of the peace and for the aforesaid court, personally came and appeared Thibaut Libgout, who made oath on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that somewhere between the 7th and 10th days of January last having called at the plantation of Mt. Joy to get work, as he had heard that there was wood to be cut there. He this deponent applied to a certain Nicholas Dubey, then considered as the Master of said place; when the name of Peter Legaux having been mentioned, the said Nicholas Dubey spoke very disrespectfully of the said Peter Legaux saying that he was a very great rascal, &c. That he the said Nicholas Dubey proposed to this deponent to build him a house to live in on the other side of the river, and to to give him some dollars, provided he, this deponent, would beat him, the said Peter Legaux, and hurt him as much as he could; that he the said Nicholas Dubey promised to this deponent that he would pay all costs and be his bail; that he said Nicholas Dubey added that if the deponent should kill the said Peter Legaux, he, the said Nicholas Dubey would be his bail and answer for all. That some person present observing that he would expose himself greatly; he, the said Nicholas Dubey answered that he, this deponent, should wait for the said Peter Legaux in the woods for the purpose before mentioned and catch him in some corner where nobody would see him.

And further this deponent sayeth not.

Thibaut Libgout.

Sworn to before me,

John Pugh.

And before me personally came and appeared John De Zeigler and Peter Schwab, who, severally, made oath on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that they were both present when the above conversation took place between the within-names Nicholas Dubey and Thibaut Libgout; that they, these deponents did severally hear the said Nicholas Dubey speak very disrespectfully of the within mentioned Peter Legaux; that he the said Nicholas Dubey did propose to the
said Thibaut Libgout to build him a house to live in on the other side of the river, and to give him some dollars, if he, the said Thibaut Libgout would beat the said Peter Legaux and hurt him as much as he could; that the said Nicholas Dubey promised to the said Thibaut Libgout he would pay all costs and be his bail; that he the said Nicholas Dubey added that if the said Thibaut should kill the said Peter Legaux, he the said Nicholas Dubey would be his bail and answer for all.
And further these deponents say not.

JOHN DE ZEIEGLER.
PETER SCHWAB.

Sworn before me,
John Pugh

The P. S. of your letter is a consequence of the falsehood you promised; and as I must prove and contradict all its contentions, I will beg you to remark in written receipt how you were paid.

SIXTH VOUCHER, &c.

Philadelphia, June 3rd, 1789.

Received of Peter Legaux the sum of 2000 Pounds current money of Pennsylvania, being the amount of the within bond, together with the interest thereon, and declare myself fully satisfied therewith.

(Sgd). SAMUEL MERIAN.

Test.
LE BARBIER DUPLESSIS

You add that there was a sum above 300 Pounds due to you in account current; this is another deviation from the truth, for there never was any settlement of accounts between us; and this also appears from another voucher deposited as above.

It is very surprising that you would indulge yourself to betray truth so far as to prove that you never intend to hearken to any of its dictates.

On seeing in the newspapers, that you intended to make an answer I expected that like a man of honour (for you give yourself out as such to the public), I expected I say that you were going to publish those receipts, which on the 19th day of November 1789 you swore you had in your possession for the sum of 850 Pounds which sum you likewise swore you had paid as mentioned in my letter of the 15th in-
stant, without having been contradicted on this subject to this day. So that credit might be given to your letter they ought to have advised you to insert in the public papers a copy of your receipt. But since you have not thought proper to do so, what is to be thought of you? I leave you to determine. As for me, I do in this public manner, call upon you to perform this most essential part of your justification; and do hereby warn all those whom it may concern not to receive any assignment of the said bond, on which nothing more is due than a sum of about 300 Pounds.

And in case it should happen otherwise, than I wish to provide against by this letter, I do formally protest against whatever may ensue.

Believe me, Sir,
Your Most Humble and Obedient Servant,

Peter Legaux.

Now follows the last melancholy chapter in the vineyard experiment at Spring Mill, the advertisement in the Weekly Register of July 17, 1822, of the Sheriff's Sale of the property on July 27 of that year, when title was held by the Vine Company of Pennsylvania:

By virtue of a writ of alias plurices venditioni exponas to me directed, will be exposed to PUBLIC SALE,

AND WILL POSITIVELY BE SOLD,

On Saturday the 27th day of July, inst. at one o'clock P. M. on the premises, a certain plantation or tract of Land, containing sixty-five acres and a half. (more or less) with the appurtenances, situate in the township of Whitemarsh, and county of Montgomery, adjoining lands of Isaac Jones, Isaac Roberts, Thomas Levezey, Christopher Markley, Samuel Levezey, and on the road from Spring-mill to Philadelphia and Reading.—There is on said premises, about nine acres of Woodland, a proportion of excellent meadow, twelve acres of limestone of a very superior quality, which is in very great demand; at least one thousand perches of said stone could be sold annually at 80 cents per perch, which would produce a handsome revenue—the rest is arable land of the first quality, conveniently divided into fields under clover and timothy and well enclosed with chestnut rail fences. The improvements (at ten miles distance from Philadelphia, in a direct line along the Schuylkill river) are, a large spacious three story marble stone
THE TROUBLES OF PETER LEGAUX.

house with an entry through it, containing ten large fire rooms, four others without chimneys, five cellars under the mansion house, with a vault seventy-five feet long adjoining and communicating with the cellars under the house, which is very near in all seasons at the same degree of temperature 54½ deg. Fahrenheit, or of 10 deg. of Reaumer's thermometer, above freezing point over the vault, and in front of the house is a platform of 7360 feet square, fit and very convenient for astronomical and meteorological observations, and one of the best perspectives is offered to those who stand on the platform.—A stone barn with a large stone stable adjoining, with a large stone stable adjoining, with a loft overhead, 2 lime-kilns, a pump with excellent water, produced by a spring at the bottom of a well 90 feet deep, which contains constantly twelve feet of water, and of the same temperature in every season of the year, say 45½ degrees above zero of Fahrenheit's scale, two springs of water equal in any respect to rain water, and inexhaustible, with a stone house over one of them, and other necessary buildings.

There are likewise Three Vineyards, with a great number or vines of the best quality, and suited principally to this climate for wine, brandy, &c., an excellent orchard containing a large number of trees of delicious fruit, together with three other stone houses, and necessary buildings belonging there-to.

Seized and taken in execution as the property of the Vine Company of Pennsylvania, to Promote the Cultivation of the Vine in America, and to be sold by

PHILIP SELLERS, Sheriff.

Sheriff's Office, Norristown,
July 8th, 1822.

The purchaser of the premises at the above Sheriff's Sale was John Righter, in whose family it remained until recently. He paid for it at the rate of $84 per acre.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, at Norristown, November 20, 1909.]
BENJAMIN LAY.

[An address upon the presentation of a portrait of Benjamin Lay to the Montgomery County Historical Society, February 22, 1910, by Edwin C. Jellett.]

Benjamin Lay, whose picture is before you, was an early speaker and writer against Human Slavery. For many years he was a resident of Philadelphia county, now Montgomery county, Pennsylvania. He was born at Colchester, county of Essex, England, in the year 1677, and died near "Abington Meeting," February 3, 1759. In early life he was a glove-maker; after, he became a farmer, and an agitator for Social Reforms.

He in person presented to his Sovereign, a copy of John Milton's "Considerations touching the likeliest means to remove Hirelings out of the Church," and became aggressive against other well known practices he thought abuses. He after became a sailor and visited various parts of the Globe, made an excursion into Syria, inspected the reputed spot where our Lord conversed with the "woman of Samaria," refreshed himself with a draught of water from "Jacob's Well," and endeavored to imitate the Saviour by fasting 40 days—but failed. In many respects Benjamin Lay was peculiar. B. Roberts Vaux records that his "physical appearance was not less remarkable than the qualities of his mind were rare and extraordinary. He was 4 feet, 7 inches in height, his head was large in proportion to his body, the features of his face were remarkable and boldly determined, and his countenance was grave and benignant. He was hunch-backed with a projecting chest, below which his body became much contracted. His legs were so slender as to appear almost unequal to the purpose of supporting him, diminutive as his frame was in comparison with ordinary size human stature." His wife greatly resembled him in size, in temperament, and strangely she too had a "crooked back."
In the year 1718 Benjamin Lay settled in Barbadoes, where he was a merchant for 13 years, acquired a modest competence and became an uncompromising enemy of the slavery he there witnessed.

In 1731 he came to Philadelphia, and the next year he purchased a piece of ground from Griffith Miles, whereon he built a cottage in form resembling a cave, and wherein he and his wife dwelt for nine years. In this unique dwelling, and at his simple table, Lay received Governor Richard Penn and Dr. Benjamin Franklin, who to gratify their curiosity came to visit him. At this place Lay became an aggressive speaker against slavery, and in the year 1737 he wrote, published and distributed gratuitously a pamphlet entitled "All Slave Keepers That Keep the Innocent in Bondage Apostates." In addition to the peculiarities noted and not understood by his associates, Lay was a strenuous advocate of the "Simple Life," a vegetarian, and a crematist.

When the burdens of house-keeping began to bear heavily upon his wife, Lay, in 1741, removed to the farm of John Phipps, located directly opposite "Abington Meeting," and there boarded, Sarah Lay dying in the year 1756.

Phipps farm was purchased by Joshua Francis Fisher, and is yet occupied by the family as one of the finest estates upon Washington lane. The picture exhibited shows Benjamin Lay standing before a cave constructed by him, near a spring upon the Phipps farm. In this cave he kept his library of 200 books, and to it he resorted for study and contemplation. While absent upon a visit, he became suddenly ill, and was taken to the house of Joshua Morris, where he died. His remains were placed in the old part of Abington grounds near the meeting house, where no memorial marks the spot, for the oldest stone there bears the date, 1781.

For the little I know of Benjamin Lay, I am indebted to "Memories of Lives of Benjamin Lay and Ralph Sandiford," published by B. Roberts Vaux in 1815, and to Mrs. Anne de Benneville Mears, whose grandfather, Dr. George de Benneville, was friend to Benjamin Lay. While assisting Mrs. Mears in the preparation of a second edition of her "Old
York Road and Its Associations," I learned from her of Lay and his characteristics. Lay's Milestown cottage cave, Mrs. Mears told me, stood upon north side of "Rock Run," a small stream flowing through Joseph Wharton's grounds, near where Joseph Wharton's barn now is, directly opposite and facing a spring upon south side of creek, near which stood four large walnut trees. The trees are gone, but the spring continues and is covered by a house, fixing the exact site of the cottage cave near Chelten avenue and Old York road, a short distance within the present county of Philadelphia. So far as I know, no evidences of the Abington cave remain.

Mrs. Mears told me Benjamin Lay was a "good man," but by reason of his aggressiveness was looked upon as a nuisance. Although a "Friend," he did not become a member of "Abington Meeting," and it was there "ordered that Benjamin Lay be kept out of our meeting for business, he being no member, but a frequent disturber thereof."

A few illustrations will be sufficient to indicate Lay's methods. Once while attending meeting at Abington, he was much incensed by the remarks of a Friend who discoursed upon "The Sheep and Goats at the Day of Judgment." After meeting, he placed himself at the door, and as each one came out, he asked an opinion how they should be known, but received no reply until one who knew his eccentricities, stopped and taking hold of Lay's beard, said: "Benjamin, by their beards."

During the session of an annual conference at Burlington, N. J., Lay proceeded to that town, having previously prepared a sufficient quantity of the juice of "pokeberry" (Phytolacca Decandra) to fill a bladder. He contrived to conceal it within the cover of a large folio volume, the leaves of which had been removed. He then put on a military coat, and belted a small sword by his side, over the whole, he threw his great coat, which was made in the most simple manner, and secured upon himself with a single button. Thus equipped he entered the "Meeting," placed himself in a conspicuous situation, and addressed it, saying, "By forcibly re-
taining your fellow-men from one generation to another in a state of unconditional servitude, you might as well throw off the plain coat as I do (here he loosed the button, and the great coat falling behind him, his war-like appearance was exhibited to his astonished audience) and proceeding, "it would be as justifiable in the sight of the Almighty who beholds and respects all nations and colors of men with an equal regard, if you should thrust a sword through their hearts as I do through this book." He then drew his sword, and pierced the bladder, spreading its contents over those who sat near him, and of course making a startling impression. Other like anecdotes of Lay are recorded, but these will suffice. He was a lover of children, and strange as it may appear, children loved him, resorted to his cave and sometimes he there detained them to impress upon their parents what the loss of a child to a slave meant.

A book from Benjamin Lay's library, which I had the privilege of examining, showed marks of careful reading, for throughout are copious marginal notes in his hand, these testifying to his thoroughness, and also to the value he placed upon his own opinions.

Benjamin Lay labored unselfishly for humanity, but with his associates was out of tune. Gifted, sincere and strong enough to stand alone, he had not the capacity to lead, for he succeeded less than inferiors while struggling more than they for "the truth." He is gone, but the light he so fearlessly held aloft must shine on more and more until the day, when slavery of every kind shall be done away.
GEN. W. W. H. DAVIS.
FOUNDER OF THE BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

By S. Gordon Smyth.

I have a few words to say touching upon which, I think, we should give some expression of sympathy at this time to our sister society at Doylestown, Pa., and of appreciation of the high service which her late president, General W. W. H. Davis, rendered to the general uplift and expansion of historical research during the past thirty years.

General Davis was a man of extraordinary personality, ability and experience. A descendant of American warriors; himself a hero of two wars; the son of a soldier in the War of 1812, who later became a major general of militia; and a grandson of an officer of the Revolution, who suffered at Valley Forge.

The span of life covered by these three generations of patriots extends from Colonial days and embraces a romance so crowded with American history, that I refrain from rehearsing it here; but, sir, I recommend its study as in the highest degree instructive and absorbing.

General Davis, born in 1820, while James Monroe was President, died the 26th of December, 1910. His life of 90 years extended through the official terms of all the Presidents of the United States, save four: Madison, Jefferson, Adams and Washington.

While, in 1846, young Davis was studying law at Harvard College the call to arms roused his martial spirit. At once he enlisted as a private in the First Massachusetts Volunteers and with them marched to the Rio Grande under Colonel, afterward the celebrated, Caleb Cushing, who made the first treaty with Colombia relative to a canal across the Isthmus of Panama. For valorous services in the Mexican
war Davis was made a captain. Mustered out in 1848, he returned home with a keen realization of the possibilities opened to him in the new territory won to the Union by that war. He married, and, returning with his bride to New Mexico, he helped to organize there the territorial government, of which he became the Federal attorney under President Pierce.

It was there that the life, customs and characteristics of the native population awakened his curiosity and interest and from these circumstances his pen has given us one of the best pictures of the Spanish-American and Aztec peoples; so creditable indeed were his writings upon this subject as to draw valuable commendation from the historian Bancroft.

It was in this new land that Davis essayed journalism for the first time by publishing a newspaper at Santa Fe, in the English and native tongues. Henceforth,—for it seems that he then considered "the pen mightier than the sword"—he devoted himself to editorial pursuits. He was brilliant, forceful, logical and fearless as an editor, and versatile as a writer and conversationalist, so that his accomplishments in these directions attracted widespread attention.

He returned to Pennsylvania in 1857, and buying the Doylestown Democrat, published in his native town, then one of the most influential political newspapers of the state. He launched upon the stormy sea of partisan journalism amid the wild factional strife of those days.

Thus for a few brief years he toiled upon his paper, relieved only from its exacting duties by writing occasional contributions for other publications until the imminence of civil war alarmed the country.

Again the call to arms resounded, and again he heeded it. But now in full vigor of matured manhood with a reputation for powerful convictions and with the courage to defend them, he responded for duty as captain of the Doylestown Guards, and led them to the Potomac on a three months term of service.

On his return home he was authorized to recruit a six-gun battery—the battery which was afterward known as Durrell's battery. He was also authorized by the Secretary of
War to organize a regiment of infantry. This he did in 1861. As its colonel he commanded the regiment known as the 104th regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, and brought them through a disastrous but victorious campaign. The rescue of the colors of this regiment at Fair Oaks, Virginia, is one of the famous incidents of the war; and the painting of this exploit, by Trego, is one of the greatly prized objects to be seen on the walls of the society's hall at Doylestown.

Colonel Davis came out of the war battle-scarred, but with the honors of a brigadier-general, to which rank he was promoted for meritorious services.

General Davis's political aspirations after the war were unfortunately marred by the tempestuous conditions of the times; and, as a defender of the principles of his party he suffered defeat in his candidacy for attorney-general of the state, and twice for a seat in the Congress. He was appointed, however, in 1878, a commissioner to the Paris exposition; and in 1885-9 was United States pension agent at Philadelphia.

Having briefly recited some of the more notable activities in the public life of General Davis, I propose now to consider one of its more peaceful phases in which his honors are as permanent as are those upon which his military and political fame rests.

In all lines of human endeavor he was a tireless toiler and was ever dominated by an ambition to succeed. It was especially so with his pen with which he produced meritorious results upon a variety of subjects. He was the author of El Gringo; the Spanish Conquest of New Mexico; The Fries Rebellion, upon which, it is said, he spent 40 years in gathering data; The History of the 104th Regiment Penna. Vols.; The History of the Hart (his mother's) family; and other productions; and through the success of these works he acquired a national reputation as an author. Nor were his labors confined to this more serious class of literature. Numerous sketches, mostly of an historical character, constantly came from his hand until it seemed as if his mind was stored with
an inexhaustible fund of information; so too, were the resources and power of the energies at his command.

The one great object of his later years, however, and the one nearest his heart, was the interest he took in the development and elevation of the Bucks County Historical Society. He aimed to make it one of the most useful institutions of its kind in the country, and to that end he directed all the influence, zeal and ambition of the later years of his life. His dominant personality, extensive knowledge and wide experiences were injected into the exaltation of this purpose; and with the confidence which his neighbors and fellow citizens had in his ability to effect this object, aided and supported by those who were associated with him in that organization, the society has attained a leading position. During its existence of thirty years, and until his death, he was its president, and its success may be said to be measurably due to him who so ably directed its destinies; who had the spirit of an antiquarian; who, as a maker of history, was still its student; who was a pleasing and instructive writer and a teacher upon such subjects as enter into the aims and scope of an organization devoted to historical investigation and to the collection and preservation of those subjects and things which in themselves mark the advance of our civilization from primitive sources.

Those who have had the pleasure of attending any of the meetings of that society, or of having seen its great museum filled with the things of past eras, could not but have been deeply impressed with the spirit of those gatherings or with the dignity of its work as of the greatest value and importance to the achievement of pure patriotism and good citizenship. Such were the policies and attributes and such are the standards of the society with which he was so long connected as to afford us an example and to encourage us in our mission and in the perfection of our ideals.

I submit the following preambles and resolutions and move that they be adopted:

Whereas, the Montgomery County Historical Society has learned, with deep sorrow, of the death of General W. W. H. Davis, late president of the Bucks County Historical So-
ciety, which occurred at Doylestown, Penna., on the 26th day of December, 1910;

And whereas, this society has witnessed the growth, influence and success which its sister society has experienced and the position it has attained among its kindred organizations in the state, to which it was aided and directed by the wisdom, the unceasing efforts and personal virtues of its late president; and remembering his interest at large in the development of other and similar bodies to the end that the work of historical research, the assembling and conserving of the material evidences displaying the progress of our country—might produce higher educational advantages to our people and thereby inspire the patriotism of its citizens; therefore be it

Resolved, that in the passing away of General Davis we join with our sister society in bearing testimony to the worth and esteem in which he was held by its members, and like them, we deplore the loss of a wise and valued friend whose voice and strength were ever exerted for the diffusion of knowledge; whose arm was ever ready to assert or defend the rights and liberties of his countrymen; whose heart was never known to refuse the appeal of a worthy cause; and whose virtues as a husband, father, citizen; or, as the representative of the majesty of the law,—are worthy our tribute and emulation:

Resolved, that a copy of these resolutions, expressive of our sympathy and condolence, be communicated to our sister society as the sense of this meeting; and that they also be spread upon the minutes of this meeting.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County.]
THE PETER WENTZ HOUSE,  
GENERAL WASHINGTON'S HEADQUARTERS.  
IN WORCESTER.  

By Edward Matthews

One of the most interesting relics of the Revolutionary period in this county is the old stone house in Worcester, where General Washington made his home for a brief period, in October, 1777, when the American army was encamped in this vicinity. The house is of two stories, with a rear wing, and situate close to the north side of the road. In outward appearance it represents the better class of farm houses, a few of which are yet preserved from Colonial times. The stone barn also close to the highway, is to the northeast. The buildings are situated in the eastern part of the township, on the road from Centre Point to Heebnersville, three-fourths of a mile east from the former place, and one mile and a quarter from the latter. The Zacharias creek, here a small brook, flows through the meadow land to the southward, aids to turn the mill on the Skippack road, another just west of the village, a third almost a mile farther west, and thence flows westward through the vale of Worcester. Beyond the rivulet rises the heights of Methacton Hill, locally termed Homsher's Hill.

The buildings and farm lands attached were long the property of Joseph K. Schultz, recently deceased, as they were also of his father and grandfather. Mr. Schultz died December 7, 1899, and the farm is now in possession of his son, Isaac.

History tells us that the American army was encamped in this vicinity, both before and after the Battle of Germantown, fought on the 4th of October, 1777. Washington left the camp at Pennypacker's Mill, October 8th, his army pro-
ceeding down the Skippack road, first encamping in the vicinity of Skippack Creek for six or seven days. It was on the 16th of October that he established his headquarters at this house, so long held by the Schultz family, but then the property of Peter Wentz. While staying here Washington wrote the following letter to Congress in reference to the battle near Saratoga, in which the Americans had the foretaste of victory, resulting in Burgoyne’s surrender. In this letter he speaks of encamping in the same spot before the battle of Germantown, but how long his stay there is unknown.

This is the letter he wrote:

“It is with the highest satisfaction that I congratulate Congress on the success of our arms, at the northward in the action of the 7th, an event of the most interesting importance at this critical juncture. From the happy train in which things then were, I hope we shall soon hear of the more decisive advantages. We moved this morning from the encampment at which we had been for six or seven days past, and have just arrived at the grounds we occupied before the action of the 4th.”

Washington’s notion in thus drawing nearer to the British lines, was to threaten them, in order to distract them from the attack on the Forts on the Delaware, below Philadelphia. The army which had been encamped on Methacton Hill from the 5th to the 20th, left the vicinity on the latter day, for Camp Hill, Whitemarsh.

The British Troops, after the battle of Germantown, in the pursuit of the American soldiers, penetrated as far northward as the interior of Worcester, and committed depredations on the property of the Wentz family, which were so serious that Peter Wentz afterward received 125 pounds from this State as some compensation. Some of these British troops turned aside into western Gwynedd, and reached the former Snyder farm, at West Point. During Washington’s stay in the old stone house a portion, at least, of the American soldiers were encamped in the woodland, northeast of the dwelling. This then covered much land now cleared, including the later Jesse Yerger farm, then belonging to the
Wentz property. In the rear of where stands the barn on this farm, two soldiers were buried. Many musket and cannon balls, some rusty camp spades, and other relics testifying to the presence of the army here 134 years ago, have, from time to time, been found in the vicinity.

Among the traditions handed down, is that when the cheering news of victory at Saratoga was received, the soldiers, in their joy, fired a salute in such close proximity to the house where General Washington was quartered that the greater portion of the glass in the windows was shattered. These windows, of small, antique panes, have since been replaced by those of modern construction.

It appears that though Washington took possession, the owner, Peter Wentz, did not vacate the premises, but remained, giving the General a portion of the house for his special use. There is no doubt but that the veritable rooms where the Father of his Country ate and slept, and where his meals were cooked, can now be confidently shown. An inspection of the interior of the house, the style of the wainscoting, the pannelling of the doors and the general finish, indicate that this house was not only one of the most substantial, but also one of the most stylish in the township, at that time. Its builder was a man of enterprise and of wealth, exceeding that of most of his neighbors. He belonged to the Reformed faith. A number of the church bearing the family name lie buried in a private cemetery about a mile away. Washington occupied two chambers in the west corner of the house. The one on the first story is where he took his meals, and he slept in a large square room of the second story. A door, not now in existence, then connected the dining room, down stairs, with a small kitchen, where his meals were prepared by his own cook, who was probably a colored woman. This kitchen was kept securely locked in the absence of the faithful cook, lest some Tory might obtain entrance and throw poison into the materials of the cookery.

Among the provisions of the last will of Rev. Melchoir Schultz, grandfather of Joseph K. Schultz, made in 1826, was one that his widow, Salome, should have for her use, during
the remainder of her life, "the kitchen and stove room, adjoining the north end of the house, as well as the room in the second story, called Washington's room." She survived her husband nine years, till 1835, departing this life at the age of seventy-three. Tradition relates that during Washington's stay here, one of the neighbors, Philip Stong, an ancestor of the Stongs of Worcester and Horsham, made bold to call on the Commander-in-Chief, bringing his wife, Barbara, along. Washington was so well pleased with his visitors, that he invited them to supper, which they took, socially together, in the cosy, west dining room. In after years, old Barbara Stong, who lived at or near the present mill on Skippack road, used to delight to relate her reminiscences of Washington, and this interesting episode of her youthful days.

The Schultz farm is a fragment of an immense tract which first came into possession of the Wentz family in 1714. At that date, Peter Wentz, Senior, an immigrant from Germany, bought no less than 940 acres, which reached down on the slope of Methacton Hill, and which lay on either side of the Skippack road, and is said to have included the present site of the Wentz Reformed Church. It was this Peter Wentz, of whom tradition says was a wild and wicked rover in the high seas, and commanded a Privateer. After coming to America, he reformed and, settling down to farming joined the Dunkers or Brethren sect. It was his sons who were instrumental in organizing the Reformed Church, still known by the family name. One of these was Philip Wentz, a prominent member, who was one of the several Trustees in 1792, and to whom the land was sold, upon which to erect a church. He was born in 1722, and died in 1803, at the age of eighty-one. This large tract, bought by the first Peter Wentz, reached northeast to the Gwynedd and Towamencin lines. It was about a mile and a quarter in extent both ways. Clement Plumstead had bought of John Cox, of Thames street, London.

In 1745 Peter Wentz made a will, bequeathing a portion of his tract to his sons Philip and Peter, of which 79 acres, ly-
ing somewhere near the present Schultz residence, is given to the former, and another tract of three hundred acres to Peter Wentz, Junior. It was on this plantation, thus received, that the stone house under consideration was built in 1758. The date stone, bearing the initials of Peter Wentz, and of his good wife, Rosannah, is yet plainly visible in the front of the house. Besides these initials, the builder piously caused this inscription to be made in German:

"Jesu kom in mein Haus,  
Weig nimmer mer haraus;  
Kom mit deiner Gnaden guet  
Und stelle meine sel zu fried."

which, by a free translation into English, may be rendered:

"Jesus come into my house,  
Never to leave again;  
Come with thy blessed favor,  
And bring peace to my soul."

Peter Wentz owned much property in various places, and doubtless was a wealthy man for those times. The farm finally passed out of his hands in 1784, when sold to Devault Bieber, for one thousand pounds. The later was probably of the VanBieber family of Perkiomen township. He held it till 1794, then selling to Rev. Melchoir Schultz. The neighboring land holders at that time were Abraham Weber, Nicholas Hoffman, Philip Wentz and Philip Stong.

Rev. Melchoir Schultz had been born in 1756, and was thirty-eight years old at the time of this purchase. He had married Maria Yeakle long previous. His father, George Schultz, was a native of Silesia, born in 1711, and came over with the Schwenkfelder immigration in 1734. This George Schultz died in 1776, at the age of 65. His son, the preacher, married Salome Wagner, had two sons and six daughters, and died in 1826, at the age of seventy. The records of the Schwenkfelders say that he very acceptably filled his position of minister for a long time. His son, Frederick, came into possession of the homestead at the death of his father, and was in turn succeeded by his youngest son, Joseph K. Schultz, the late proprietor. His administrators were his sons
Isaac and Allen. In the spring of 1911, the son Isaac came into possession of his father's farm.

There is a curious stone water trough, long in use by the Schultz family. This stands by the pump. It was hewn out of the solid rock, with immense labor at some former period, now unknown, as the trough always belonged on the premises. It may have been made by the Wentzs. It never needed repairing, with hammer and nails, and promises to be as serviceable a century hence as it is to-day.

The private graveyard of the Wentz family lies in the northern part of Worcester, on the farm, now owned by John Fisher, and is the oldest place of burial in the township. The dwelling of Rusher was once in the possession of the Wentz family, and its appearance testifies to its antiquity. The graveyard long in a neglected condition, is seldom visited, and is at some distance from any highway. It is situated in the midst of a cultivated field, on a declivity, sloping towards the meadowbrook, which flows westward to the Zacharias Creek. It is about fifty feet square, and was formerly surrounded by a stone wall. Several years ago a member of the Wentz family, living in Philadelphia, at her own expense, had a cement wall built around the burial spot. The surrounding property was formerly owned by Derwalt Wanner. At what time the first interment was made here is unknown, nor can be told exactly from any memorials contained in the yard itself. The first buried here were probably the children and grandchildren of the first Peter Wentz, who died in infancy before 1740. There now remain some fifteen monumental stones, of which only five or six are of marble. The ground ceased to be used for burial purposes soon after the beginning of the eighteenth century. On a plain sandstone we have the initials "P. W. 1749," to the memory of the first Peter Wentz. Another stone of the same material bears the initials "E. L. W.," and the date of 1744. There are others of the dates of 1734, 1752, 1753, and 1769, the latter to Margaret, the infant daughter of John and Susannah Wentz, who was Susannah Dickenshied. Abraham Wentz died July 8th, 1774, aged 49 years. Mary, his wife,
is the latest personage deposited here, who died in 1803, aged seventy-nine.

Finally, here rests Peter Wentz, Jr., the builder and owner of the Washington Headquarters. The inscription and marble stone, superior to the rest, informs us that he died September 13th, 1793, aged seventy-five years, nine months and twenty-four days, indicating his birth as December, 1717. His wife, Rosannah, who did not long survive, lies beside him, dying May 22d, 1794, aged seventy-six years, five months and thirteen days.

[Read at the meeting of the Montgomery County Historical Society at Centre Point.]
THE EARLY HISTORY OF
THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONGREGATION
OF ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, ARDMORE, PA.

By Luther C. Parsons, of Lower Merion.

It was a beautiful custom in patriarchal times to commemorate events of importance by setting up a stone as a pillar or monument and consecrating it with religious rites.

In this way Jacob marked Bethel and Mizpah as memorable places in his journeyings, and Joshua, by divine command, commemorated the passage of the Israelites through the parted waters of the Jordan, and their subsequent solemn covenant with God at Shechem. Thus in early ages, did God’s people piously recognize their dependence upon him, by dotting the land in which they dwelt and the roads along which they travelled with memorial stones and consecrated pillars. Wherever they halted in their journeyings they built an altar to God—where Jehovah interposed to help them set up an Ebenezer. In this manner was perpetuated among their prosperity the memory of signal events and signal ancestral piety. Children’s children read the story of their forefathers’ gratitude, faith and devotion, and of God’s mighty deliverances, in these granite tokens and unpolished shrines.

Christian missionaries, ever since the days of Paul and Silas, as they have gone forth in the strength of God to battle with the hosts of darkness, have marked their way through the world by the organization of Christian congregations and the erection of Christian churches, to stand as witnesses of the triumphs of the Gospel. Christian emigrants from the old world to the new in the early period of our country’s history acted out also the same noble dictate of piety, by erecting houses of worship wherever they landed. From the
snow-robbed hills of Plymouth to the flowery plains of Florida were thus scattered, at an early day, altars to the triune God. Some of the oldest buildings in our country are churches which were reared by the prayerful efforts of our pioneer forefathers, as soon as they built log cabins for their own residences, and which still stand as memorial stones to attest their faith and piety.

Not less true to their religious instincts than others, were our German forefathers, the founders of the Lutheran Church in this country. Coming from the land of the immortal Reformer, bearing his illustrious name, actuated oftentimes by his lofty faith and sublime devotion, some of them no doubt sons of sires who heard his rich clarion voice as it rang out from the pulpits of Saxony and on the streets of Wittenberg, they could not fail to manifest their adherence to the faith in which they were reared, by erecting churches where they might worship God after the custom of their fathers and perpetuate among their children the religion of their fatherland. Thrown together in the same neighborhoods, speaking the same language and professing the same faith, this band of pious fathers and mothers in Israel resolved, while caring for their bodies not to neglect their souls. They accordingly began to make arrangements for the erection of a house of worship, where the word and sacraments might be administered according to Lutheran forms and customs. In order to give a connected view of the events attending the organization of a congregation and the erection of a church here in those early days, I will present in the order of their occurrence, the few facts which I have been able to gather on the subject.

The first act on record which indicates the existence of a religious society at or near this place, is the baptism of three male infants, on the 17th of October, 1765. These were first, a son of Jacob Schlonhouse named Jacob, born December 8th, 1762. Sponsors Tobias and Barbara Tammiller; second, a son of John and Annie Leix, named Jacob, born April 25, 1765, sponsors the parents; third, a son of
John and Catharine Leix named John, born January, 1765, sponsors John Getzelman and Elizabeth Stadelman.

These were all dedicated to God on the day mentioned, by some minister whose name is unknown; probably by Rev. Voight, who was about that time pastor of St. Michael's Church, above Germantown. This rite was no doubt performed in a private house, as there is no evidence that any church edifice existed here at that time. From this date onward infant baptism was administered at intervals of about a month, for several years.

It is probable, that during this period there was stated preaching once a month in private houses, or perhaps, in barns, or in the open air in summer, as there is a tradition extant to that effect, by the minister from Germantown or Philadelphia; and that these infant baptisms took place at the time of such services.

Among these early baptisms we find the names Grow, Schlerman, Corintz, Fimbel, Horn, Goodman, Negler, Sorg, Keller, Hoffman, Litzenberg and others. The first positive record of regular preaching is found in the entries made of collections lifted at public worship.

From these we learn that there was preaching on Christmas Day, 1766, being Tuesday, and also on the succeeding Sabbath. In the January following, 1767, there was preaching three times, and thus throughout the entire year, and the year following (1768) there were stated services from two to five times a month. The collections at these services, it may be interesting to know, range from one to nine shillings or from 13 cents to $1.18. The first recorded communion took place on the 22d of September, 1767. Forty-three names appear as communicants on the occasion.

These are the following: John Grauer and wife, William Stadelman and wife, Elizabeth Stadelman, Catharine Wagner, Joseph Keller and wife, John G. Fimbel and wife, George Sorg and wife, John Haas and wife, Jacobina Haas, Tobias Taurmiller and wife, Christopher Taurmiller, Leonard Heidle and wife, John Seibert and wife, Mark Mower and wife, Wil-
liam Schaver and wife, Jacob Karl and wife, John V. Schneider, Andrew Schneider, Philip Supper, Ursula B. Knoll, Margaretta Seiss, Servia Zweig, Elizabeth Weber, Christopher Getzelman and wife, Henry Koler and wife, Philip Hoffman and wife, Martin Scholder and wife. From the facts already stated, viz.: that there were infant baptisms in 1765-7, and communion in September, 1767, at which forty-three persons communed, it is evident there was a church organized about that period. It seems probable that this event occurred about the close of the year 1766, say at Christmas, when a record of the collections was commenced by the proper church officers. We may safely assume this period I think as the starting point of the history of this congregation as an organized body, though infant baptism and occasional preaching occurred more than a year before. From that Christmas Day more than one hundred and forty-five years ago to the present time there has been a Lutheran Church organized here.

We turn now to trace the efforts of this little band of forty-three worshippers to procure for themselves a house of worship, a temple devoted to the service of the God of their fathers.

In the year 1765, September 3d, a tract of land containing sixty-six acres and three-quarters, was bought by a Mr. John Hughes at Sheriff's Sale. In the following month it was purchased from Mr. Hughes by six men, viz: William Stadelman, Frederick Grow, Stephen Goodman, Christopher Getzelman, George Bassler, and Simon Litzenberg. This was done to secure a location for a church. About the same time a subscription was started, in which it is set forth the fact that six men above named, except the name of George Horn is substituted for Simon Litzenberg, had purchased a piece of ground containing sixty-six acres and three-quarters "For a church and burial for us German Protestants, German Reformed and Lutheran conjointly," for which they were to pay £4. 3s., or $11 per acre. The object of this subscription was to raise a sufficient sum, if possible, to pay for this whole tract, and the congregation is called upon to contribute lib-
eraly for this purpose. To this subscription is appended about forty names embracing many of those given as the first communicants, together with others. Their contributions ranged from 5s. to £5, or from 65 cents to $12. The whole amount on the list was £50, or $133 being not one-fourth the sum necessary to pay for the property, which cost about $725. About this time an agreement was entered into by those attempting to purchase this property, that the dwelling house then standing on it, was to be kept for an Evangelical Lutheran Church "as long as the sun and moon endure"; but if the congregation should become able to build a church proper, the house was to be used again as a dwelling; moreover that six acres around the church was in no event to be sold but retained for burial purposes.

From this we infer that the plan at first contemplated was to pay for the whole tract, if possible, keep the dwelling on it for religious worship until a church could be built, and if compelled to sell a part, to retain at least six acres as a burying ground. In some house, therefore, then standing on this farm the founders of the church probably worshipped from 1765 to 1769. In the latter year (1769) on the 22d of April, the six men mentioned, who had purchased the sixty-three acres and three-quarters conveyed the tract to one of their number, Stephen Goodman, who two days afterwards conveyed one hundred and thirty-three perches to four men, he being one of them, viz.: Frederick Grow, Simon Litzenberg, Christopher Getzelman and Stephen Goodman, "in trust for the religious society of people called Lutherans of Merion and adjacent townships, for the purpose of erecting thereon one or more churches or places of religious worship, and as a place for interring the members of Lutheran congregation, or such persons as they may direct." The price paid for these one hundred and thirty-three perches was £3, 13s., or about $10. From this transaction it appears that after a lapse of several years, it was found that a sufficient sum could not be raised to pay for the whole tract, and it was accordingly taken and paid for by Stephen Goodman, who at the same time
sold enough for a church lot and small burial ground, to the trustees or officers of the congregation, he being one of them. Upon the spot of ground thus obtained was erected about the summer of 1769, the first house of worship, a log structure of humble dimensions and unpretending appearance, in which for thirty years the ancestors of the present generation worshipped God in the way of his appointment, and according to the usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church. Who their pastor was at the time this wooden edifice was reared as an Ebenezer to the praise of God, who had thus far watched over them and helped them; whose voice was heard at the cornerstone laying, or at the dedication; or what was the first gospel message proclaimed in it are things unknown to the present generation. It is certain, however, that the congregation not long after the erection of the first church, became a regular part of the Germantown pastorate, and it is probable that the pastor there at that time was the minister under whose auspices the church here was built. This was either Rev. Mr. Buskirk, who left Germantown in 1769, or Rev. John Frederick Schmidt, who took charge there in October of the same year. There can be no doubt that the latter was the regular pastor who officiated in the log church.

His labors in Germantown extended from 1769 to 1786, a term of seventeen years, including the whole of that eventful period in our country's history, when a seven years' war between a few feeble colonies in America and the mightiest nation of Europe, gave rise to tribulations that "tried men's souls" and hardships which tried their bodies. During this time when men forgot the bondage of Satan, in their attempts to throw off the less fearful but not less unjust chains of British tyranny, when churches were often turned into barracks for soldiers, and the stated services of the sanctuary in places utterly neglected, the Lutherans of Merion still "Forsook not the assembling of themselves together" for public worship and religious ordinances. They, no doubt, sympathized heartily with the cause of liberty, and not a few of their number were enrolled among the heroes whose bravery at Trenton, Prince-
ton, Brandywine and Germantown, whose blood-marked footprints on the frozen hills of the Schuylkill and patient sufferings at Valley Forge, have won for them a grander immortality than Alexander or Caesar obtained. And when these patriotic Germans from this locality returned home on leave of absence to visit parents, wives and sisters, they rejoiced to come up to the humble log church to worship, and hear the minister of God speak of that land above the skies, where oppression, war, suffering, and death are forever unknown.

The first communion held by Rev. Schmidt of which a record is preserved, took place on the first of May, 1774. Twenty-two persons communed. They were as follows: George Basel and wife, George Horn and wife, John Haas, wife and daughter, Philip Supper, Maria Heller, Henry Kalniflesh, Barbara Knoll, William Stadelman and wife, Matthias Schneider, Mark Mowrer and wife, Catharine Litzenberg, Martin Weis and wife, Jacob Wagner and wife, and Margaret Bieber.

In the April following (1775) six persons were confirmed by Rev. Schmidt, viz.: Jacob Fissler, Daniel Kauger, Jacob Weiss, Margaret Kauger, Regina Fimpel and Maria Seiss. These were the first confirmed whose names are recorded.

In 1776 there was collected and paid to Mr. Schmidt, on the 28th day of June, six days before the declaration of independence occurred, the sum of £16, or about $42.50, which seems from the receipt preserved, to have been in full of his salary, probably all he ever received for his labors here.

On the subscription to raise this sum, appear the names of Martin Miller, Frederick Picking, Jacob Printz, Jacob Knoll and others before given. After period it appears from the handwriting of the records, that the church was supplied with preaching and the ordinances administered by persons whose names are unknown.

As Mr. Schmidt was still pastor at Germantown it is probable he deputed some one to fill the pulpit here, or the congregation was connected for a time with St. Michael's Church, Philadelphia. Whoever officiated it is certain that
regular services were held, preaching, baptism, confirmation and communion, during the whole Revolutionary period. At a communion held on Easter Sunday, 1780, eleven youths were confirmed, and thirty-one persons communed. In May, 1783, and July 1784, Rev. Henry Miller baptized several children, and probably performed other ministerial acts. In 1786 Rev. John Weinland took charge at Germantown and was pastor there for three years. He also preached at this place during the most of that period. A subscription bearing date March 30, 1788, contains £9, or about $45, for his salary.

During Rev. Weinland's ministry in 1787 the stone school house was built. Hugh Knox, William Stadelman, Matthias Hoffman, Zechariah Long and others aided in this undertaking by hauling the material and other kind of labor; in 1790 Rev. Frederick D. Schaeffer, D. D., father of Dr. C. F. Schaeffer, of Gettysburg, and grandfather of C. W. Schaeffer, took charge of the Germantown pastorate. For 22 years he labored there and during the first ten years of that time ministered steadfastly to the congregation here; under his ministry in 1800, the second church edifice was erected, the wooden building having been used thirty years and become quite dilapidated.

The necessity of a new house of worship became urgent. Encouraged by their pastor, the little band of worshippers reared a stone building, corresponding in width to the school room erected 13 years before, and extending eastward. This was divided from the school room by doors sliding perpendicularly, which were opened when the size of the audience required it. This "second Temple" was dedicated in the summer of 1800 under the auspices of Dr. Schaeffer. Soon after this event, however, the ministrations became less regular and frequent. During the remaining twelve years of Dr. Schaeffer's ministry in Germantown he preached occasionally here, but a great transition was at that time taking place in our church throughout this country, which had its influence on this as well as many other Lutheran congregations.

The German language was giving away to the English. The fathers who spoke and understood only the language of
Luther were passing away, and their children were becoming Americanized; English mainly was taught in the common schools. And the growing generation soon became more familiar with it than their mother tongue. At this point English preaching ought to have been introduced into all our churches, yet unfortunately many of our pastors and congregations were opposed to such an introduction and clung naturally enough indeed, to the noble German of their fathers, hoping to perpetuate it in this land. We do not know, however, whether Dr. Schaeffer was one of those who opposed the introduction of English speaking or not. He seems to have been too liberal minded a man to take such a position. It is certain, however, that he could not himself preach with facility in English, and hence he naturally ceased to minister so statedly here. As the number who understood and desired German preaching grew less, the membership, of course, dwindled away, as the German-speaking fathers fell asleep and no English communicants were added to take their places.

On the 18th of November, 1809, in order to enlarge the burial place, they purchased one-quarter of an acre of land lying west of the 133 perches before owned.

At the time of this purchase William Stadelman, Jr., Geo. Grow and Simon Litzenberg, Jr., were the trustees; in the following year (1810) the graveyard was enclosed with a stone wall constituting the old part of the cemetery. In this place of sepulchre have been interred the founders and early supporters of the church, who first prayed and labored and worshipped here. And their descendants thus resolved to enlarge and consecrate the place where their ashes reposed to be a field of Maipelah to all generations.

From that period to the present one generation after another have brought thither their dead and buried them out of their sight, to sleep the years away, till the resurrection trumpet shall sound. From the year 1810 to 1828, nothing worthy of extended remarks occurred. Rev. J. C. Baker, D. D., succeeded Dr. Schaeffer at Germantown and labored there for 16 years. Ministers of other denominations also filled the pulpit
more or less frequently. Rev. Caspar Wach and Dr. Kunkle, of the German Reformed Church, preached statedly for a time in 1813, '14 and '15. After this Dr. Ely, of the Presbyterian Church in Philadelphia, sent young men, who were studying divinity under him, to preach in the church at intervals for a year or two. Rev. Mr. Bishop, pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Middletown, Delaware county, Pa., preached occasionally in the years 1825-26. Occasionally also ministers of the Methodist and Baptist churches filled the pulpit. From 1826 to 1828 Rev. H. C. Jones, of the Lower Merion Baptist Church, preached statedly in the church. In the latter year (1828) Rev. B. Koller took charge in Germantown and was invited by Mr. Charles Kugler, of this place, to look after Lutheran interests here.

Through the self-denying labors of Mr. Kugler about this time the yard south of the church was enclosed with its present substantial wall and the shed for horses and vehicles was built. In 1829-30, Rev. C. P. Krauth, D. D., then pastor of St. Matthew's church, Philadelphia, preached here and Rev. C. T. Schaeffer, D. D., of St. Michael's church, Germantown, also filled the pulpit. Dr. Schaeffer's first sermon was preached here. In 1830 Rev. Jeremiah Harpel became the stated pastor; at his first communion held November 27, 1831, only 11 persons communed, Mr. Charles Kugler being the only male communicant. The others were Mrs. Sarah Grow, Elizabeth Grant, Lydia Latch, Catharine Wood, Mary Eswine, Rachel Harpel, Anna Grow, Maria Garber, Elizabeth Plank and Catharine Grow. A year after the number of communicants had increased to 25. From this time the church became revived and the necessity for a larger and better house of worship soon began to be felt. Efforts were accordingly made, a subscription started, and after much solicitation a sum sufficient to begin operations was realized. The old church was removed leaving the school room, then 50 years old, standing. On the 14th day of May, 1833, the corner-stone was laid. The church was then for the first time named St. Paul's. In the corner-stone were deposited a copy of the Bi-
ble, Lutheran Hymn Book and liturgy, a copy of the act of incorporation then recently obtained, and a document containing the names of the pastors, Rev. J. Harpel, Dr. Meyer, Krauth and Denne, Rev. B. Keller; the acting trustees, Samuel Stadelman, Charles Kugler, Jacob Litley and Simon Goodman, and also the names of Andrew Jackson and Martin Van Buren, President and Vice-President of the United States, and George Wolf, Governor of Pennsylvania.

Rev. Keller preached on the occasion in the school room. Dr. Meyer delivered an address in the yard and performed the Liturgical service. On the 24th of the following November, 1833, the church was dedicated with appropriate ceremonies by the pastor, Rev. Harpel. A sermon was preached by Rev. Wolls of the Moravian Church from I Corinthians, 23: 13. In this third church edifice then and thus erected and consecrated, the congregation continued to worship Almighty God. Rev. J. Harpel remained pastor for about a year after the consecration of the new church. He resigned in the fall of 1834, having labored here for four years. He received into church membership 26 persons. He was succeeded by his brother, Rev. Mark Harpel, whose ministry was temporary and lasted but a few months during the fall of 1834 and the early part of the year 1835. In the spring of 1835, Rev. Charles Barnitz assumed the pastoral care of the congregation and took up his residence in the neighborhood being the first pastor who located permanently among the people. His ministry embraced a period of four and a half years, and terminated in the fall of 1839. He admitted to membership about 50 persons. His successor was Rev. Edwin Tour who had charge of the congregation two years and a half. He resigned in the spring of 1842. From this time to 1844 Rev. L. D. Finckel, D. D., had charge; while he officiated as pastor the congregation purchased in April, 1844, two acres and one hundred and twenty-three perches of ground lying west of that owned by them before. This together with the piece formerly purchased was originally a part of the tract of 66 acres before mentioned, but separated from it years before. This addition
increased the land owned by the church to four acres and a quarter.

At the time of this purchase the trustees were Jacob Latch, Jacob Stadelman, Jacob Libley, Peter Ott, William Sibley and Lewis Warner. The price paid was $605. Upon the ground then bought was erected soon after the sexton house. In the fall of 1844, Rev. Nathan H. Nornell was called as pastor. He labored about four years with considerable success. He left in the autumn of 1848 and was succeeded by Rev. William H. Smith, who officiated as pastor for about two years when he resigned and accepted a call to the Barren Hill charge. About the first of January, 1851, after Mr. Smith's resignation the church was supplied with preaching for six months by Rev. H. H. Haverstick, professor in the Philadelphia High School. In August, 1851, Rev. William D. Roedel accepted a call from the congregation and settled among them as their pastor. Soon after his settlement steps were taken to erect a parsonage on the ground purchased in 1844, a part of which had already been added to the cemetery and subsequently another portion was similarly appropriated. Accordingly, in 1852, the neat and comfortable house was erected for the use of the pastor. Rev. Mr. Roedel continued to occupy the parsonage thus erected during the remainder of his ministry which terminated in 1855, having lasted four years. The Rev. Haverstick again supplied the pulpit for about six months after the removal of Mr. Roedel.

On the first of April, 1856, the Rev. T. T. Titus accepted a call as pastor and served until 1861. During this period eighty-two persons were received into church membership. Succeeding Rev. Mr. Titus were Rev. J. H. Heck, who ministered seven and one-half years; Rev. H. J. Watkins five years; Rev. Wm. H. Steck sixteen years. During the first year of the Rev. Mr. Steck's pastorate (1874) the structural operations of the present church building were brought to completion. The site on which this building stands was given to the church by Mr. Charles Kugler and the corner-stone was laid September 13, 1872, building dedicated September 5,
1875. The cost of the completed building was about $22,000.

The Rev. Wm. H. Steck was succeeded by the Rev. Melanchton Cower who faithfully ministered to this congregation for a period of about eleven years and resigned to fill a chair at the seminary at Gettysburg. The history of the church is familiar to you all from this time to the present. In June, 1888, the church purchased two acres of ground for $2500 per acre and in the following year an additional purchase of three and one-tenth acres for $7000.

The oldest grave in the burial ground bears the date 1766. On this elevated spot are the grassy mounds and moss-covered markers of departed Christians sleeping the years away. The village church bell in sounding distance tolls the hour of prayer over resting Revolutionary heroes, Colonial Christians, and ancient fathers with sleeping families at their sides over forms whose ardent souls loved and worshipped on the spot where now they sleep their last and quiet sleep.

[Read before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, at Norristown.]
THE INFLUENCE OF HISTORY ON PATRIOTISM.

By Rev. Charles H. Rorer, of Norristown.

By chance, an Irishman followed Napoleon to the Battle of the Pyramids. Receiving a mortal wound he caught the drops of blood in a goblet from which he had taken a drink. Holding up the glass he said, "Why did I not give my life for old Ireland?" The nation cannot long survive whose sons are too craven or cowardly to die in her defense. Shall we be indifferent to the heroism of our fathers? The altar of freedom has had many sacrifices. We honor ourselves when we honor our patriotic fathers.

"Breathes there a man, with soul so dead,
Who never to himself hath said,
This is my own, my native land."

Individuals are many but the race is one. We glory in Paul of Tarsus, in Luther of Germany, Wesley of England, Washington and Lincoln of America. We are proud of all these. They are ours; we are theirs: we are linked together. General Morgan, captured at Quebec, brought back to New York an exchanged prisoner; fell to the earth, kissing the soil, exclaiming "Oh, my country." What is history? It is no more than the chronicle of events of unusual and remarkable importance. Geography and history are handmaids. Lovers of both will find patriotism to be the result.

Foreign immigrants are indifferent to history. What do they care for Bunker Hill, Valley Forge or Yorktown? Those of recent date serve any political master. In one city they are slaves of one party, while in a different city they are ready to serve another. It is thus in Philadelphia, New York or Chicago. Mercenary motives largely prompt the recent arrivals. It is true, that many of us claim ancestry from the men of the Mayflower or the Welcome; though these early settlers
claimed higher rank than that of yeomen. But we are proud of this patriotic ancestry. They were among the founders of the nation.

We more readily recall men than principles. Often laws, statutes and constitutions prove dry reading; but the men readily appeal to us. From this we associate the men with their doings. Webster, Clay, Calhoun and Benton readily leap to one's mind—then the principles for which they stood come into review.

It is not only wise to teach history in our public schools but helpful to take children to points of historic interest. I recall a man in Philadelphia, a real Son of the Revolution. His father came to America with La Fayette. He had attended school in France with the general, fought at Brandywine with him and knew, from personal contact, his career. This man took his boy to Brandywine and Germantown and other points of interest. It fired the boy's patriotic heart.

We are justly proud of Pennsylvania. At Ocean Grove last summer, at a call of states and a momentary privilege to say a few words in behalf of the state, to which response was given, I, catching the ear of the chairman, was glad to respond—"Pennsylvania, the Keystone State. I could say a thousand things of her, but I have only a moment. She has Independence Hall, the Cradle of Liberty, she gave us the Declaration of Independence, our Magna Charta." I could have added Betty Ross and the American Flag were our gift. Liberty Bell has some little connection with Norristown. Through Watson's Annals I learn that while the bell was recast in our land, coming from abroad in 1752, the inscription "Proclaim liberty throughout all the land, unto all inhabitants thereof," was suggested by Isaac Norris, of this place, though this region was a part of another county until 1784. This gives us a local interest and pride.

Citizens of Boston are very fond of their city. It is a matter of boast. It is said a young lady, boasting of her city, walking outside the city limits, mistaking a milestone for a tombstone, marked IM, B., remarked even the dead desire to
say "I'm from Boston." We are proud of our town, our county, our state.

In early school days I encountered Runnymede. I did not know its meaning. My instructor said "You ought to know." This led to research. King John, Magna Charta and British liberties loomed up before me. A knowledge of these places will enlarge our scope of history. In this way one suffers in the memories of Valley Forge, is indignant with Patrick Henry, casts tea overboard in sympathy with those of Boston harbor, rings old Liberty Bell with the patriot, rides with Paul Revere, rejoices when imagination brings back the midnight cry—

"Cornwallis is taken."

One's blood leaps. The new republic should find us worthy sons and daughters of noble sires.

A number of tourists from the United States were visiting Quebec. The guide pointing out objects of interest, said "These cannon we captured from you at Bunker Hill." "Yes," responded a woman at my side, "but we have the hill." This woman was my wife.

Visiting Monterey, in California, in 1905, I desired to place my hand on the old pole, still standing, though broken at the top, on which the American flag was first raised by an American commodore, claiming it as a part of the United States. This flag raising was in 1848. All the great growth of that commonwealth has occurred since that flag raising. Is this not marvelous?

In the itinerary of a Methodist minister, I came to Norristown from Lancaster county. While there I visited Wheatland, now occupied by a Mr. Wilson, recently a candidate for Congress. He courteously showed me through the home of former President Buchanan. We came to his old dining table. I asked for a chair and for a moment tried the experience of having my feet under Presidential timber. Then flashed over my mind some of the history that was enacted during the administration of the man whom so many misunderstood.
At Elkton, I found a man who was one of three survivors of the charge of Balaklava. He spent a period with me on the occasion of Old Folks' Day in 1909. Doubtless, he drew more to the service that day than the preacher drew. He was in the famous charge of the Light Brigade, immortalized by Tennyson.

"Cannon to the right of them,
Cannon to the left of them,
Into the Valley of Death,
Rode the Six Hundred."

He came forth unharmed. This led me to a study of the Crimean War, the false orders at the fatal charge, Florence Nightingale, and the Sepoy Rebellion in which he engaged. My horizon was enlarged by this contact.

At Khartum in Africa there stands a fine statue of Gen. Charles George Gordon—Chinese Gordon. Some asked why was he not placed looking down the Nile, by which he might have escaped? Why not looking towards the city, where he lived? No, he looks towards the Soudan, for which he gave his life. We look backwards towards the heroes, who made our land great. We owe much to these men of yore—towards them we look in grateful recognition.

"I love thy rocks and rills
Thy woods and templed hills
My heart with rapture thrills
Like that above."

Our love is enkindled and a better citizenship comes from a knowledge of the heroic deeds of the fathers.

"There are noble hearts, there are spirits brave,
There are souls that are pure and true:
Then give to the world the best you have,
And the best will come back to you."

[Address made before the Historical Society of Montgomery County, at Norristown, 1910.]
THE EARLY PUBLIC WORKS:—TURNPIKES, CANALS AND RAILROADS OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY, PENNA.

By Edwin F. Smith, Mem. Am. Soc. C. E.

In the Gazetter of the State of Pennsylvania, published in Philadelphia in the year 1832, the author, Thomas F. Gordon, says:

“Pennsylvania merits unquestionably, the praise of having constructed the first stone turnpike in the Union, and we think also, that of having attempted the first canal over 100 miles in length.”

The turnpike road from Lancaster to Philadelphia, now commonly known as the Lancaster Pike, which was commenced in the year 1792 and finished in 1794, was the one referred to by Mr. Gordon. The county of Montgomery participated in the construction of that part of this, the first stone turnpike from the city line of Philadelphia to what is now known as the village of Rosemont, a distance of about five miles and not long after a connection was made with the Gulph Road over part of which General Washington led his army on its way from Swedes’ Ford to Valley Forge in December 1777.

In those early days there were no stone turnpikes, only the rough wagon roads being known, so that it is well to know that Montgomery county did its part in bringing about better conditions of travel, which later on led up to the construction of canals and eventually to railroads.

Montgomery county also had its part in the building of the early canals of the country.

In the years 1791 and 1792 two canal projects were chartered, one to build a canal between the waters of the Susquehanna river and the Schuylkill, and the other a similar work
between the Delaware and the Schuylkill. These two companies consolidated under the name of the Union Canal in the year 1811.

The Union Canal, or forerunners of it, in the nature of projected improvements for providing an artificial junction between the waters of the Susquehanna and the Schuylkill, was probably the first project of the kind seriously discussed in the colonies. William Penn referred to the subject two centuries ago. It received some consideration before the Revolutionary War. It was chiefly on account of the importance attached to it that the following interesting historic letter was written in 1772, by Benjamin Franklin, to S. Rhoads, who was then Mayor of Philadelphia:


Dear Friend:

I think I before acknowledg’d your Favour of Feb. 29, I have since received that of May 30. I am glad my Canal Papers were agreeable to you. I fancy work of that kind is set on foot in America. I think it would be saving Money to engage by a handsome Salary an Engineer from here who has been accustomed to such Business. The many Canals on foot here under different great Masters, are daily raising a number of Pupils in the Art, some of whom may want Employment hereafter, and a single Mistake thro’ Inexperience in such Important Works, may cost much more than the Expense of Salary to an ingenious young Man already well acquainted with both Principles and Practice. This the Irish have learnt at a dear rate in the first Attempt of their great Canal, and now are endeavouring to get Smeaton to come and rectify their Errors. With regard to your Question, whether it is best to make the Schuylkill a part of the Navigation to the back country, or whether the Difficulty of that River, subject to all the Inconveniences of Floods, Ice, &c., will not be greater than the Expense of Diggings Locks, &c. I can only say that here they look on the constant Practicability of a Navigation, allowing Boats to pass and repass at all Times and Seasons, without Hindrance, to be a point of the greatest Importance, and, therefore, they seldom or ever use a River where it can be avoided. Locks in Rivers are subject to many more Accidents than those in still water Canals; and the Carrying away a few Locks by Freshets of Ice, not only creates a great Expense, but Interrupts Business
for a long time till repairs are made, which may soon be destroyed again, and thus the Carrying on a Course of Business by such a Navigation be discouraged, as subject to frequent interruptions. The Toll, too, must be higher to pay such Repairs. Rivers are ungovernable things, especially in Hilly Countries. Canals are quiet and very manageable. Therefore they are often carried on here by the Sides of Rivers, only on Ground above the Reach of Floods, no other Use being made of the Rivers than to supply occasionally the waste of water in the Canals.

I warmly wish Success to every Attempt for Improvement of our dear Country, and am with sincere Esteem.

Yours most affectionately,

B. Franklin.

To S. Rhoads, Esq.

The old Delaware and Schuylkill Canal, one of the Corporations of 1791-2, in addition to being intended for traffic was designed for a water supply for the city of Philadelphia. It was incorporated by the Act of the Legislature of the 10th of April, 1792, for the purpose of uniting the waters of the Delaware and Schuylkill by a Canal extending from Norristown to Philadelphia, a distance of seventeen miles.

It began at the borough of Norristown at a dam near the head of Independence Island, known as Levi Pawling's dam, now submerged, and is said to have been the first public Canal in this country. Thence there was a canal excavated along the east bank of the river, to the point of rocks near what is now Mogee's station, one mile south of the town of Norristown. A large quantity of heavy rock cutting was excavated along the high ground between Norristown and Conshohocken and the canal bed was plainly to be seen, for a distance of two miles along these rocks until its occupation in the year 1830 by the Philadelphia, Germantown and Norristown Railroad.

The only visible remains at this day of the Delaware and Schuylkill Canal is what is known as Ivy Rock, standing alone—a monument as it were—between the railroad and the East bank of the Schuylkill river, about one hundred yards south of Ivy Rock station on the Norristown railroad.
On the 2nd of April, 1811, the legislature passed an act to incorporate "the Union Canal Company, of Pennsylvania." The name was chosen because the new corporation was really a union of the old Schuylkill and Susquehanna and the Delaware and Schuylkill canal companies. The preamble recited that those corporations had made strenuous efforts to carry out the objects of their charter, but had failed. They were, therefore, dissolved and a new company formed of the stockholders of the old corporations, whose relative rights were adjusted in the new distribution of the capital.

**Raising Money by Lottery Schemes.**

"Work was again interrupted by the war of 1812, and comparatively little was done until a mode for raising funds to continue operations was furnished by the passage of an act March 29th, 1819, granting an interest of 6 per cent. to subscribers to stock of the canal, with the understanding that the money needed for paying such interest should be derived from a lottery or series of lotteries authorized. To increase the feasibility of this scheme, the company was granted a monopoly of the right of conducting lotteries in Pennsylvania. This programme was materially strengthened by the passage of an act on March 26th, 1821, by which the State was pledged to pay any deficiency of interest which the lottery could not produce."

"A power to issue lottery tickets had been part of the original scheme, and granted by an act passed April 17th, 1795, but up to 1810 the company had only realized about $60,000 from the lottery. Subsequently the lottery operations became quite lucrative and a source of great abuses."

"The plan of aiding the Union Canal by giving it exclusive authority during a considerable period to establish lotteries was by no means peculiar to Pennsylvania. It seems to have been a favorite resource with adjacent states for the nominal accomplishment of similar purposes. A lengthy address, issued in Philadelphia in 1833 setting forth the evils of the lottery system, said that there were more than two hun-
dred offices in that city, and that there had been offered for the sale in them during the year, tickets in 420 schemes, authorized by New York, Virginia, Connecticut, Rhode Island Delaware, Maryland and North Carolina. The sale of tickets in all these schemes, which represented aggregate prizes of $53,136,930, was prohibited by law in Pennsylvania, except 26 schemes for the benefit of the Union Canal, which represented prizes amounting to $5,313,056. In commenting upon these facts the address referred to said: 'Thus the people of Pennsylvania have been made to contribute to the internal improvements in New York, Virginia, Connecticut, Rhode Island and North Carolina, Maryland and Delaware, as well as to pay a large sum to a company of their own state, whose grant has expired. . . . . Pennsylvania, by being the great mart for nearly all the lotteries of the United States, has reason for emphatic complaint. In defiance of all her legislative prohibition of foreign lotteries, her citizens are annually subsidized to an immense amount; perhaps for a church in Rhode Island, or a railroad through the Dismal Swamp, or for other improvements in which she has as remote a prospect of interest or advantage.'

There is no record of any work of the Old Union Canal in Montgomery county, south of Conshohocken; but in Philadelphia county, from a point on the east side of the Schuylkill river near Peters Island above the Columbia bridge to Broad street, Philadelphia, the canal was excavated, but never used.

The location was years after occupied by the Philadelphia and Columbia Railroad from Broad street to its connection with the inclined plane of the same road on the west side of the river, near the Columbia bridge. Subsequently the road-bed and the bridge were sold to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, and occupied for the line to Broad and Cherry streets, where its first passenger station was located.

THE SCHUYLKILL NAVIGATION.

The early works for the improvement of the navigation of the Schuylkill river were constructed under commissioners
appointed by Act of Assembly of March, 1761, to take charge of “cleaning, scouring and making the river navigable and passable for boats, flats, rafts, canoes, and other small vessels from the Blue Mountains to the river Delaware.”

This was long before the discovery of anthracite coal at its head waters. The works were used principally for rafting timber and lumber to tide water and by small craft transporting the agricultural products of the upper country to Philadelphia. As for fuel, it is recorded that as late as 1820 the city required 300,000 cords of wood annually and coal was only in use experimentally as a substitute.

The act of Legislature incorporating “The President Managers and Company of the Schuylkill Navigation Company was approved the 8th day of March, 1815, by Simon Snyder, Governor, and the work of construction was begun late in the year 1816.

The commissioners named, of whom there were thirty-seven, “to do and perform the several things, mentioned in the Act” included the following in the county of Montgomery, namely, Levi Pawling, Matthias Holstein, Philip Hahn, Jesse Bean, Thomas Lowry, Andrew Tod, Joseph Potts, David Rutter and Amos Evans.

The name Schuylkill is supposed to have been applied to the river by the Dutch because ascending the Delaware its mouth is almost invisible, and the accepted interpretation of the word is that of “hidden river” the word Schuyl meaning “hidden” and kill “river.” It is said that the Indian name of the stream was Lenn Bikbi or Lenni Bibunk, which is taken to mean “a high place where houses are covered with linden bark.” It is also said to have been called the Manayunk, supposed to have been derived from the island called the Manasonk at the mouth of the river. This Indian word is said to mean “our place of drinking.”

The Schuylkill Navigation was projected to make a canal and river navigation, “commencing at the Lancaster Schuylkill bridge, now Callowhill street, Philadelphia, and ex-
tending to the mouth of Mill creek, in Schuylkill county, a distance of 108 miles.

The first president of the company was Cadwalader Evans, Jr., who, in his report for the year 1820, said, "In the progress of this arduous and novel undertaking the managers have had great obstacles to encounter."

First. In procuring skillful persons to execute the work, and second, by the simultaneous construction of the works on both sections of the river, as enjoined by the Act of Incorporation.

Solomon W. Roberts in his report for the year 1844, said "In the year 1816 the work was begun, and considering the little practical knowledge then existing in the country in regard to such undertakings, the general plan adopted was surprisingly judicious. It was soon found that the application of sluices on a part of the line would not be sufficient, and a complete slackwater and canal navigation was determined upon. Difficulties being experienced in obtaining the necessary funds, the late Stephen Girard having examined the subject made a heavy investment in the enterprise which enabled the managers to bring the whole work into use; and Mr. Girard continued until his decease to take a lively interest in the company which he had so essentially aided."

On the first of October, 1825, the line was first opened from tide-water at Philadelphia to Pottsville, and in 1828 it was extended to Mill creek at the town of Port Carbon, thus forming a continuous canal and Slackwater Navigation, 108 miles in length. In the years 1834-36 the canal was widened and deepened so as to give a maximum draft of four feet for loaded boats.

It was not until the year 1830 that "the work had at length reached a point to make the stockholders a return." In that year the quantity of coal brought down amounted to 89,984 tons. In 1835 the total tonnage, including merchandise freight, had increased to 536,000 tons; for the year 1840 it was 658,500 tons and in 1845 the total tonnage was 1,287,950
The greatest anthracite coal tonnage carried was in the year 1859 when it amounted to 1,372,109 tons.

In the years 1846-7 the navigation was again enlarged to the dimensions now existing, namely, a minimum depth of water of six and a half feet with locks 110 feet long and 18 feet wide and boats 101 feet long and 17\(\frac{1}{2}\) feet beam, with a carrying capacity of one hundred and eighty-five tons.

This enlargement was made necessary in order to meet the active competition of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad.

Some of the early dams of the river navigation from Mount Carbon to the Blue Mountains were built by Lewis Wernwag, whilst the dams between Phoenixville and Philadelphia were mostly built by Ariel Cooley, a distinguished engineer of his day, who prior to 1816 had constructed the dams of the Connecticut river navigation, and who at the invitation of a committee of the Schuylkill Navigation Managers had visited and with them examined the river from Philadelphia to Potts Forge (Pottsville) and suggested the plan of improvement based upon that of the Connecticut river.

The first dam at Flat Rock, which supplies the water power canal at Manayunk, was built by Ariel Cooley in 1820-21 and was a great work for those days.

George Duncan was the engineer who planned and built the canal tunnel, above Auburn. Three brothers, Job, Sam-son and Solomon Fudge, were the contractors. It was constructed through a low hill or spur that might easily have been avoided, but the people and the canal company wanted a tunnel. It was the first in the United States. It was a great curiosity, and people came all the way from Philadelphia to see it. It was originally 400 feet long. Prior to 1846 it was continually shortened. In 1850 it was still further reduced until only 175 feet remained and later on it was made an open cut and occupied by the Pennsylvania railroad for its line to Pottsville.

The Schuylkill river is subject to great floods and some of these have caused much damage to the works of the Schuyl-
EARLY PUBLIC WORKS.

kill Navigation and to property adjacent to the river. The greatest of these floods since the year 1825 have been as follows:

September 2, 1850, height 20 feet at DeKalb street bridge
October 4, 1869, height 21 feet at DeKalb street bridge
August 1, 1889, height 16½ feet at DeKalb street bridge
March 2, 1902, height 17 feet at DeKalb street bridge

The Schuylkill Navigation Company was chartered for two specific purposes.

First. To construct and maintain a canal and slack-water navigation from tide water to the headwaters of the Schuylkill for transportation purposes.

Second. To sell or lease water power from any of the dams along the river.

In late years the transportation business of the navigation company has been fast decreasing, and water power business increasing. As an illustration it may be mentioned that from one of the hydro-electric plants on the river, electric current after being transmitted five and a half miles is furnished for traction work in the northern end of the City of Philadelphia, and at another it is furnished, seven miles from the hydro-electric station, to the lines of the Reading Transit Company to assist the steam stations in furnishing electric current to operate the trolley line between Norristown and Reading. Other hydro-electric stations are operated for electric lighting.

The Schuylkill Navigation, after a century of existence from March 8, 1815, to March 8, 1915, instead of becoming a "back number," is fully up to the times, in turning from canal transportation to electric transmission.

EARLY AMERICAN RAILWAY PROJECTS.

Conceptions of Oliver Evans, John Stevens and Robert Fulton.

"It would be difficult to trace each stage of proceedings that finally lead to the establishment of railways in the United States. At some periods few things were attempted which were not imitations of something that had previously been
done in Great Britain. But this rule had notable exceptions, the first of which was the invention of a high pressure engine, which, under favorable circumstances, could presumably have been developed into a successful primitive locomotive, by Oliver Evans, an able and successful inventor, at an earlier date than any equally important forerunner of the locomotive has been devised elsewhere. There were no railways in America at the period when Evans first conceived his plan of a steam road wagon, and he was obliged to look, but in vain, for a field of practical utility, to turnpikes or a slight modification of them. He, nevertheless, was an ardent, although unsuccessful, advocate of steam railways, and he was the first citizen of the United States who combined with such advocacy positive proofs of ability to devise a machine capable of moving itself and additional weight by steam power, over ordinary streets or roads."

"In a letter published in Niles' Register, dated November 13, 1812, Oliver Evans describes at length the steps he had commenced, soon after 1772, to construct steam wagons, and to organize methods for applying them to useful service. He makes this reference to what was probably his most remarkable original discovery."

"At length a book fell into my hands describing the old atmospheric steam engine. I was astonished to observe that they had so far erred as to use steam only to form a vacuum to apply the mere pressure of the atmosphere instead of applying the elastic power of the steam for original motion; the power of which I supposed irresistible. I renewed my studies with increased ardor and soon declared that I could make steam wagons."

"In a work published in or about 1813 he repeated in a still more emphatic manner, some of the ideas expressed above. He said: 'The time will come when people will travel in stages moved by steam engines, from one city to another, almost as fast as birds fly, fifteen or twenty miles an hour. A carriage will set out from Washington in the morning, the passengers will breakfast at Baltimore, dine at Philadelphia and sup at New York, the same day. To accomplish this two sets of
railways will be laid, so nearly level as not in any place to deviate more than two degrees from the horizontal line, made of wood or iron, or smooth paths of broken stone or gravel, with a rail to guide the carriages, so that they may pass each other in different directions, and travel by night as well as by day; and the passengers will sleep in these stages as comfortably as they now do in steam stage boats.'"

Colonel John Stevens, of Hoboken,

"Whose advocacy of a railroad instead of a canal is referred to by Oliver Evans, was the first American who combined a very early championship of railway improvements with persistent and judicious efforts that finally led to important practical results. He commenced advocating the construction of railways in New York about 1810, and in 1811 applied to the legislature of New Jersey for the first American railway charter, which was granted in 1815. When the agitation of schemes for constructing a canal to connect Lake Erie with the Hudson seemed to be assuming a practical shape in 1812, Colonel Stevens urged the New York commission of inland navigation, of which Gouverneur K. Morris was chairman, to construct a railway, instead of a canal, as a connecting link between those great water channels, and, although his suggestions were rejected, they helped to direct public attention to the practicability of improved iron highways, and they embodied the first clear conception of a lengthy and extensive railway. The comprehensive nature of his plan may be inferred from the fact that his outline of them, as furnished in February, 1812, was as follows:

"Let a railway of timber be formed, by the nearest practicable route, between Lake Erie and Albany. The angle of elevation in no part to exceed one degree, or such an elevation, whatever it may be, as will admit of wheel carriages to remain stationary when no power is exerted to impel them forward. This railway, throughout its course, to be supported on pillars raised from three to five or six feet above the surface of the ground. The carriage wheels of cast iron, the rims flat
with projecting flanges, to fit on the surface of the railways. The moving power to be a steam engine, nearly similar in construction to the one on board the Juliana, a ferryboat plying between this city and Hoboken.

"This conception closely resembled the New York elevated railways, and although it differs widely from the method of construction subsequently adopted by the lengthy steam lines, it was far in advance of the plans that had been suggested by other inventors.

"The first steam railroad passenger train in America was run over the Mohawk and Hudson Railroad in the year 1831 from Albany to Schenectady, and was drawn by the Engine John Bull with John Hampson as Engineman."

The Allegheny Portage Railroad in Pennsylvania was chartered by Act of the Legislature of the 21st of March, 1831. The location of the line began on the 12th of April, 1831, and contracts for the 36 miles were let as follows:

- Summit to Lilleys Mills, 26 miles, 25th of May, 1831.
- Blairs Gap to Hollidaysburg, 10 miles, 29th of July, 1831.

A former resident of Norristown, James F. Smith, who for many years was in charge of the Schuylkill navigation, was one of the engineers employed in the location and construction of the Portage Railroad.

**Early Railroads in Montgomery County.**

*The Philadelphia and Columbia Railroad* was located and constructed under the first act passed in America authorizing a company to construct a railroad. This act was that of the 31st of March, 1823, granting permission to Mr. Stevens and others "to make a railway from Philadelphia to the Susquehanna river at Columbia, a distance of 84 miles, etc."

It passed for a short distance through Montgomery county and the abandoned railroad bed is now used as a public road known as Railroad avenue, which for a short distance near Bryn Mawr station on the Philadelphia and Western Railroad is in Montgomery and again for a short distance just
EARLY PUBLIC WORKS.

349

south of Haverford, where Railroad avenue joins Lancaster avenue.

The Philadelphia and Columbia Railroad as originally constructed, began in the City of Philadelphia at the intersection of Broad and Vine streets and followed the abandoned bed of the Old Union Canal to a point on the Schuylkill river near Peters Island where it is crossed by a bridge of seven spans, 824 feet long, to the foot of the first inclined plane, and thence westward to the junction with the line above described on Railroad avenue, near what is now known as Haverford station on the Pennsylvania railroad.

THE PHILADELPHIA, GERMANTOWN AND NORRISTOWN RAILROAD.

The Philadelphia, Germantown and Norristown Railroad, which was chartered on the 17th of February, 1831, was the pioneer railroad of Montgomery county, having been opened for travel in June, 1832, with horses as the only motive power, until five months later, when they were superseded with "Old Ironsides," the first locomotive built by Matthias W. Baldwin, founder of the Baldwin Locomotive Works. "Old Ironsides" was turned out of the shops in November, 1832, and was put to work hauling trains between Germantown and Philadelphia, except on rainy days, when horses were used.

The first locomotive built in America was named the "Best Friend." It was built at the West Point Foundry Shop, at the foot of Beach street, New York city, in the year 1830, for the South Carolina Railroad, one of the early railroads of the country.

"Old Ironsides" built by Matthias W. Baldwin, was put upon trial in December, 1833, on the Philadelphia, Germantown and Norristown Railroad, and the building of this first locomotive of large size was the beginning of the well-known Baldwin Locomotive Works.

As early as the year 1829, a locomotive imported from England was put upon trial upon a coal railroad belonging to the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company. The machine
proving to be too heavy for the railroad construction, with its innumerable trestles and bridges, it was abandoned and the railroad remodeled into a graded one, with stationary engines in preference to locomotives.

Notwithstanding this discouragement, the South Carolina Railroad, at their first regular meeting, passed unanimously that memorable resolution in these words: "That their railroad should be built for locomotive power alone."

The Philadelphia and Reading Railroad

Was chartered under an act of the General Assembly of Pennsylvania authorizing the Governor (George Wolf) to incorporate the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, approved the 14th of April, 1834, Section 11, of which provides as follows:

"That the ............... said railroad company shall have power to survey, lay down, ........... and fix such route as they shall deem expedient for a railroad with as many sets of tracks as they may deem necessary, beginning at or near the borough of Reading, in Berks County, and terminating at some suitable point in or near the City of Philadelphia, or on the line of the Philadelphia and Columbia or of the Philadelphia, Germantown and Norristown railroads.

And by an Amendment to the charter of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company and the Little Schuylkill Navigation, Railroad and Coal Company, approved the 15th of June, 1836.

Section 29. "That it shall be lawful for the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company and the Little Schuylkill Navigation Railroad and Coal Company to continue their respective railroads, in and through the borough of Reading along the line of any street east of Callowhill street, now Fifth street, and to occupy the line of such streets so as to effect a junction of their said railroads, at such point within the borough as they may deem most expedient............"

President, Elihu Chauncey,
Chief Engineers—Moncure Robinson
Wirt Robinson
EARLY PUBLIC WORKS.

Note—Moncure Robinson was one of the engineers engaged on the location and construction of the Allegheny Portage Railroad, the original line from Hollidaysburg to Johnstown, 45 miles long, at different periods between the years 1824 and 1852.

And by an Amendment to the above act (the act of 15th of June, 1836), it was approved on the 31st of March, 1837, that “it shall be lawful for the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company to continue their railroad from the termination of their present works in the Borough of Reading to some convenient point in or near the town of Port Clinton in Schuylkill County.”

And in section 4 of an Act approved the 20th day of March, 1838, it was provided, “that if in the opinion of Moncure Robinson, Esq., the Engineer of said Company, the road may be as advantageously to the interest of the public, made to terminate at the present termination of and connect with the Mount Carbon Railroad, then and in such case the privilege hereby conferred shall not extend beyond the said point.”

“And in addition to the route already located by them for their railroad from the Falls of Schuylkill to the River Delaware, to survey, locate and construct a branch from any suitable point on their said railroad to such point as they may deem most advisable on the line of the Philadelphia and Columbia Railroad; and also to survey, locate and construct a branch from some suitable point on their road to some convenient point in or near the borough of Norristown.”

And in section 2 of an Act approved the 29th of March, 1848, it was provided that, “said Company shall extend the upper terminus of their railroad at Mount Carbon into the borough of Pottsville, and shall there establish a depot for the reception of passengers, etc.”

The Philadelphia and Reading Railroad was completed and opened for travel between Norristown and Reading on the 16th of July, 1838, and between Norristown and Philadelphia in the month of December, 1839.

The first locomotives built for the Philadelphia and Read-
ing Railroad were put in operation between Reading and Norristown (Bridgeport?). They were built in England by Braithwaite & Company and shipped to Philadelphia where they were loaded on canal boats and conveyed to Reading. Here they were unloaded at the foot of Penn street, and each one hauled by horses over that street to the Reading Railroad at Seventh street where they were put upon the track.

They were as follows:

Engineer—weight, 8.8 Tons—first ran in May, 1838.
Rocket —weight, 8.04 Tons—first ran in May, 1838.
Planet —weight, 8.04 Tons—first ran in August, 1838.
Spitfire —weight, 8.04 Tons—first ran in June, 1838.

These were followed by the Gazelle, weight 11 tons and the Atlanta, weight 10.3 tons.

One of these locomotives is on exhibition in the Columbia Avenue Station in Philadelphia.

The Reading Railroad was finished and put into use to its northern terminus, Mount Carbon, in January, 1842, and to its southern terminus, Port Richmond, in May, 1842, it being a single track road, ninety-three miles in length. From that it has grown until at the present time, it covers a mileage of 2834 miles, with a large and constantly increasing freight, coal and passenger business—this increase is in harmony with the trend of railroad business throughout the country from the Atlantic to the Pacific. In contrast with this we have the decline of all the canal systems of the country, except those built and operated for ocean and lake commerce. This has not been brought about, as is so often stated by the railroads, but by the people themselves, who in their business interests prefer the transportation facilities that will give them the easiest delivery, and save the labor and expense of going to the water front and there unloading a cargo, and hauling it to its destination, which in our large cities means great expense.
Schuyskill

CANAL NAVIGATOR.

BY

S. ALSPACH.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED BY JOSEPH RAKESTRAW,
FOR THE AUTHOR.

1827.
The Schuylkill Navigation Company was incorporated in 1815 and its canal from Philadelphia to Pottsville was constructed by 1825, in and along the Schuylkill River. It extends through the entire length of Montgomery county. For many years it and the stage coaches were the only common carriers passing up and down the Schuylkill valley. Its canal boats were numerous and carried much freight. Millions of tons of coal were brought in this way to Philadelphia from the mines at Port Carbon.

Each boat, dragged slowly by one or two horses on the tow path was a picturesque sight. The music of the boatman’s horn, as the boat approached a lock, signalling to the lock tender to prepare the locks for its coming, was pleasant to hear. The boatmen often played a tune creditably on the boat horn.

The canal is still maintained and is kept in good condition, but few boats now pass through it. The freight carrying business for which it was built has all been taken by the railroads that were afterwards constructed along its sides. It is now more profitable for it to furnish water power for manufactories and for generating electricity than to carry freight.

In order that the boatmen of nearly a century ago might navigate with safety this “raging canal,” the Navigation Company in 1827 issued a pamphlet instructing them how to run their boats through it, and warning them of its hidden dangers.

A reproduction of this interesting little pamphlet is here given:
The Schuylkill Canal is considered very difficult without an experienced Navigator, or proper directions; especially the lower section from Reading to Philadelphia, occasioned by points, rocks, and bars.

**The Length of the Dams and Canals.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dam or Canal</th>
<th>Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fair Mount Dam</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Rock ditto</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Mill ditto</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plymouth ditto</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norris-Town ditto</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Catfish ditto</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Catfish ditto</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pauling's Dam</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Rock Dam</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Dam</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Dam</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Dam</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The distance from Philadelphia to Reading is 68 miles— from Reading to Mount Carbon 40 miles— from Mount Carbon to Philadelphia 108 miles.
FAIR MOUNT DAM.

Descending.—From Manyunk direct from the Locks (after taking on the horse) to the opposite shore, that you might land at the lower wharf—pass down near the other side, by pushing with the poles—pass to the left of the four bold rocks—pass round them, keeping about twelve feet off to avoid the rocks on the left-hand side of the river.—Pass down near the middle of the river till you come near the piers of the Falls bridge—keep to the right of the big rock, above the middle pier—land at Young's wharf, and take off the horse, then tow till you pass the island, keeping out about 30 feet—unhitch the horse and row for the other side—keep down half a mile—make for the tow-path side again at the point—hitch again, then tow to the locks, avoiding the stumps and rocks.

Ascending.—Tow the whole way to Manyunk—let the horse go at a slow walk—attend to the line—keep a look out for stumps and rocks—keep out about 10 or 15 feet, according to the situation of the place, till you pass through the Little Canal, then keep out about 30 feet, till you come to Young's landing—then keep the tow-path channel at the Falls, about 10 to 12 feet from shore, and so continue till you have passed the rocks: then you may keep farther from shore till you come to Manyunk landing—tow the boat above the landing, and take on the horse—make for the Locks by using the poles.

SPRING MILL DAM.

Outlet—keep or run out to the middle of the river, by bracing with the poles: then turn down and run in the middle to the ferry at Spring Mills—run on the left-hand of the island, about 60 feet distance from it; then turn to the west side of the river, at the lower point of the island—then incline a little toward the middle of the river, to within 100 yards of the second island—then cross over toward the tow-path: at the point or bend throw out the tow-line, but keep out about 20 feet, as there are bold rocks at the point—keep out 15 or 20 feet to the locks. The horse may go by land the whole way.
PLYMOUTH DAM.

Descending.—Take on the horse at the locks—direct to the first wharf and keep down to the second—land the horse and keep off about 20 feet at the first point in particular, and continue to keep out about 20 feet till you arrive at the locks.

NORRIS-TOWN DAM.

Descending.—Run out, keeping about 30 feet from shore, till you come to the island above the stone house and barn; then keep within 10 feet of the land, as there is a bar running out from the island, which is dangerous to stick upon;—then keep out as before, till you come to the woods below the farm—then keep out as far as the line will allow for 10 or 15 rods—drop down to the wharf, and cross over, keeping out as before to the locks.

LITTLE CATFISH DAM

Observe to keep out about 30 feet from shore, to avoid stumps and rocks.

BIG CATFISH DAM.

Descending.—Pass down—cross over, keep out about 20 feet.

PAULING'S DAM.

Descending.—Drop down, after taking in the horse, inclining a little to the left—then cross over to the landing—keep out about 20 feet—pass the bridge, and enter the locks.

FRENCH CREEK—(Canal Three Miles.)

Observe to keep a little nearer to the tow-path than the middle of the canal, in some places, as there are stumps in some parts of this canal.
BLACK ROCK DAM.

Descending.—Keep out 20 feet or more till you come opposite to the rock, then incline in to about 10 feet of it—come to the wharf, and cross over—keep out 20 feet or more to the locks.

Ascending observe nearly as above, only make the upper wharf to gain the other.

CANAL, FIVE MILES.

Observe the same directions as in the Long or 22 Mile Canal.

LITTLE DAM, ONE MILE.

Observe to keep out about 30 feet; by going in much nearer to shore there is danger of sticking on the rocks.

22 MILE CANAL.

In this Canal caution must be used to prevent running the boat aground, in the short turns and narrow places; also, in passing other boats, by running against them.

BIG DAM or, Second Dam below Reading.

Outlet.—Throw out the boat by bracing with poles, till it be out about 30 feet, in passing the first points of land; then incline a little in, as there is a bar near the second point—at the other points keep out about 10 or 12 feet, keeping inside of the stumps above the ferry—pass down to the wharf—take on the horse, and row over—then tow to the 22 Mile Canal.

LITTLE or First Dam below Reading.

Outlet.—The channel is close by the tow-path—then by the pigeon-house—keep 20 feet out;—at the points of land 10
feet, and so continue, observing, by going farther out at the points there is danger of running upon rocks, as the channel is so narrow as only to admit the boat without striking.

* * *

From Mount Carbon to Reading.

The Canals and Dams from Mount Carbon to Reading, are in such complete order, that it may be passed without danger, only observing to keep out from the tow-path about 10 or 12 feet in the Dams—by going farther out there is danger of sticking on rocks or stumps in the Canals—keep in the middle.
MAP OF THE SCHUYLKILL VALLEY.

The following map was compiled by Edwin F. Smith, formerly chief engineer of the Schuylkill Navigation Company, and author of the paper on Early Public Works on page 337 of this volume. It shows the Schuylkill river from Valley Forge to Philadelphia at the period of the Revolutionary War. It also shows the route of the canal of the Schuylkill Navigation Company afterwards built through that territory. A number of subsequent improvements is also shown. The sites of Colonial roads, fords, ferries and other historical places mentioned in this volume and in previous publications of this Society are indicated. He has also placed on the map some extracts concerning the Revolution from writings of that period.

The map shows a picture of Sullivan's Bridge built 1777-8 by the Continental army for the use of the camp at Valley Forge, crossing the Schuylkill river partly over the lower end of Fatland Island. The markers, now on the banks, indicate that the bridge crossed the river below the island. Mr. Smith writes in explanation of this: "Some question has been raised about the exact location of Sullivan's crossing which is shown on the map as crossing the river and the lower end of Fatland Island. In the enlarged view of Sullivan's bridge, shown on the map with its crib work, piers, etc., it shows the island as part of the crossing, whereas the present stone markers on the ground on the east and west sides of the river, planted by the boatmen in the year 1825, show the crossing below the south end of the island. This is explained by the fact that in the years 1777 and 1778 there was no Schuylkill Navigation Company. Catfish dam was first built in the year 1818 and raised the water 3 ½ or 4 feet. The dam was still further raised for the enlarged navigation about
the year 1835 and was again raised about 18 inches in the year 1846 for the navigation as it now exists. This submerged part of the island so that now the site of Sullivan's crossing is below it. There can be no doubt as to the location of the stones planted by the boatmen notwithstanding they show the crossing below and independent of the island. The dredging machinery of the Schuylkill Navigation Company removed the crib work of two or three of the piers on the south side of the island about the year 1881 or 1884, I do not remember which, and they were in line with the stones as planted by the boatmen."
# GENERAL INDEX

Compiled by S. Gordon Smythe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Able, James, 191-95, 197.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abbott, Jonathan, 166.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abington Cave, 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abington Meeting, 304, 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adams, David, 148.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adams, Jonas, 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adams, John, 161, 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adams County, 33.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aimes, Emily, 239.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allen, Mt., 123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allen, John Buchlan, 205.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allentown, 95, 137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alsace, 118.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Altheim, 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Altoona, 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Anna Marg, 279.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Conrad, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Henry, 96, 171, 172, 263, 267, 271, 274-5-6-7-8-9, 290.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Frederick, 273-9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Frederick Col., 267, 283-6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, John Heinrich, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, John Jacob, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, John Sebastian, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, John, 171, 174, 177, 279.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Mary Elizabeth, 274-5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, Philip Frederick, 274-5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes, William, 279, 280.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes Family, 271.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes Burial Ground, 267.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antes Mill, 276.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applebachville, 182.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Armstrong, Gen., 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Army of Potomac, 239, 251, 254, 256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arnold, Benedict, 68.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrowmink Creek, 72.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ashmead, Samuel, 166.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Atlantic&quot; Engine, 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atlee, Justice, 51.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audubon, John James, 35, 177.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audubon, Lucy Bakewell, 23, 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audubon Mansion, 184, 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auld, Jacob, 49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auld, Jacob, 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Baird, Samuel, 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baker, Benj., 161.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baker, Hilary, Jr., 196.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baker, John, 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baker, Rev. J. C., 228.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baker, Juliet, 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Ann, 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Ann L., 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Benj., 207, 209-10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Eliza, 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell Family, 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Joseph, 207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakerwell, Lucy, 25, 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Rebecca, 209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Sarah, 207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, Thomas W., 207-209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, William, 35, 206-7-8-9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bakewell, William C., 209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Balacklava, 253.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldwin, Matt. W., 349.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldwin Locomotive Works, 349.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bally, 92, 94, 96, 114, 133.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bally, Rev. Aug., 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ballou, Chas., 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baltimore, 123, 123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bancroft, 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baptist Society, 143.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barley Sheaf Tavern, 60.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barnes, Jesse, 166.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barnhill, Robert, 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barnitz, Rev. Chas., 330.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baron DeKalb, 57, 77.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baron Steuben, 37, 77.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bartieson, 139.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bartles, Bartle, 159.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bartlestaft Family, 159.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basil, George, 236.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bassler, George, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Battle of Gettysburg, 248, 313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayard, Col., 58.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayard Family, 158.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bean, Major B. F., 239.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bean, Hattle, 218.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bean, Jesse, 141, 342.
Bean, Theo. Lane, 32.
Beale, Frances Madison, 128, 129.
Beale, Col. Tavener, 129.
Beale: Col. Tavener, Jr., 129.
Becker's Township, 159, 159.
Bechtel, John, 277.
Bedford, 107, 164.
Bedford, 115.
Belgium, 135, 138.
Bell, Samuel, 175.
Bensalem, 119.
Benevolent School, 143.
Berdain's Sharp Shooters, 255.
Berge, Abraham, 229, 229.
Berge, David, 229, 229.
Berge, Francie, 290.
Berge, Leo, 290.
Berge, Madalena, 230.
Berge, Maria, 229, 229.
Berge, Samuel, 144.
Berkers County, 46, 23, 103, 105, 113, 115, 135, 255, 286.
Berkeley County, Va., 129.
Berkenstock, Rev. J. J., 90.
Bertolet, 288.
Bertolets, Abraham, 283.
Bertolets, Benj., 228, 267-8.
Bertolets, Daniel, 233.
Bertolets, Daniel H., 267.
Bertolet, Esther, 283.
Bertolet, Elizabeth, 283.
Bertolet, Jacob, 282.
Bertolet, Jean, 282.
Bertolet, John, 281, 283.
Bertolet, Samuel, 250-1, 3-3-4-5-6.
Bertolet, Susanna, 282-3.
Bertolet Burial Ground, 287.
Bertolet Burial Ground Association, 283.
Bertolet Meeting House, 265-7-8.
Bertheldsorf, 99.
Berryville, Va., 127.
"Best Friend" Engine, 349.
Bethlehem, 39, 171-2, 273-6-7-8.
Beyer, Abraham, 102-3.
Beyer, Anna Rosina, 102-3.
Bickens, John, 142.
Biddle, Chapman, 250.
Biddle, Col. Clement, 273.
Bieber, DeVault, 317.
Bieber, Margaret, 326.
Big Round Top, 254.
Bird, James, 172.
Bird, Mark, 172.
Birch, William, 172.
Bishop, Jacob, 290.
Bishop, Rev., 290.
Black Horse Tavern, 66.
Blair's Gao, 316.
Blair, Lt. Thomas, 67.
Blattenbach Family, 290.
Blattenbach, Jacob, 290.
Blattenbach, Maria, 290.
Blattenbach, Philip, 290.
Blue Bell, 168.
Blue Mountains, 342, 344.
Bonish, George, 101.
Booth, Aylett, 121.
Boston, 101.
Boehm, 58.
Boeker, Madalena, 281.
Boeker, William, 281.
Boehler, Peter, 276.
Bower, William, 158.
Bower, Benj., 128.
Bowerman, George, 127-8.
Bowerman, Isaac, 128.
Bowerman, John George, 125.
Bowerman, Joseph, 128.
Bowerman, Mary, 128.
Bryd, Phoebe, 163.
Boyce, Conrad, 49, 50.
Boyce, Thomas, 217.
Broom's Army, 127.
Broom's General, 245.
Brathwaite & Co., 252.
Brandywine, 37, 38, 201, 203, 223, 285.
Bravier, Sidonia W., 281.
Brazil, 239.
Breitenbach, 136.
Bridgeport, 73, 232.
Broades, William, 69.
Brook, Samuel, 148.
Brookes Capt. Benj., 280.
Brookes, Capt. Christ., 244.
Brookes Family, 70.
Brookes, George, 80.
Brookes, Capt. John, 280.
Brookes, Jonathan, 67.
Brower, Abraham, 218.
Browers Father, 137.
Brower, Margaret, 218.
Brown, Ann, 218.
Brown, Daniel, 127.
Brown, Elizabeth, 218.
Brown, Hon. Henry Armitt, 239.
Brown, Isaac, 127.
Brown, James, 218.
Brown, John, 51, 218.
Brown, Margaret, 127, 218.
Brown, Mary, 218.
Brown, Samuel, 218.
Brown, Samuel, Jr., 218.
Brown, Thomas, 218.
Bruncheal, Ger., 283.
Bryson, 283.
Bryan, George, 57, 57.
Bryan, Justice, 51.
Bryan, Mawr, Pa., 348.
Buchanan, Pres. James, 335.
INDEX.

365

Buck, James, 144, 167, 169.
Bucks County, Pa., 93, 119, 160, 180, 182, 228.
Bucks County Historical Society, 311.
Buck's Tavern, 250.
Bull Family, 62.
Bull, Col. John, 39.
"Bull, John" Engine, 348.
Burgoyne, Gen., 311.
Burk, Rev. W. Herbert, 235.
Burlington, N. J., 195, 204.
Burns, John, of Gettysburg, 252.
Burrr, Aaron, 243.
Burton-on-Trent, 207.
Bush, Jacob, 167.
Bush, Peter, 167.
Bushby, William, 129.
Bushby, Eliza H., 133.
Buskirk, Rev., 235.
Butterfield, Gen. Dan., 554.
Butterswa, Elizabeth, 214.
Butterswa, John, 214.

C.
Caldwell, Gen., 257.
Calvert, George, 34.
Cambridge, Eng., 56.
Camp Hill, 214.
Camp "Fouker's Swamp," 271.
Canals, 357.
Carl, Mrs. George, 103.
Carpenter's Hall, 279.
Carver, William, 146, 148.
Cass, Lewis, 164.
Cassell, Daniel K., 225.
Caseherry, William, 142.
Catawba Indians, 123.
Catskill, 217.
Cedar Creek, Va., 127-8, 130.
Cemetery Hill, 253, 259.
Cemetery Ridge, 249, 282.
Centennial and Memorial Association of Valley Forge, 239.
Centre County, Pa., 134.
Centre Point, 313.
Centre School, 169, 170.
Chamberlain, Major, 252.
Chauncey, Elihu, 230.
Chesapeake Bay, 269.
Cherokee Indians, 123, 129.
Chief Logan, 128.
Chester County, Pa., 46, 105, 115, 127, 255, 283.
Chester Creek, 70.
Chester Heights, 75.
Chester Hill, 47, 143.
Cheu, Mr., 126.
Childs, George W., 241.
Childs, Capt. Nathaniel, 280.
Choyce, William, 169.
Christian Creek, 62.
Clark, Charles, 67.
Clark, Gen. George R., 128.
Clay, Rev. Slater, 142.
Clemmer, Abraham, 103, 110.
Clemmer, Anna, 110.
Cleaver, John, 147.
Cleaver, William, 147.
Coates, William, 122.
Cocks Family, 62.
Cocks, Lassa, 64.
Codorus Creek, 125.
Colebrookdale, 196, 123, 225.
Coleman, Father, 137.
Colchester, Eng., 394.
Columbia, 308.
Columbia Bridge, 341.
Colifesh, 67.
Collegeville, 269.
Colville, Col., 257-8.
Cologne, Gen., 283.
Cone, Mrs., 210.
Cone, Hon. Andrew, 218.
Cone, Mary E. Thropp, 241.
Conewago Church, 93.
Congress, 236, 240.
Connecticut, 207.
Connecticut Claims, 69.
Conococheague Creek, 126.
Conrad, Benj., 20, 170.
Conrad, Frederick, 49, 51.
Conrad, Henry, 167.
Conshohocken, Pa., 22, 23, 69, 70, 71, 73.
Continental Congress, 268.
Cooley, Ariel, 314.
Corintz, 322.
Conway, John B., 28.
Cornell Family, 119.
Cortog, Margaret, 217.
Corson, Adelaide, 218.
Corson, George, 5, 14.
Corson, Helen, 5, 9.
Corson, Dr. Percy, 14.
Corson, Major R. R., 129.
Corvia, Rev. Boniface, 137, 138.
Cowell's Ferry, 31, 38.
Count Pulaski, 27.
Court House, Montgomery Co., 55-6-3.
Coventry, 290.
Crawford, Amand, 218.
Crawford, Ann, 218.
Crawford, Doctor, 292.
Crawford, Joseph Jr., 218.
Crawford, Margaret, 218.
Crefeld, 275.
Crefeld Company, 291.
Crickbaum, Philip, 67.
Crimmen, Benj. E., 251-2.
Crisman, Abraham, 128.
Crisman, Anna Maria, 128.
Crisman, Isaac, 128.
Crisman, Jacob, 128.
Crisman, Johannes, 128.
Crisman, Margaret, 123.
Crisman, Sarah, 125.
Crisman Springs, 128.
Critch, 26-8.
Croades, Thomas, 21.
Crocker, Beul., 112.
Crockett, David, 211.
Croll, Justice, 30.
Croll, Michael, 51, 52, 169.
Crothers, Anthony, 53.
Crothers, Samuel, 59.
Denger, Eliza, 184.
Crump Creek, 63.
Culp, Emma, 218.
Culp, Hattie, 218.
Culp, Jacob, 218.
Culp, Joseph, 218.
Culp, Rebecca, 218.
Culp, Hill, 238.
Cutler's Brigade, 250.
Cumberland Co., Militia, 67.
Cumberland Valley, 125.
Cushing, Caleb.
Custer, Pa., 160.

D.
Darwin, Arch., 141.
Darwin, Charles, 205.
Darwin, Dr. Erasmus, 208.
Davis, Benjamin.
Davis, Elizabeth, 177.
Davis, Emma, 218.
Davis, John, 147.
Davis, Nathan, 173, 211.
Davis, William, Sr., 65.
Davy, Nathan, 175.
Deane, Justice, 58.
Deane, William, 32.
Deane, Col. William, 47.
Declaration of Independence, 75, 98.
Dehaven, David, 165-6.
Dehaven, John, 169, 170.
Dekalb, Moses, 49.
Dekalb Street Bridge, 315.
Dekalb, Gen., 276.
Delacom, John Phillip, 76.
Delaware and Hudson Canal Co., 345.
Delaware Indians, 122, 161.
Delaware River, 190, 218.
Delaware and Schuylkill Canal, 338.
Delong, Rev. C. M., 51.
Dempsey, William, 57.
Dennith, Christopher, 171.
Denner, Jacob, 228.
Dennie, Rev., 330.
Derby, 207-8.
"Der Deutsche Bund," 113.
Detterer, Christian, 140.
Detweller, Davis, 218.
Detweller, Jonas, 145.
Devil's Den, 227.
Dewees, Christina Elizib., 275.
Dewees, William, 275.
Dickenshiel, Susannah, 315.
Dobson's Hill, 280.
Dowellstown, Pa., 312.
Dowellstown Democrats, 309.
Dowellstown Guards, 369.

Dotterer, Henry S., 106, 120.
Dougherty, Hannah M., 68.
Dow, Neal, 283.
Dowell, Wm., Sr., 167.
Dreks, Irwin, 103.
Drexel, A. J., 240.
Drunker, Elizabeth, 192, 203.
Dubbs, D. J., H., 254.
Dubey, Nicholas, 295, 399, 300.
Dublin, 123.
Dublin Creek, 70.
Duffield, Richard, 167.
Dubois, 123.
Dubois, Abraham, 119, 122-3.
Dubois, Anna Maria, 119.
Dubois, Catharine, 122.
Dubois, Elizabeth, 119, 122.
Dubois Family, 118.
Dubois, Isaac, 119, 121-2.
Dubois, Leah, 122.
Dubois, Louis, 118.
Dubois, Magdalena, 119.
Dubois, Margaret, 122.
Dubois, Rebecca, 122.
Dubois, Rachel, 129.
Dubois, Sarah, 122-3.
Dubois, Solomon, 119, 121, 123.
Dull, Frederick, 3.
Dull, Margaret, 3.
Dull, Sarah, 3.
Duncan, George, 314.
Dunkers, 276.
Duponseaux, Etienne, 295-6.
Dupontail, Gen., 15-6-7.
Durham, 152-3.
Durham Iron Furnace, 180-1.
Durrell's Battery, 296.
Dutchess Co., N. Y., 118.
Dutch Exiles, 118.
DeZeigler, John, 300-301.

E.
Eakins, Thomas, 14.
Early Public Works, 237.
Early Railroads, 345.
East Greenville, Pa., 84, 98.
East Indies, 154.
Easton, 39, 115.
Ebert, Geo. W., 41-43.
Eckman, John W., 229.
Edinburgh, 158.
Edwards, Elizabeth, 217.
Edwards Family, 51.
Edwards, John, 155.
Edwards, John, Sr., 215-16-17-18.
Edwards, Capt., Jr., 221.
Edwards, Major, Jr., 31, 40, 150, 212, 213-29.
Edwards, Major John, Jr., 217.
Edwards, Margaret, 217-18.
Exert, George, 54.
Egypt, 93.
Egypt Road, 80, 183, 215, 217.
Elbe River, 99.
El Gringo, 310.
INDEX. 367

Elk River, 269.
Ellis, William, 144.
Elliott, John, 25.
Elliott, John, 21, 147.
Elliott, "King," 25.
Elridge, Capt. Phen., 222.
Eltinge, Cornelius, 127.
Eltinge, Eleanor, 131.
Eltinge Family, 118-19.
Eltinge, Sara, 127.
Elwell, Gen., 253.
El, Dr., 229.
Emmitsburg, 222, 225.
Ephrata, 75, 83.
Episcopalian Cong., 143.
Erie Canal, 346.
Eremit, August, 221.
Erwin, Samuel, 51.
Esbach, John, 275.
Essewine, Mary, 329.
Evans, Amos, 313.
Evans, Cadwallader, 192, 229.
Evans, Cadwallader, Jr., 343.
Evans, Eleanor, 192.
Evans, John, 192.
Evans, Justice, 59.
Evans, Oliver, 315-16.
Evans, Owen, 106.
Evans, Peter, 55.
Evans, Rowland, 66, 189-1-3-4-5, 186-7-8-9, 190-1-2-3, 203.
Evansburg, 160, 211.
Ewing, James S., 206.
Eleventh N. Y. Regiment, 250.
Eleventh N. J. Regiment, 256.

F.
Faber, Rev., 92.
Fair Oaks, Va., 310.
Fair View, 146.
Flaggsville, 229, 255.
Flaggsville Hotel, 256.
Punts of Schuylkill, 68, 259, 251.
Farmers, Edward, 175, 177.
Farmer, Father, 137.
Farmer's Mill, 54.
Fatland, 180, 197, 205-6-8.
Faust, James, 267.
Felton, Alfred, 153.
Fenest, Arthur, 163.
Felton, Hiram C., 163.
Ferree, Daniel, 118.
Ferree Family, 118.
Ferrine, Leah, 122.
Fimbel, 329.
Fimbel, John C., 222.
Fimbel, Regina, 226.
Finkie, Rev. L. D., 230.
Finneas, James H., 230.
First Moravian School, 227.
First Troop, Montg. Co. Cavalry, 2, 3.
First Minn. Regt., 227.
Fifth N. H. Regt., 256.

Fisher, Gen. B. F., 239.
Fisher, John, 218.
Fisher, Joshua F., 206.
Fisler, Jacob, 229.
Fitzwater, Joseph, 27.
Fitzwater, Sarah, 163.
Flat Rock Dam, 344.
"Footprints of the Revolution," 240.
Fort Nassau, 65.
Fort Pleasant, 131.
Fort Stedman, 271.
Fountain Inn Hotel, 268.
Fowler, Lorenzo Dow, 141.
Fox, Arnold, 175.
Fox Run, 65, 72.
Francis, Arnold, 229-21-22.
Francis, Capt., 202.
Francis, Capt. Arnold, 34, 186, 212, 218.
Francis, Ann, 221.
Francis, Catharine, 221-2.
Francis, Deborah, 222.
Francis, David, 221-2.
Francis, Elizabeth, 221.
Francis Family, 229.
Francis, Hannah, 191.
Francis, John, 222.
Francis, Rebecca, 218.
Francis, Thomas, 153, 212, 220-1-2.
Francis, Thomas, Jr., 221.
Francke, Christopher, 171.
Francke, Christina, 277.
Franconia Township, 144.
Frankfort, Ger., 290.
Frankfort Land Co., 270.
Franklin, Bn., 22, 78, 189, 265, 288, 329.
Franklin and Marshall, 153.
Frankenthal-am-Rhein, 228.
Fry Family, 126-4.
Fry, Heinrich, 261.
Fry, William, 171.
Fredder, Henry, 138.
Frederick Co., Md., 614.
Frederick Co., Va., 127-129.
Frederick Institute, 287.
Fredericktown, 283.
Frederick Township, 102, 265, 275, 282-3.
Frederik, John, 149.
Freed, John, 231.
Freemantle, Col., 231.
Freemantle School, 145.
Freinsheim Church, 804.
French Creek, 27.
French and Indian War, 98, 106, 125, 244.
French Revolution, 10.
Frey, Abraham, 203.
Frey, Anna Catharine, 234.
Frey, Catharine, 290.
Frey, Daniel, 263.
Frey, Elizabeth, 282-3, 290.
Frey, Esther, 281-3.
Frey, Heinrich, 281.
Frey, Henry, 282, 287-8, 290-1.
Frey, Henry Monument, 284.
Frey, Jacob, 281-2-3-6.
Frey, John, 283.
Frey, Matthias, 171.
Frey, Peter, 290.
Frey, Samuel, 283.
Frey, Susannah, 232.
Frey, William, 232-3-4.
Pridenthal Mill, 278.
Pries Rebellion, 88, 161, 310.
Froman, Clara C., 128.
Froman, Elizabeth, 128.
Froman Family, 124.
Froman, John Paul, 128.
Froman, Paul, 128.
Froman, Sarah, 128.
Fudge, Job, 244.
Fudge, Sampson, 244.
Fudge, Solomon, 244.
Fullerton, Neb., 259.
Fulneck, Yorkshire, 279.
Fulton, Robert, 245.
Furness, Rev. Wm. H., D. D., 14.

G.

Gahagin, Thomas, 175.
Garman, G., 251.
Gannett, Henry, 70.
Garber, Maria, 329.
Garrison, Ben., 171.
Garrison, Capt. Michael, 171.
“Gazella” Engine, 322.
Gehart, Adam, 159.
Gehart, Jacob, 160.
Gehart, Mary, 170.
Geary, Geo., 235.
Gebhart, Rachael, 220.
Gebhart, Henry, 230.
Gebler, Catharine, 230.
Gebler, Gottfried, 230.
"Gedachtniss’ Tag,” 94.
Gerheart, Ephraim, 220.
Geissenhainer, Rev. F. W., 113.
Gelderland, 118.
Gelwicks, George, 67.
George, Wm., 147.
Germans, 270, 276.
German Congregation, 142, 144.
German Lutheran Congregation, 144.
German Lutheran, 112.
German Presbyterian Congregation, 142.
German Reformed Church, 87.
Getty Family, 156.
Getzelman, Christ., 323.
Getzelman, John, 322.
 Gibbon, Gen., 252.
Gilbert, 174.
Girard, Stephen, 243.
Glover, Gen., 37.
Godshall, Bishop Moses, 227.
Godshall, William, 227.
Godshall Meeting, 227.
Goerlitz, 99.

Gooch, Governor, 123, 124.
Goodman, 322.
Goodman, Simon, 330.
Goodman, Stephen, 323, 324.
Gordon, Patrick, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 123.
Gordon, Ford, 26, 30, 183.
Grady, William, 197.
Grand Cairo, Egypt, 279.
Grant, Elizabeth, 320.
Granor, John, 322.
Gray, Isaac, 48.
Great Swamp Reformed Church, 92.
Great Swamp, 33, 106.
Great Valley Baptist Church, 176.
General Green, 259, 270.
Green’s Brigade, 259.
Green, Lucy, 357.
Green, Richard, 207.
Greenville, S. C., 129.
Greenawalt, Henry, 166.
Greenway, Robert, 167.
Greenwich, N. J., 63.
Gregg, Gen. D. McM., 263.
Gregory, Mildred, 244.
Grenadiers, 135.
Griffith, Thomas, 64.
Grims, 263.
Gross, Henry H., 189.
Gross, Jacob H., 129.
Grow, 322.
Grow, Annie, 329.
Grow, Catharine, 329.
Grow, Fredrelick, 324.
Grow, Philip, 223.
Grow, Sarah, 329.
Grubb, Abraham, 282.
Grubb, Catharine A., 282.
Grubb, Henry, 290.
Grubb, Rev. N. B., 267, 281.
Grubb Mill, 276.
Gubernator, 136-7.
Gulph Creek, 72.
Gulph Mills, 69.
Gulph Mills, 37, 66, 70.
Gulph Road, 67, 257.
Gustavus, Adolphus, 70.
Gwynedd, 65, 180, 192, 314.

H.

Haas, Jacob, 322.
Haas, John, 322, 326.
Hackett, George W., 148.
Hahn, Capt. Philip, 250, 342.
Hall, James, 72.
Hallman, Albertus, 2, 3.
Hallman, Jacob, 142.
Halle, 94.
Halteman, Maria, 229.
# INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hamburg, 99.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, Alex., 243.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampshire Co., Va., 151.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampson, John, 248.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock, Gen. W. S., 248-9, 252-3, 259, 263.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanover, 157.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanover Township, Lehigh Co., 115.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, Father, 157.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hare, William, 28.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlem, 160.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harleysville, 82.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmer, Col., 67.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmon, John 163.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpes, Father, 138.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpel, Rachael, 229.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpersdorff, 29.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartranft House, 259.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, C. C., 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrisonburg, Va., 127.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry Family, 76.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvard College, 398.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haskel, Rev. Mark, 339.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatfield Township, 144-5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haverford, Pa., 349.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haverstick, Rev. H. H., 331.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haycock, 29.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haycock Township, 137.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallet's Battery, 254.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heard, Mary, 265.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heck, Rev. J. H., 231.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heebner, Anna, 98.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heebner, George, 276.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heebneresville, 313.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidel, Leonard, 322.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidelberg University, 96.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heilbron, 288-9, 289.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helfman, Matthew, 182.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heilman, Sarah, 182.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heller, Maria, 226.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Samuel, 147.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Ky., 219.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henmersdorf, 69.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbst, Dr. Edwin M., 67.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herceus, James W., 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereford, 106.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herrenhut, 99, 278.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Hersteins,&quot; 229.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hersteins, Abraham, 231.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hersteins, Eva, 231.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hersteins, Johannes, 238, 239.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hersteins, John, 227-8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hersteins Meeting, 236-7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hetz, Gen. Harry, 249-250.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heydt, Anna Maria, 121-122.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heydt, Hans Joost, 119-120.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heyne, John C., 171, 277.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holster, Daniel, 43.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highley, Hannah, 214.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highley, Henry, 214.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highplane Township, 160.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Henry, 48.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillegas, Adam, 194.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillegas, Jacob, 193.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilltown Township, 160.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Mennonites, 225.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Abraham, 125-127.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Col. Abraham, 131.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Ann, 131-2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Baron Joost, 119, 124.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Colonel, 131.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Catharine O., 133.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Cornelia, 127.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Elizabeth, 127-127, 129.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Fanny M., 129.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, George, 129.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Isaac, 125.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Col. Isaac, 129-1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Col. Isaac, Jr., 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Jacob, 125, 127-8-9, 133.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, James, 129.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, John, 125, 127, 129, 132.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Col. John, 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, John Jr., 127.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Joseph, 125, 131.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Margaret, 127.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Mary, 137, 139, 133.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Rebecca, 127, 131.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Sarah, 131.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Susannah, 125, 127, 132.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, Col. Thomas, 129.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite, William, 132.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hite's Lane, Ky., 132.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoagland Family, 119.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoboken, N. J., 318.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hocter, Edw. W., 78, 150.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hockley, James, 52.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hockley, Sarah, 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoffman, 322.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoffman, Balzer, 101.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoffman, Matthias, 327.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoffman, Nicholas, 317.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoffman, Philip, 323.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holgate, Matthew, 48.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holgate, Mr., 48.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland, 57-8, 59-1, 100, 101, 118-19, 228.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollidaysburg, Pa., 218, 229.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmesburg, 61.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, Anna Maria, 229, 241.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, Family, 42.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, Dr. Geo. W., 73, 229.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, Mrs. Isaac, 239.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, Matts, 75-1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, Martin Matthias, 71, 312.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornsber's Hill, 313.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood, Gen., 265.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

Hoefnagle, Philip, 51.
Hoopes, Joshua, 143.
Hooven, Helen C., 239.
Hoover, Henry, 1.
Hoover, Hiram C., 1, 2, 3.
Hoover, Irwin W., 3.
Hoover, Mary M., 3.
Hoover, May M., 3.
Hoover, Philip, 1.
Hoover, Sarah D., 3.
Hoover, William A., 2, 3.
Hooverton, 161, 183.
Hopkinson, Mr., 55.
Hopewell, Catharine, 122.
Hopewell, Joseph, 122.
Hoppersville, 103.
Horn, 322.
Hornsfield, 223, 236.
Horne, Dr. A. R., 157.
Hough, John, 169.
Hosensack, 94-5, 106.
Hovenden, Ellen B., 9.
Hovenden, Helen C., 5.
Hovenden, Robert, 9.
Hovenden, Thomas, 5-17.
Howard, Gen., 253.
Howard, Judith, 129.
Howe, Gen., 35, 185, 202.
Howe, Sir William, 208, 269, 273, 280.
Huber, Jacob, 1.
Huber, Dr. Melchoir, 102.
Hudson Canal, 347.
Huebner, Anna, 102.
Huguenots, 277.
Huguenot Exiles, 118.
Huldekoper Col., 251.
Hughes, Elizabeth, 127.
Hughes, John, 323.
Hughes, Major, 127.
Humphreys, Asheton, 268.
Humphreys, Mr., 192-6.
Humphreys, Theo., 166.
Hunsberger, Abraham, 231.
Hunsberger, Lathania, 230.
Husk, John F., 27.
Huntingdon, Gen., 37.
Hutchinson, Dr., 56.

I.
Independence Island, 333.
Indian Creek, 227.
Indianfield Church, 115.
Ingersoll, Jared, 295.
Ingham, Hon. Samuel D., 67.
iron Brigade, 250, 254, 272.
Island of Batavia, 255.
Ivy Rock, 339.

J.
Jackson, Andrew, Pres., 67, 330.
Jacobs, John, 59.
Jarrett, Amanda, 218.
Jarrett, Samuel F., 4, 218.
Jefferson, Thomas, 78, 131, 308.
Jefferson Co., Va., 130.
Jeffersonville, 140, 186.
Jenkins, Howard M., 192.
Jenkins, Owen, 145.
Jenkintown, 90.
Jellett, Edwin C., 225.
Jesus Society, 94.
Jocum, Peter, 64.
Johnstown, Pa., 251.
Jones, Mrs. A. Conrad, 219.
Jones, Rev. H. C., 329.
Jones, Isaac, 302.
Jones, John, 53.
Jones, Joseph C., 14.
Jones, Justice, 59.
Jones, Thomas, 64.
Jones, Susan, 64.
Jones Family, 62, 70.
Johnson, Edward, 166.
John Price Meeting, 145.
Jordan, Dr. John W., 171, 255.
Jordan Church, 115.
Journal of Friends, 201.
Juniata College, 83, 153.

K.
Kanger, Daniel, 326.
Kanger, Margaret, 326.
Karl, Jacob, 223.
Keck, Henry, 103-4.
Keeler, John, 231.
Keeler, Mary, 231.
Keeley, Conrad, 145.
Keeley's Church, 227.
Keller, 322.
Kehs, Irwin W., 135.
Kellars, 115.
Kellar, Chas., 134.
Kellar, Rev. B., 330.
Kellar, Joseph, 322.
Kelly, L. Thomas, 248, 255, 258.
Kelly, William, 251.
Kennedy, David, 52.
King-of-Prussia Inn, 25, 74-5, 123, 147.
Kingfield, Margaret, 167.
King George I, 126, 277.
Kingsessing, 63.
Kingston, N. Y., 118-19.
Kirkbride, Mary, 121.
Kirkbride, Joseph, 121.
Kistler, Rev. Wm. L., 112.
Klemm, Gottlieb, 100.
Klemm, John, 100.
Klemm, Fredreich, 171.
Klotz, Albrecht, 171.
Kneyel, John, 161.
Knipe, Irvin P., 292-4-5.
Knine, Mrs. I. P., 134.
Knoll, Barbara, 326.
Knoll, Jacob, 326.
INDEX.

Knoll, Ursula B., 223.
Knox, Andrew, 5, 53.
Knox, Gen., 37, 77.
KnoX, Hugh, 345, 37.
KoCkerthal, Rev. Joshua, 118.
Kohl, Daniel, 231.
Kohl, Hannah, 222.
Kollor, Rev. B., 229.
Koler, Henry, 323.
Kolm, Henry, 326.
Koons, Henry, 142.
Krauth, Rev. C. P., 229-30.
Krauss, Andrew, 112, 111-5.
Krauss, Anna, 160.
Krauss, Balthaser, 112.
Krauss, Balzer, Jr., 112.
Krauss, Daniel, 231.
Krauss, David, 115.
Krauss, George, 112, 115-16.
Krauss, Heinrich, 231.
Krauss, Joel, 115-15.
Krauss, Melchoir, 100.
Krauss, Samuel, 115-16.
Krauss, Sarah, 231.
Krausdale, 95, 112.
Kratz, Henry W., 267.
Krebels, Andrew, 145.
Krebels, H. W., 28.
Kreibel, Melchoir, 101.
Kriegheim, George, 290.
Kugler, Paul, 28.
Kulp, Daniel, 144.
Kunkle, Dr., 329.
Kutztown Normal School, 153.

L.
Laen Family, 118-19.
Lancaster, 192, 297.
Lancaster County, 119, 122, 228.
Lancaster Pike, 237, 249.
Lar, Elizabeth, 103.
"Lachall," 93.
Latch, Jacob, 231.
Latch, Lydia, 239.
LaTrobe, Rev. Benj., 273.
Laurens, Col. John, 76.
Laurens, Gen., 37.
Laury, John, 51.
Lawrence, Joshua, 21.
Lay, Benj., 304-5-6-7.
Lay, Sarah, 305.
Leade, Jane, 102.
Lee, Gen., Robt. H., 255, 263.
Leetown, Va., 129.
Leedom, Dr. O. C., 14.
Lefevre, Isaac, 118.
Lefevre Family, 118.

Legaux, Peter, 296-8-9, 300, 301-2.
Legaux, Charles, 296.
Leidy's School, 144.
Lehigh County, 92, 105, 112, 115, 172.
Leister, Daniel, 222.
Leitcap, Catharine, 232.
Leitcap, Jacob, 232.
LeitKeep, Elizabeth, 232.
LeitKeep, Maggie M., 232.
Leix, Anne, 320.
Leix, Catharine, 222.
Leix, Jacob, 221.
Leix, John, 320.
Leix, John, Jr., 322.
Lenington, Timothy, 67.
Lewellin's Creek, 123.
Lessig, Othnell B., 267, 274.
Levan, Jacob, 197.
Levering, Ann C., 261, 254.
Levering, Daniel, 166.
Levering, Enoch, 47.
Levering, Gerhart, 281.
Levering, Rosier, 281.
Levering, Wichard, 281.
Levering, William, 282.
Levesey, Samuel, 322.
Levesey, Thomas, 302.
Lewis, Gen. Andrew, 131.
Libgout, Thebaut, 300, 301.
Libley, Jacob, 231.
Liedy, Jacob, Sr., 144.
Liedig's School, 256.
Liege, 96, 136.
Light Brigade, 258.
Lightcap, Charles, 222.
Litley's Mills, 348.
Limerick Township, 173, 225.
Lienbach, Abraham, 173.
Lienbach, John, 172.
Litchfield, 267.
Little, Jacob, 230.
Little Round Top, 254.
Little Schuykill Nav. R. R., 350.
Livesey, W. P., 18.
Litzenberg, 322.
Litzenberg, Catharine, 326.
Litzenberg, Simon, 323-4.
Litzenberg, Simon, Jr., 328.
Lloyd Nelson, 150.
Lobach, Magdalena, 110.
Lobach, Samuel, 103, 110.
Lobachville, 103.
Logan, C. 131.
Logan, James, 64.
Logan, William, 61.
Logstown, 131.
Loher, 62.
London, 71, 265, 211.
Long, John Luther, 150.
Long, Thomas, 177.
Long, Zechariah, 327.
Longstreech, Gen., 251-5-6, 253.
Loller, Col. Robert, 47, 49, 55, 59.
Longswamp, 93.
Longswamp Church, 113.
Lord Cornwallis, 30, 66, 75.
Lord Fairfax, 125, 126.
Lous, XIV, 119.
Lovelace, Gov., 63.
Lower, Capt. Peter, 250.
Lower Merion, 48, 64, 73, 143.
Lower Salford, 82, 144-45.
Lowry, Thomas, 342.
Lukens, Jacob, 166.
Lukens, Mahlon, 169-70.
Lutherans, 85, 88-9, 90-1-2, 96, 144.
Lytle, William, 228.

M.
Macaulay, 85.
Macopa Creek, 70.
Macungie, 250.
Madison, 250.
Machiin, Rebecca, 250.
Madison, Ambrose, 158.
Madison, James, 128, 130-1, 163, 308.
Madison, Nellie C., 130.
Madgeburg, 99.
Mahanita, 274.
Maiden Creek, 98.
Mahopenachen, 70.
Maloney, Patrick, 251.
Malsby, Merchant, 21.
Maniunk, 70.
Manayunk, 244.
Manatawney, 270.
Manatawney Road, 69, 185.
Mann, John, 49.
Mannheim, 118.
Manning, Rev. Nath., 129, 133.
Manor of Gilberts, 26, 174-5.
Manor of Mount Joy, 64.
Mantua Creek, N. J., 63.
Marbletown, N. Y., 120-1-3.
Marienburn, Eng., 279.
Markley, Benj., 51, 128.
Markley, Christopher, 392.
Markley, Isaac, 140.
Markley, Jacob, 121, 123.
Marple, Rev. A. A., 292-3-4.
Marple, Mary, 292.
Marsh, Ann Matson, 68.
Marshall, John, 249.
Marshall, Chief Justice, 75.
Martin, Helen R., 150.
Martyr Book, 78.
Maryland, 297.
Maryland Historical Society, 130.
Massanuton Springs, Va., 128.
Massachusetts, 265.
Mathe, Isaac, 23, 25.
Mathe, Martha P., 23.
Mathe, Susannah M., 63.
Matkin, Joseph, 207.
Matlock, Mr., 56.
Matson, Abigail, 69.
Matson, Andrew, 63.
Matson, Bridget, 63.
Matson, Catharine, 63, 69.
Matson, Elizabeth, 63, 69.
Matson, Esther, 68.
Matson, Jacob, 63-4-7.
Matson, Job, 69.
Matson, John, 63-4, 69.
Matson, Jonathan, 69.
Matson, Margaret, 63.
Matson, Mary, 63.
Matson, Matthias, 63.
Matson, Matthew, 63.
Matson, Mounce, 63.
Matson, Nils or Neals, 62, 64.
Matson, Peter, 63-4-5-7-8.
Matson, Peter, Jr., 63, 68-9.
Matson, Peter, Sr., 63, 69.
Matson, Robert, 69.
Matson, Samuel, 69.
Matson, Sannah, 69.
Matson, William, 63.
Matson’s Ford, 65, 68-9, 70-1, 75-6.
Matthews, Edward, 158, 313.
Maurer, Andrew, 104.
Maurer, Anna T., 130.
Maurer, Rev. Walker, 130.
Maxatawney, 93, 107.
Maxwell, Gen., 37.
Mayberry’s, 294.
Mears, Mrs. Anna DeB., 205.
Mennonites, 78, 88-9, 93, 96, 136, 142, 144, 145, 227, 265.
Mennonite Home, 257.
Mennonite Reformed, 85.
Mensch, Dr. J. G., 194.
Mercer, Charles, 239.
Meryon, 63.
Merionithshire, 73.
Meriam, Samuel, 297-7-8-9, 301.
Merkle, Veronica, 282.
Merritt, Thomas P., 267.
Merritt, Gen. Wesley, 24-4-5.
Mertz Church, 115.
Mertztown, 115.
Methacton Hill, 313-14-16.
Mettinger’s Pottery, 226.
Meurer, Rev. John, 135.
Mexican War, 308.
Meyer, Dr., 379.
Middletown, Pa., 207.
Middletown Monthly Meeting, 21.
Miles, Griffith, 205.
Mileston, 306.
Mill Creek, Pa., 343.
Millgrove Mills, 35, 177-8, 180-1-3, 183-96-1-2.
Millgrove, 173, 204, 223.
INDEX.

Muhlenburg College, 153.
Murray, Mr., 14.
Murphy, Francis, 147.
Museum of Am. History, 240.
McAlister Academy, 250.
McCalla, Capt., 67.
McClellan, Joseph, 49-51.
McClanahan, Mrs. George W., 259, 259-1-2.
McClanahan, Kenneth, 250.
McDougal, Gen., 201.
McFarland, John, 141.
McGlathery, Henry, 161.
McIntosh, Gen., 37.
McKay, Robert, 121-5.
McKean, Chief Justice, 51.
McLaughlin, Rev. James, 182.
McPherson's Woods, 250.
McVeigh (or McVaugh), Elijah, 21.
McWilliams, Robert, 67.

N.

Nazereth, 271, 278.
Nazereth Hall, 172.
Neff, Jacob, 47.
Negler, 322.
Neff, P. O., 228.
Neiffer, William, 228.
"Neighborhood Tales," 66.
Neilson, Capt. Wm., 212.
New Amsterdam, 221.
New Goshenhoppen, 87-98, 106.
New Goshenhoppen Church, 86.
New Hanover Township, 88, 265, 275.
New Hanover Camp, 273.
New Haven, 207.
New Jersey, 174.
Newkirk Family, 218.
New Paltz, N. Y., 115, 121.
219-20-21.
Newtown, Pa., 230, 285.
Newtown, Va., 128.
New York, 171.
Neuswanger, Christian, 123, 136.
Neuswanger Family, 124.
Nice, John, 283.
Nicetown Lane, 250.
Nichols, Francis, 51.
Nicholls, Gov. Richard, 62.
Nightingle, Florence, 236.
Niles' Register, 346.
Noble, Isaac, 171.
Noble, Thomas, 171.
Norris, Isaac, 334.
Norriss City Cemetery, 141.
Norriton, 141.
Norriton Mills, 47, 57, 140, 150-60, 162, 171.
Norriton Presbyterian Church, 140.
Norristown, 153-5.
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

Norristown, 51, 55-59, 74, 129-40, 174, 214, 222, 228, 283, 286, 336, 339, 351
Norristown Academy, 124.
North Branch, 130.
North Mountain, 128.
Northern Liberties, 46.
Northern Neck, 123.
Northampton, 151.
Northumberland, 163.
Northwest Territory, 163.
Northwestern, 74.
O'Neal, 93.
Old Goshenhoppen, 250.
Old Hundred, 253.
Old Hundred, 310.
Palmer, John, 187.
Palmer, Sarah, 187.
Palmer, Samuel, 187.
Palmer, William, 187.
Pamela, 250.
Penn, 128, 130, 174, 175, 177, 180, 181, 183, 290, 293, 297.
Penn, Gov. John, 20, 36, 190-1, 196-9.
Penn, Rev., 128.
Penn, Richard, 153.
Penn, William, 20-1, 30, 60, 62, 64, 69, 85, 94, 129, 152, 174, 270, 290, 293.
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 83, 134.
Pennsylvania Society, Sons of Rev., 32.
Penn's Manor, 73.
Pennypack Creek, 64, 70.
Pennypacker, 121.
Pennypacker, Dr. Isaac W., 228.
Pennypacker, Dr. N. A., 239.
Pennypacker, Peter, 122.
Pennypacker, Hon. S. W., 26, 94, 101.
Pennypacker, Samuel, 122.
Pennypacker's Mill, 227-8, 269, 273, 313.
Pennsburg, 90, 103.
Penn's Square, 160, 163.

O.
O'Bannon, Catharine, 128, 133.
O'Neal, Mary Matson, 68.
Ohio, 128.
Old Goshenhoppen Church, 90-93, 106.
Old Mother Church, 115.
Old Trappe Church, 228.
Old Swedish Church, 163.
Old Ironsides Engine, 319.
Oley, Pa., 93, 115, 171-2, 275-8, 282.
Opequon Creek, Va., 129.
Orange Co., Va., 124.
Ott, Peter, 331.
Overall, John, 128.
Overall, Sarah, 128.
One Hundred and Fourth Regt., Pa. Vols., 239.
One Hundred and Forty-seventh N. Y. Regt., 250.
One Hundred and Fifty-first Regt., Pa., 250.
One Hundred and Fifty-third Regt., Pa., 253.

P.
Paaling Family, 118-19.
Palatinate, 85, 87, 91-2, 118, 153, 274.
Palm, Pa., 115.
Palmer, Sarah, 209.
Panama, 308.
Paoli, 30, 37, 285.
Parker, Edward, 269.
Parker's Ford, 154, 201, 288, 290.
Parsons, Luther C., 229.
Pastorius, 119, 122, 272-4, 281.
Pastorius, Francis Daniel, 121, 270.
P. O. Sons of America, 240.
Pawling, 211.
Pawling, Able, 177.
Pawling, Barney, 180.
Pawling, Elizabeth, 175.
Pawling, Elinor, 177.
Pawling, Emoche, 177.
Pawling Family, 174.
Pawling, James, Jr., 177.
Pawling, John, 102-12.
Pawling, Joseph, 121.
Pawling, Justice, 59.
Pawling, Mordecai, 177.
Pawling, Nathan, 51.
Pawling, Rachel, 177.
Pawlings, 123.
Pawling's Dam, 239.
Pawling's Ford, 35.
Pears, Capt. Richard, 129.
Peck, Albert, 251.
Peers, Thomas, 259-10.
Peirson, Gen., 219.
Penrose, Samuel, 48.
Pequanna Valley, 119.
128, 130, 132, 178.
Perkiomen Creek, 35, 120, 173, 175, 177, 180, 181, 183, 290, 293, 297.
Perkiomen Hills, 234.
Perkiomen Meeting, 227.
Perkiomen Seminary, 84, 98, 153.
Perkiomen Tavern, 269.
Perkiomen Township, 143, 317.
Peters Island, 311, 319.
Petit, Charles, 45.
Penn, 157-8-9.
Penn, Hon. John, 182-4.
Penn, John, Jr., 30.
Penn, Richard, 26.
Penn, Gov. Richard, 205.
Penn, Thomas, 26.
Penn, William, 20-1, 30, 60, 62, 64, 69, 85, 94, 129, 152, 174, 270, 290, 293.
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 83, 134.
Pennsylvania Land Co., 174-5-6, 211, 215, 229.
Pennsylvania Society, Sons of Rev., 32.
Penn's Manor, 73.
Pennypack Creek, 64, 70.
Pennypacker, 121.
Pennypacker, Dr. Isaac W., 228.
Pennypacker, Dr. N. A., 239.
Pennypacker, Peter, 122.
Pennypacker, Hon. S. W., 26, 94, 101.
Pennypacker, Samuel, 122.
Pennypacker's Mill, 227-8, 269, 273, 313.
Pennsburg, 90, 103.
Penn's Square, 160, 163.
INDEX.

Pfatteicher, Rev. E. P., 7.
Phi Beta Kappa Fraternity, 130.
Philadelphia Co. Militia, 279.
Phil, and Columbia R. R., 351, 348.
Philadelphia and Western R. R., 348.
Philadelphia Road, 185.
Phipps, John, 69, 905.
Phipps, Jonathan, 95.
Phipps, Widow, 144.
Phelps, Elizabeth, 127.
Phelps, Rev. Elijah, 127.
Phoenixville, 26, 30, 185, 203.
Phoenixville Dam, 344.
Picking, Frederick, 326.
Pierce, Mr., 6.
Pierce, Franklin, 369.
Pigeon Roost, 222.
Phinetown, 189-1.
Pirna, 99.
Pit Schweflebrenner, 156.
Pittsburgh, 164.
Physick, 188.
Physick, Dr., 184, 185.
Physick, Edward, 187, 190, 193, 197.
Plank, Elizabeth, 329.
Pluck, John, 168.
Pluck, John, Jr., 167.
Plumsted, Clement, 316.
Plymouth, 100.
Plymouth Creek, 69.
Plymouth Meeting, 5, 8, 13, 18, 19, 20-1, 65.
Plymouth Township, 141.
Poor, Gen., 37.
Poth, Frederick, 190.
Portage R. R., 348.
Port Carbon, Pa., 343.
Port Clinton, 351.
Port Kennedy, 41, 214.
Port Richmond, 352.
Potomac River, 123, 127, 309.
Potter, Gen. James, 55-7.
Potter, Bishop Alonzo, 292.
Potts, Alice, 22.
Potts, Alice C., 21.
Potts, Ann, 25.
Potts, David, 21, 25.
Potts, Daniel, 22.
Potts, Daniel T., 25.
Potts, Elizabeth, 21.
Potts, Elizabeth Lukens, 21.
Potts, Esther, 21, 25.
Potts, Hannah, 25.
Potts, Isaiah, 22.
Potts, John, 21.
Potts, Joseph, 25, 342.
Potts, Mr., 45.
Potts, Margaret, 22.
Potts, Martha, 22, 25.
Potts, Martha Trotter, 22, 25.
Potts, Nathan, 21, 22, 69.
Potts, Robert T., 25.
Potts, Stephen, 22.
Potts, Thomas, 21.
Potts, William, 25.
Potts, W. W., 21.
Potts, Zebulon, 21-25, 49-50, 53.
Potts Forge, 344.
Potts Grove, 53, 204.
Pottstown, 45-8, 173.
Pottsville, Pa., 243, 251.
Porbal, Francois, 296, 298.
Price, Rees, 143.
Price, John, 145.
Priestly, Dr., 208.
Priestly, Prof., 35.
Preston, Mrs., 293.
Prince George's Co., Md., 124.
Princeton, 268.
Printz, Jacob, 226.
Pritchard, Joseph, 167.
Protestants, 85, 93.
Protkman, Judge Adam, 211.
Providence, 199, 200, 215.
Providence Township, 175-6-7, 180, 182, 187, 190, 202, 205-6, 210, 211-12-14.
Providence Township Militia, 34.
Providence Meeting, 292.
Provincial Convention, 279.
Pugh, John, 53, 300, 301.
Pugh, Justice, 59.
Pulaski, Count, 270.

Q.
Quakers, 55, 276.
Quee, Seth, 52.
Quassick, 118.

R.
Radnor Township, 65, 176.
Railroads, 328.
Rambo Family, 62.
Rambo, Gunnar, 64.
Rambo, John, 63.
Rambo, Elizabeth Matson, 63.
Ramey, Charles, 279.
Ramsey, Col. Jesse W., 76.
Rauch, Edw. H., 156.
Rawie, Francis, 175.
Reading, 93, 269, 273, 302, 351.
Reagan, Cornelia, 127.
Red Hill, 71.
Red Lion, 209.
Reed, Dr. W. H., 32, 129, 165, 173, 257.
Reed, Capt. Jacob, 250.
Reese, Hannah, 50.
Reese, Thomas, 46, 48.
Reeves Mansion, 59.
Reformation, 91.
Reformed Church, 58-91, 91.
Reif, Daniel S., 169.
Reiff, Jacob, 87.
Reinke, Rev., 278.
Richards, John, 25, 33, 53, 55.
Richards, Justice, 53-9.
Richards, Capt. Peter, 290.
Richards, Louis, 265, 267, 273.
Richardson, William, 29.
Righter, John, 93.
Rile, Nicholas, 167.
Rio Grande, 388.
Rittenhouse, Rev. J. 47, 49, 55.
Rittenhouse Family, 121.
Rittenhouse Paper Mills, 272.
Ritter, Father, 137.
Ritter, Rev. John B., 93.
Rhine, The, 270.
Rhoads, Esther, 22.
Rhoads, Issachar U., 167-7-8.
Rhoads, Joseph, 211, 215, 218.
Robb, John, 239.
Robb, Louisa, 162.
Roberts, Isaac, 392.
Roberts, Job, 169.
Roberts, Jonathan, 47, 57, 132-3.
Roberts, Jonathan, Jr., 25.
Roberts, John, 263.
Roberts, John, Sr., 147.
Roberts, John, Jr., 149-7.
Roberts, Matthew, 147.
Roberts, Sarah Hite, 137.
Roberts, Solomon W., 343.
Roberts, Wm. B., 118.
Robinson, Israel, 166.
Robinson, John, 29.
Robinson, Rev. John, 91.
Robinson, Monuce, 350-1.
Robinson, Wirt, 530.
Roedel, Rev. Wm. D., 331.
Rock Run, 596.
Rockland, Berks Co., Pa., 115.
Roller, Robert, 298.
Romain, Mr., 280.
Romain, Frederick A., 280.
Roosevelt, Theodore, 21, 25.
Roosevelt, Cornelius, 22.
Rosenmanor, 32.
Rosemont, Pa., 337.
Ross, Alexander, 124.
Ross, Neeltje, 130.
Ross, Thomas, 139.
Rossiter, Thomas, 175.
Rorer, Rev. Charles H., 233.
Rotterdam, 29, 211, 298.
Round Pond, 257.
Roman, John W., 230.
Roxboro, 282.
Ruckstool, John, 168.
Rudiman, Rev. Andrew, 63.
Rudolph, Jacob, 51.
Rummell's Farm, 262.
Rush, Jacob, 55.
Rutter, David, 312.
Russia Iron, 71.
Rutherford, Deborah, 130.
S.
Saratoga, Battle of, 314.
Sagon, Mr., 194.
Sahler, Abraham, 122.
Sahler, Elizabeth, 122.
Salem Co., N. J., 124.
Salford, 146.
Sanedmonds, James, 62.
Sanders, David, 106.
Sailor, Benneville, 233.
Sanitary Fair, 238.
Santa Fe, 309.
Sassaman's Church, 115.
Saucen, 93.
Sauers, Rev. Chas. L., 128.
Saur, Christopher, 73, 79, 82.
Saxony, 59.
Saylor, 223.
Saylor, Anna Martha, 211.
Saylor, B., 222.
Saylor, Barbara, 214.
Saylor, Catharine, 213.
Saylor, Elizabeth, 211, 214.
Saylor, G., 232.
Saylor, Hannah, 214.
Saylor, John, 212.
Saylor, John Michael, 211.
Saylor, Joseph, 213.
Saylor, Katharine, 212.
Saylor, Magdalena, 211.
Saylor, Michael, 211.
Saylor, Mary, 212.
Saylor, Martha, 211.
Saylor, Matelina, 211.
Saylor, Peter, 210-11-13.
Saylor, Peter, Sr., 211.
Saylor, Sarah, 214.
Saylor, Valentine, 186, 210-11-12, 212-14.
Saylor, Valentine Michael, 21.
Schaeffer, Rev. Frederick K., 327.
Schaeffer, Dr. C. F., 337.
Schaeffer, Rev. C. T., 329.
Schaeffer, C. W., 327.
Schaver, William, 223.
Schell, John, 111.
INDEX.

Scheetz, Henry, 51.
Scheetz, Henry, 53.
Scheetz, Justice, 59, 59.
Scheid, Christian, 49.
Schenectady, N. Y., 348.
Schlatter, Ulrich, 144.
Schiller, 222.
Schlieffer, John, 111.
Schlönhausen, Jacob, Sr., 329.
Schlönhausen, Jacob, Jr., 220.
Schneider, Andrew, 233.
Schneider, John, 238.
Schneider, Matthias, 236.
Schneider, Rev. Theodore, 92-3-4-6, 155-36-37.
Schneider, Father, 138.
Schrider, Martin, 232.
Schoch, George, 150.
Scholtze, Christopher, 101.
Scholtze, George, 100.
Schultz, Allen, 318.
Schultz, Anna, 102-1, 168.
Schult, Anna H., 98.
Schultz, Catharine, 104.
Schultz, Rev. Christopher, 104.
Schultz, Rev. Fredreick, 90, 317.
Schultz, George, 98, 194, 317.
Schultz, George, Sr., 101.
Schultz, Isaac, 313, 318.
Schultz, Magdalena, 103, 108.
Schultz, Mary, 103, 108, 110.
Schultz, Salome, 315.
Schultz, "Squire, 105.
Schumacher, Isaac, 232.
Schumacher, Johannes, 233.
Schumacher, Joseph, 232.
Schumacher, Magdalene, 232.
Schumacher, Maria, 233.
Schmutz, Johannes, 238.
Schwab, Peter, 309-1.
Schwartzwald, 288.
Schwenksville, 121, 227.
Schwenksville Meeting, 227.
342.
Schuykill River, 289, 337.
Scotch-Irish, 140, 160.
Scott, Gen., 37.
Scull's Map, 153.
Seibert, John, 322.
Seiler, Hans Ulrich, 102-3.
Seiss, Maria, 326.
Seiss, Margaret, 233.
Sellers, Sheriff Philip, 302.
Seminary Ridze, 282.
Seventh-Day Dunkers, 88.
Seward, William, 283.
Seward, William H., 283.
Shade, George, 167.
Shaffer, Barbara, 214.
Shairack, Derrick, 167.
Shannon Family, 169.
Shannon, James, 163.
Shannon, Rachel, 160, 61, 63.
Shannon, Robert, 51, 160.
Shannon, Dr. Robert, 161.
Shannonville, 182.
Shawnese, 123.
"Sheep and Goats," 306.
Sheip, Prof., 237.
Shenandoah River, 123, 125.
Shenebergen, John, 167, 169.
Sheppard's Mill, 69.
Sheridan, Gen. Philip, 130.
Serrad's Ferry, 219.
Ship "Francis and Dorothy," 281.
Ship "Markus," 283.
Shippen, Anne, 68.
Shippen, Edward, 68, 295.
Shippen, Edward, Jr., 68.
Shippen, Edward, 3d, 68.
Shippen, Margaret, 68.
Shippen, Mary, 68.
Shippen, Richard, 68.
Shoemaker, Jonathan, 53.
Shoemaker, Justice, 59.
Shoemaker, Joseph, 228.
Shumaker, John, 227.
Shumaker, Maria, 227.
Sibley, William, 321.
Sickles, Gen. Daniel E., 255-6-7-9, 263.
Siessholtz, Philip, 194.
Silesia, 99.
Singer, Abraham, 89.
Singmaster, Ella, 160.
Skeen, James, 175.
Skeen, Peter, 175.
Skippack, 276.
Skippack Creek, 120, 174, 227.
Skippack Hills, 224.
Skippack Meeting, 227.
Skippack Road, 122, 145-4; 313-14-16.
Skippack Township, 120.
Slingluff, Samuel, 167.
Slingluff, John, 170.
"Six-Cornered Church," 114.
Spring Mill, 296, 302.
Sproegel, John Henry, 85-8-9, 90, 271.
Sproegel, Wm. H., 272-4.
Smith, Major Charles, 127.
Smith, Col. George, 47.
Smith, Col., 54, 203.
Smith, Edwin F., 337.
Smith, George, 49, 51.
Smith, I. W., 239.
Smith, James F., 348.
Smith, Joseph, 145.
Smith, Rebecca, 127, 209.
Smith, Susanna, 137.
Smith, Rev. Wm. H., 231.
Smith, William Moore, 57.
Smyth, S. Gordon, 62, 118, 308.
Smallwood, 271.
Snyder Co., 156.
Snyder Farm, 234.
Snyder, Gov. Simon, 280, 342.
Society of Friends, 25, 141, 199.
Somerset Co., N. J., 124.
Sorg, George, 222.
South Branch, 123, 131.
South Carolina R. R., 249-350.
Southampton, 119.
Souder, Christian, 114.
Souder, Captain, 288, 290.
Sower, Catharine, 214.
Sower, David, 212-13-14.
Sower, Mary, 213.
Spangenberg, Bishop, 276-8-9.
Spare, Philip, 214.
Spare, Sarah, 214.
Sportsman's Hall, 137.
Spring Mill Road, 64.
St. James Episcopal Church, 160.
St. Joseph's Church, 92.
St. Matthew's Church, Philadelphia, 329.
St. Michael's Church, Germantown, 322.
St. Michael's Church, Philadelphia, 326.
St. Michael's Lutheran Church, Philadelphia, 114.
St. Paul's Church, Ardmore, 320.
St. Paul's Church, Pennsburg, 90.
St. Paul's Church, Lutheran, 113.
St. Peter's Church, 115.
St. Thomas, W. L., 171.
St. Vincent's Abbey, 137.
St. Clair, 163.
St. Clair, James, 162.
St. Clair, John, 182.
St. Clair, John Murray, 162.
St. Clair, Julia, 163.
St. Clair, Louisia, 162.
St. Clair, Margaret, 162.
St. Clair, Phoebe, 163.
St. Clair, Rachel, 162.
St. Clair, Sarah, 162.
Stadelman, Elizabeth, 222.
Stadelman, Frederick, 322.
Stadelman, Jacob, 331.
Supplee, A. H., 148.
Supplee, Henderson, 71.
Supplee, M. R., 118.
Super, Philip, 323, 326.
Sullivan Bridge, 143, 200.
Susquehanna Canal, 44.
Susquehanna River, 124, 237.
Susquehanna University, 153.
Susquehanna Valley, 239.
Second Wisconsin Regiment, 250.
Sixth Wisconsin Regiment, 250.
Seventh Wisconsin Regiment, 250.
Seventeenth U. S. Regulars, 256.

T.
Taggert, Capt., 67.
Tanteway, 254, 258.
Taumiller, Barbara, 320.
Taurmiller, Christopher, 222.
Taurmiller, Tobias, 230, 222.
Taylor, Frances, 123.
Teany, John, 175.
Tennis, Samuel, 145.
Tennis School, 143.
The Perkiomen Region, 106.
The York Road, 206.
Theological School of Virginia, 292.
Thirty Years War, 65.
Thomas, Ann, 23.
Thomas, David, 20, 67.
Thompson, Col. Arch., 156.
Thompson, Lieut., 255.
Thompson, Thaddeus, 243.
Thomson, Charles, 143.
Thomson, Hannah, 49, 56.
Thropp, Amelia, 236.
Thropp, Miss, 240.
Thropp, Mary E., 238.
Thighman, Mr., 233.
Titus, Rev. T. T., 321.
Tod, Andrew, 312.
Torbert, Thomas, 65.
Tow, Rev. Edward, 320.
Towamencin Township, 73, 81, 144-145, 282, 316.
Trappe, 58, 69, 185.
Trappe Lutheran Church, 211, 213.
Trego, 310.
Tredyffryn, 74.
Trenton, 39, 69, 268, 280.
Tresse, Thomas, 89.
Trotter, Ann, 22.
Trotter, Martha, 22.
Trotter, Joseph, 22.
Truro Parish, Va., 244-5.
Tulpehocken, 65, 171.
Turnpikes, 37.
Tutweller, Widow, 142.
Tyens Family, 123.
Tyson, Barbara, 273.
Tyson, Daniel, 142.
Tyson, Edward, 163.
Tyson, Isaac, 233.
Tyson, John, 142.
Tyson, Joseph, 142.
Tyson, Peter, 121.
Tyson, Samuel, 132.
Tyson, Sarah H., 146.
Twenty-first Indiana Regiment, 226.
Twenty-sixth Pennsylvania Regt., 215.
Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regt., 250.
Twenty-seventh Pennsylvania Regt., 238.

U.
Umsted, H., 221.
Umsted, Eliza, 221.
Umsted, Elizabeth, 222, 234.
Umsted, Isaac, 234.
Umsted, Jesse, 188-90.
Umsted, Joseph, 234.
University of Pennsylvania, 55, 57, 172, 292.
Union Church, 91.
Union Congregation, 141.
Union Meeting House, 180, 211, 214.
Union School, 147.
Upland, 70.
Upland Court, 63.
Upper Hanover Township, 86, 102, 164, 168, 193.
Upper Merion, 48, 64, 68, 73, 77, 122, 142.
146-7, 234.
Upper Providence Township, 142, 174, 211, 218.
Upper Salford Township, 90.
Urmey, David, 222.
Ursinus College, 133.
Utzman, John, 136.

V.
Valley Creek, 242.
Valley Forge, 21, 30-1-3-4-7, 42, 95, 70, 75-6-7, 173, 181-5-8, 200, 201-2-3-4, 208, 216, 218, 219, 233-5-7-8-9, 240-1, 388.
Valley Forge Monument Association, 249.
Valley Presbyterian Church, 119.
Van Beeber, Heinrich, 271.
Van Bibber, Matthew, 119.
Van Bibber Family, 317.
Van Bibber Township, 123.
Van Buren, Martin, 230.
Vandegrift Family, 119.
Vandike, John, 143.
Vanderslice, Ann, 221.
Vanderslice, Jacob, 221.
Vanderwalle, Elizabeth, 281.
Van Metre Family, 118.
Van Metre, Isaac, 123, 124.
Van Metre, Jan Josten, 138-9.
Van Metro, John, 122-3-4-6.
Van Metre, Rebecca, 122, 171.
Van Metre, Sara, 119.
Vansant, James, 47.
Vansant Family, 119.
Vaux, B. Roberts, 201-5.
Vaux, George, 201-3.
Vaux, James, 55, 181, 185-6, 199, 200, 201-2-3-4-5-6.
Vaux, Edward, 184, 204.
Vaux, Susanna, 265.
INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.

INDEX.
MEMBERSHIP OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

December, 1910

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Honorary membership may be conferred upon any person by a three-fourths vote of the members present at any regular meeting. Two have been so elected, of whom *one is deceased.

*Colonel Nathaniel Missimer Ellis.
Mrs. Sarah Slingluff Rex.

LIFE MEMBERS.

Life members of the Historical Society of Montgomery County are elected on payment of twenty-five dollars into its treasury, provided they be elected in the same manner as an active member. Twenty-two have been so elected. Names of deceased life-members are marked with an asterisk.

Edward Elsenhans, Norristown, Pa.
Joseph Fornance, Norristown, Pa.
Mrs. Ellen Knox Fornance, Norristown, Pa.
Samuel F. Jarrett, Jeffersonville, Pa.
Horace C. Jones, Conshohocken, Pa.
Edward Clinton Lee, Haverford, Pa.
Mrs. Annie McFarland Lukens, Conshohocken, Pa.
*William McDermott, Norristown, Pa.
Dr. W. H. Reed, Norristown, Pa.
Mrs. W. H. Reed, Norristown, Pa.
*Mrs. Alice A. Roberts, Norristown, Pa.
Ellwood Roberts, Norristown, Pa.
*Mrs. Ellwood Roberts, Norristown, Pa.
Howard C. Roberts, Norristown, Pa.
George Shannon, Norristown, Pa.
Charles H. Shaw, Jeffersonville, Pa.
William Summers, Conshohocken, Pa.
*Thomas Williams, Ogontz, Pa.
*Morgan R. Wills, Norristown, Pa.
MEMBERSHIP.

Members of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania, are elected on receiving the votes of two-thirds of the members present at any meeting, and on payment of $1.00 initiation fee. Annual dues are $1.00.

*Member deceased. †Member resigned.

Abbott, Philip Wm., Norristown, Pa.
Alexander, Mrs. H., Norristown, Pa.
Anders, George, Norristown, Pa.
Anson, Samuel K., Phoenixville, Pa.
Arnold, Dr. Herbert A., Ardmore, Pa.
Baker, Mrs. Aaron, Norristown, Pa.
Bardin, Mrs. Ida T., Norristown, Pa.
Bardman, I. H., Schwenksville, Pa.
Barnsley, Miss Adella, Beth Ayres, Pa.
Bartholomew, George W., Yerkes, Pa.
Bartman, William H., Collegeville, Pa.
Bean, Howell E., Ashbourne, Pa.
Bean, Manassa, Deinlhl, Pa.
Bean, Mrs. Theodore W., Conshohocken, Pa.
Bean, Theodore Lane, Norristown, Pa.
Beaver, Mrs. D. R., Conshohocken, Pa.
†Benner, Mrs. A., Collegeville, Pa.
Bertolet, Benjamin, Philadelphia, Pa.
Bertolet, Daniel H., Pottstown, Pa.
Bickel, John W., Norristown, Pa.
Bloom, Mrs. M. J. G., Norristown, Pa.
Bomberger, Augustus W., Norristown, Pa.
Boorse, John C., Kulpsville, Pa.
Boorse, Miss Katherine, Norristown, Pa.
Boorse, Miss Susan, Norristown, Pa.
Borneman, Dr. H. S., Norristown, Pa.
Bowker, J. F., Conshohocken, Pa.
Bowman, Geo. W., Royersford, Pa.
Braden, Mrs. Findley, Philadelphia, Pa.
Bray, Charles W., King-of-Prussia, Pa.
Brecht, George K., Norristown, Pa.
Brown, Mrs. N. Howland, Norristown, Pa.
†Buckenham, J. E., Burnett, Chestnut Hill, Pa.
Bruckman, Miss Lillie T. V., Norristown, Pa.
Buchanan, Mrs. A. S., Norristown, Pa.
Burk, Rev. W. Herbert, Norristown, Pa.
†Burk, Mrs. W. Herbert, Norristown, Pa.
Bull, Lieut. J. H., Pasadena, Cal.
Bunting, Mrs. Wm. A., Norristown, Pa.
Bussa, H. K., Norristown, Pa.
Camm, Miss Emma, Norristown, Pa.
Cassel, Emanuel Jeffersonville, Pa.
Casselberry, Abram, Oaka, Pa.
Casselberry, Jos H., Oaka, Pa.
Carl, Elmer, Hoppenville, Pa.
Carvalho, Mrs. I. N., Norristown, Pa.
Childs, Miss Lilian, Norristown, Pa.
Childs, Louis M., Norristown, Pa.
Clamer, Francis J., Collegeville, Pa.
Clark, Charles Heber, Conshohocken, Pa.
†Clark, Frederick A., Conshohocken, Pa.
Clayton, Wm. L., Jenkintown, Pa.
Clevinger, Miss Kate C.,
Cloud, Charles E., Norristown, Pa.
Coleman, Horace C., Norristown, Pa.
Coleman, Mrs. Philip E., Norristown, Pa.
*Conard, Isaac, Fort Washington, Pa.
*Conard, Mrs. Isaac, Fort Washington, Pa.
Cooper, Mrs. Eliz., Philadelphia, Pa.
*Corson, Dr. E. M., Norristown, Pa.
Corson, George, Plymouth Meeting, Pa.
Corson, Dr. Percy H., Plymouth Meeting, Pa.
*Cowden, Samuel F., Norristown, Pa.
Craig, Miss Annie H., Norristown, Pa.
Craig, W. W., Norristown, Pa.
Craig, Mrs. W. W., Norristown, Pa.
Cranks, J. H., Norristown, Pa.
Cranor, Mrs. Henry D., Conshohocken, Pa.
Crawford, Jos. C., West Conshohocken, Pa.
Crawford, Miss Mary, Audubon, Pa.
Craven, Miss Estella, Bridgeport, Pa.
Cresson, Miss Nancy C., Norristown, Pa.
Cresson, Mrs. Lucy C., Norristown, Pa.
Cruger, Miss Eliza, Norristown, Pa.
Dambly, B. Witman, Skippack, Pa.
Davis, Miss Ella, Conshohocken, Pa.
Davis, Miss Ida, Conshohocken, Pa.
Davis, J. R., Harleysville, Pa.
Davis, Reese P., Conshohocken, Pa.
Davis, Mrs. Reese P., Conshohocken, Pa.
Dill, Mrs. W. W., Norristown, Pa.
Eastwick, Abram T., Norristown, Pa.
Eckfeldt, Mrs. J. B., Ambler, Pa.
Egolf, Gus, Norristown, Pa.
Eisenberg, J. Linwood, Royersford, Pa.
Eisenberg, Mrs. P. Y., Norristown, Pa.
*Eisenhower, A. D., Norristown, Pa.
*Eisenhower, Mrs. A. D., Norristown, Pa.
Elliot, Mrs. Eugenie, Philadelphia, Pa.
Ellis, David M., Bridgeport, Pa.
Ellis, Mrs. Eliz., Bridgeport, Pa.
*Ely, Wm., William Penn, Pa.
Evans, Miss Elizabeth, Norristown, Pa.
Evans, Rev. L. K., Pottstown, Pa.
Evans, Miller D., Pottstown, Pa.
Evans, Mrs. Miller D., Pottstown, Pa.
Evans, Rowland, Haverford, Pa.
Evans, Mrs. Rowland, Haverford, Pa.
Farnum, Mrs. Mary C., Norristown, Pa.
Faust, Dr. John, Zeiglerville, Pa.
Fell, Miss Bertha, Norristown, Pa.
Fell, Percy J., Norristown, Pa.
Fisher, Mrs. Irwin, Norristown, Pa.
Fitzwater, Jos., Fort Providence, Pa.
Fox, Miss Frances M., Norristown, Pa.
*Frankenfield, Jos., Wm., Penn, Pa.
Frankenfield, Mrs. Jos., Wm., Penn, Pa.
Fridy, Samuel H., Pottstown, Pa.
*Garrigues, Samuel M.,
Gelger, Ammon W., Norristown, Pa.
Gibson, Musee M., Norristown, Pa.
Gillbert, Dr. I. B., Philadelphia, Pa.
*Gillingham, Joseph E., Villanova, Pa.
*Glenn, Thomas Allen, Ardmore, Pa.
Godschall, Mrs. Edwin, Norristown, Pa.
Goentner, Miss Mannie E., Hatboro, Pa.
Gotwals, Amos G., Phoenixville, Pa.
*Gotwals, Joseph K., Norristown, Pa.
Gowler, Benj. F., Centre Square, Pa.
Grogger, Katharine L., Norristown, Pa.
Gresh, Edward P., Norristown, Pa.
Gresh, Mrs. Edward P., Norristown, Pa.
Gresh, Mrs. H. C., Norristown, Pa.
Groof, Dr. Henry G., Harleysville.
*Groverman, Mrs. S. B., Bridgeport, Pa.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEMBERSHIP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Gruber, Mrs. John, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guie, Miss Claudia B., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackman, Miss Anna F., Philadelphia, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackman, Miss Mary, Philadelphia, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallowell, Mrs. Hetty Y., Phoenixville, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harley, Prof. J. K., Philadelphia, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrar, Miss Florence, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, David W., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, Mrs. David W., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Harry, Mrs. Elizabeth Maxwell, Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, John W., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, Mrs. John W., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, A. Markley, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, Winfield S., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Harry, Mrs. Winfield S., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartranft, Mrs. Sallie D., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartranft, Miss Anne, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartranft, Samuel S., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hartranft, Mrs. Samuel S., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haws, Rachel V., Jeffersonville, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays, Mrs. J. B., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heebner, Wm. D., Lansdale, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heebner, Wm. K., West Point, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hicks, Mrs. A. I., Piqua, Ohio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highley, Dr. Geo. N., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoch, Samuel M., Chester, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hocker, Mrs. Ed. W., Pennsburg, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hendland, James B., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Holstein, Dr. George W., Bridgeport, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoover, Hiram C., Hooversport, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoover, Norman R., Glenside, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooven, Emeline H., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hooven, J. Henry, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houck, J. K., Frankford, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hough, Oliver, Newtown, Bucks Co., Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housser, A. E., Ardmore, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huber, Frank F., Pennsburg, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, John J., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunsicker, Mrs. Charles, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunsicker, Miss Marguerite, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, Ashley P., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husted, Miss Elizabeth, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamison, Miss Carrie, Bridgeport, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jarrett, Mrs. A. F., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jarrett, Samuel F., Jeffersonville, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, J. P. Hale, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Rev. E. E., Germany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, A. Conrad, Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Mrs. A. Conrad, Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Joseph C., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Mrs. Joseph C., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Jones, Mrs. Rachel R., Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knauflman, John R. J., Pennsburg, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerner, Miss Lottie B., Lafayette Hill, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevs, Mrs. Emma, Conshohocken, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston, Thomas, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kite, George R., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kite, Mrs. George R., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kline, Rev. J. J., Pottstown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kneule, Albrecht, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kneule Mrs. Edwin, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knipe, Mrs. Irving P., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kohler, Mrs. Chas., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kopplin, Mrs. Mary W., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kratz, Henry W., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kratz, Mrs. Henry W., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kratz, C. Tyson, Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kratz, Joseph S., Norristown, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kriebel, H. W., Pennsburg, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kriebel, Dr. O. S., Pennsburg, Pa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kriebel, Mrs. O. S., Pennsburg, Pa.
Krusen, Dr. E. A., Collegeville, Pa.
Landis, A. C., Mont Clare, Pa.
Landis, J. Horace, Norristown, Pa.
Lanz, Gustave, Norristown, Pa.
Larzelere, J. B. Norristown, Pa.
Leister, George N., Pottstown, Pa.
Leister, Mrs. Geo. N., Pottstown, Pa.
Lenhardt, O. F., Norristown, Pa.
Lenhardt, Mrs. O. F., Norristown, Pa.
Lessig, Othniel B., Pottstown, Pa.
†Livezey, Mrs. Mary R., Norristown, Pa.
Long, Mrs. Mary B., Norristown, Pa.
Longaker, Mrs. A. B., Norristown, Pa.
Lower, Rev. W. Barnes, Wyncote, Pa.
Lower, Mrs. W. Barnes, Wyncote, Pa.
*Lukens, Jawood, Conshohocken, Pa.
*Lukens, Mrs. Jawood, Conshohocken, Pa.
Lutz, Rev. G. W., Pennsburg, Pa.
†Lyle, Miss Bessie, Bridgeport, Pa.
†Lyle, Miss Frances Bridgeport, Pa.
Lysinger, I. Walton, Norristown, Pa.
Lysinger, Mrs. I. Walton, Norristown, Pa.
McAvoy, Charles D., Norristown, Pa.
McDermott, Mrs. Wm., Norristown, Pa.
McGlathery, Miss Isabelle, Norristown, Pa.
*McInnes, Hugh, Norristown, Pa.
McInnes, Mrs. Rebecca, Norristown, Pa.
Major, Charles, Norristown, Pa.
Major, Mrs. Charles, Norristown, Pa.
Mallon, Miss Dorothy, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mallon, Mrs. Emma Bader, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mallon, Miss Louisa Bader, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mann, Charles T., Maple Glen, Pa.
March, T. J., Pottstown, Pa.
Marshall, Dr. Henry, Norristown, Pa.
†Mather, Charles, Jenkintown, Pa.
†Meek, Mrs. Theodore, Norristown, Pa.
Meigs, John, LL. D., Pottstown, Pa.
Melchior, D. Montford, Pennsburg, Pa.
†Messinger, Rev. S. L., Trappe, Pa.
Miller, Mrs. Emma Y., Chestnut Hill, Pa.
Miller, Miss Jane, Norristown, Pa.
Miller, Miss Maud, Norristown, Pa.
Miller, Mrs. Rachel, St. Clair, Sumneytown, Pa.
Mihlhouse, Forest C. E., Pottstown, Pa.
Moore, Benjamin, Kulpsville, Pa.
Moer, Ellwood S., Collegeville, Pa.
Moser, Jacob S., Conshohocken, Pa.
Murray, Mrs. Clara, Conshohocken, Pa.
Nelson, Dr. Earl A., Phoenixville, Pa.
Nesbit, Edward Lightner, M. D., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
†Newport, David, Willow Grove, Pa.
Niblo, Miss Caroline A., Conshohocken, Pa.
Nyce, Samuel E., Norristown, Pa.
†Nyce, William G., Royersford, Pa.
†Oberholtzer, Mrs. S. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Ohi, Mrs. Linda K., Norristown, Pa.
Okeson, Miss Anna L., Norristown, Pa.
Orr, Sylvester H., Skippack, Pa.
*Ortlip, Mrs. Elizabeth, Norristown, Pa.
Overholtzer, John E., Norristown, Pa.
Owen, William W., Norristown, Pa.
Owen, Mrs. William W., Norristown, Pa.
Pearce, Josiah S., Ardmore, Pa.
Pennypacker, James Lane, Philadelphia, Pa.
Pennypacker, Samuel W., Schwenksville, Pa.
Perry, Rev. S. O., Jeffersonville, Pa.
Pfatteicher, Rev. Ernest P., Norristown, Pa.
Place, Dr. B. F., Norristown, Pa.
Poley, George W., Norristown, Pa.
Poter, Miss Margaret, Norristown, Pa.
Potts, Wm. W., Swedeland, Pa.
Potts, Mrs. Wm. W., Swedeland, Pa.
Preston, Catharine, Norristown, Pa.
*Preston, Mrs. Mahlon, Norristown, Pa.
*Pyfer, Dr. Howard, Norristown, Pa.
*Pyfer, Mrs. Howard, Norristown, Pa.
Rambo, Nathan, Bridgeport, Pa.
Rambo, Mrs. Nathan, Bridgeport, Pa.
Rambo, Thomas J., Bridgeport, Pa.
Ramsay, Dr. F. A., Norristown, Pa.
Read, Miss Nina B., Norristown, Pa.
Reed, Franklin P., National City, Cal.
Reed, Miss Mary E., Jeffersonville, Pa.
Register, J. Layton, Ardmore, Pa.
Reid, John H., Norristown, Pa.
Richards, Dr. Emma E., Norristown, Pa.
Richards, H. M. M., Lebanon, Pa.
Rittenhouse, B. F., Norristown, Pa.
Ritter, Miss Nina S., Norristown, Pa.
Roberts, J. O. K., Phoenixville, Pa.
*Roberts, Alcermen B., Bala, Pa.
Roberts, Miss Mary A., Norristown, Pa.
Roberts, Percival, Jr., Pencoyd, Pa.
*Roberts, Mrs. Samuel, Norristown, Pa.
Roberts, Samuel, Conshohocken, Pa.
*Roebuck, Mrs. Mary, Norristown, Pa.
Rogers, George C. Duy, Huntingdon Valley, Pa.
Rogers, George H., Norristown, Pa.
Rohrer, Mrs. C. H., Norristown, Pa.
Root, R. Morgan, Pottstown, Pa.
Ross, David H., Conshohocken, Pa.
Rossiter, Dr. Edwin B., Pottstown, Pa.
Rubenakam, Mrs. Ida, Plymouth Meeting, Pa.
Rust, David, Conshohocken, Pa.
Ryder, Frank P., Norristown, Pa.
Ryder, Mrs. Frank P., Norristown, Pa.
Sallade, Mrs. J. D., Norristown, Pa.
Saul, Rev. J. Elmer, Norristown, Pa.
Schall, Reuben T., Norristown, Pa.
Schmidt, Rev. N. F., Schwenksville, Pa.
Schultz, Eugene E., Greenville, Pa.
Schultz, H., Pennsburg, Pa.
Seece, Dr. Samuel P., Lansdale, Pa.
Sexton, Jason, Springhouse, Pa.
Shattuck, Dr. Geo. E., Norristown, Pa.
Shattuck, Mrs. Geo. E., Norristown, Pa.
Sheppard, Miss Susan, Norristown, Pa.
Shoffner, Wm. H., Norristown, Pa.
Shoemaker, Albert, Jeffersonville, Pa.
Shuler, Daniel, Trappe, Pa.
Sims, Mrs. J. C., Chestnut Hill, Pa.
Sims, Joseph Patterson, Chestnut Hill, Pa.
Slingluff, Miss Ella, Norristown, Pa.
Sloch, Ephraim, Norristown, Pa.
Solly, Wm. F., Norristown, Pa.
Solly, Mrs. Wm. F., Norristown, Pa.
Souder, John D., Telford, Pa.
Sower, S. B., Mont Clare, Pa.
Sower, Mrs. S. B., Mont Clare, Pa.
*Spear, Dr. John C., Surgeon, U. S. N., Norristown, Pa.
Spangler, Rev. H. T., Collegeville, Pa.
Snavne, Chester M., Phoenixville, Pa.
*Snavne, Miss Edith, Phoenixville, Pa.
Stauffer, W. L., Norristown, Pa.
Stauffer, Mrs. W. L., Norristown, Pa.
Stem, Dr. Geo. W., Norristown, Pa.
Steltz, Titus J., Green Lane, Pa.
Stokes, Wm. C., Norristown, Pa.
Stone, Mrs. J. B., Norristown, Pa.
Styer, Chalkley, Narcissa, Pa.
Styer, Frenas, Norristown, Pa.
Styer, Miss Hannah, Norristown, Pa.
Summers, William, Conshohocken, Pa.
Summers, Miss Lillie, Conshohocken, Pa.
Supplee, Horatio J., Rosemont, Pa.
Supplee, Israel H., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
Swift, Miss Elizabeth, Norristown, Pa.

Tatlock, Rev. Wm. T., Jeffersonville, Pa.
Tegtmeier, Dr. C. F., Conshohocken, Pa.
Templeton, Charles, Norristown, Pa.
Thomas, Benjamin, Bridgeport, Pa.
Thomas, Mrs. Benjamin, Bridgeport, Pa.
Thomas, Miss Ellen L., Norristown, Pa.
Thomas, Mrs. Jennette L., Norristown, Pa.
Thomson, Mrs. Mark, Norristown, Pa.
Thompson, Mrs. A. L. M., St. David's, Pa.
Thompson, J. Whitaker, Mont Clare, Pa.

Todd, J. Heston, Fort Kennedy, Pa.
Tyson, Heston, Audubon, Pa.
Tyson, Neville D., Norristown, Pa.
Tyson, Mrs. Sarah, King-of-Prussia, Pa.

Umstad, Mrs. J. R., Norristown, Pa.
Van Gundy, J. L., Norristown, Pa.
Waage, O. F., Pennsburg, Pa.
Wagner, Charles A., Ashbourne, Pa.
Wagner, Michael W., Fagleyville, Pa.
Walker, Miss Anna, Norristown, Pa.
Wanger, Geo., Norristown, Pa.
Wanger, George F. P., Pottstown, Pa.
Wallis, Dr. J. Frank, Norristown, Pa.
Wallis, Mrs. J. Frank, Norristown, Pa.
Wanner, Ellwood J., Norristown, Pa.
Wanner, Mrs. Ellwood J., Norristown, Pa.
Watt, George W., Norristown, Pa.
Watt, Mrs. George W., Norristown, Pa.

Weaver, Mrs. Ethan Allen, Germantown, Pa.
Weaver, Dr. J. K., Norristown, Pa.
Weaver, Mrs. J. K., Norristown, Pa.
Webb, J. C., Port Providence, Pa.
Weber, Miss Emma W., Jeffersonville, Pa.
Weber, Mrs. Hannah W., Jeffersonville, Pa.
Weitzell, Mrs. Fannie Evans, Ridley Park, Pa.
Wentz, Mrs. Henry C., Norristown, Pa.
Whiteside, Wm. D., Norristown, Pa.
Wiegand, Rev. C. F., Pottstown, Pa.
Williams, George W., Conshohocken, Pa.
Williams, J. C., Philadelphia, Pa.
Williams, Mrs. John J., Norristown, Pa.
Williams, Miss Nellie R., Lansdale, Pa.
Williams, Parker S., Philadelphia, Pa.
Wilson, Mrs. Annie, Conshohocken, Pa.
Wilson, Dr. F. S., Jarrettown, Pa.
Wilson, Mrs. F. S., Jarrettown, Pa.
Wolf, Rev. D. U., Blue Bell, Pa.
Wood, Mrs. Alan, Jr., Conshohocken, Pa.
Wood, James W., Conshohocken, Pa.
Wright, A. B., Norristown, Pa.

Yeakle, Mrs. Amanda, Chestnut Hill, Pa.
Yeakle, Frank S., Norristown, Pa.
Yeakle, Miss Mary, Norristown, Pa.
Terzer, Nathan, Creamery, Pa.
Yorkes, Miss Martha, Norristown, Pa.
Yorkes, Milton M., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
Yorkes, Mrs. Sarah L., Norristown, Pa.
Young, Wm. P., Pottstown, Pa.

Ziegler, E. B., Conshohocken, Pa.